Abst. of John Addison,

8th May 1858,

Lot,

Township of Humphries

AND'S COTTAGERS.—Blackwood's
decay of the Scottish
e parishes and two-
are decreasing
indisputa
edition

THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF
WESTERN ONTARIO

THE J. D. BARNETT
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

University of Western Ontario
LIBRARY
LONDON - CANADA

Class LT1001
910 G69

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries

http://www.archive.org/details/systemofgeneralg00goui

A

SYSTEM

OF

GENERAL GEOGRAPHY;

INCLUDING

OUTLINES, OR A FIRST COURSE FOR BEGINNERS,

ON AN IMPROVED AND EASY PLAN,

ADAPTED TO THE INTERROGATIVE OR INTELLECTUAL MODE OF TUITION.

THE NATURAL PECULIARITIES, PRODUCTIONS, MANUFACTURES, COMMERCE, &C. OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES ARE POINTED OUT; AND A CONCISE DESCRIPTION GIVEN, OF EVERY TOWN OF IMPORTANCE IN THE WORLD.

SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

INTRODUCTION TO ASTRONOMY AND PROBLEMS ON MAPS AND THE GLOBES.

WITH VERY COPIOUS EXERCISES THROUGHOUT.

COMPILED AND ARRANGED

FOR

THE USE OF SCHOOLS IN BRITISH AMERICA;

BY

G. & J. GOUINLOCK,

FORMERLY BRITISH TEACHERS OF LONG EXPERIENCE AND EXTENSIVE PRACTICE. AUTHORS OF A SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, KEY TO DITTO, ETC.

TORONTO:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HUGH SCOBIE, ADELAIDE BUILDINGS, KING STREET.

1845.

PRICE.—THREE SHILLINGS.

Entered according to Act of the Provincial Legislature, in the Year One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-five, by G. & J. Gouinlock, in the Office of the Registrar of the Province of Canada.

T348

PREFACE.

In the compilation of this work we have carefully consulted every accessible source, to obtain the most accurate and recent information. Among the numerous volumes from which we collected materials, we were particularly indebted to Stewart's Compendium of Modern Geography; and, after being satisfied of their accuracy, we largely availed ourselves of the useful remarks and concise gazetteer descriptions contained in that excellent work.

It may be thought by some that we have occupied too much space with *exercises;* this, however, was done designedly for two reasons; first, our being of opinion that this is the best way of teaching the science; and second, to give a good specimen of the interrogative or intellectual mode of tuition. This improved method of teaching, as now adopted by all intelligent and successful teachers, is admitted to be far superior to any other for the pupils' rapid progress in knowledge. It calls forth the intellectual faculties more promptly, and imparts more instruction in less time than any other mode, and with greater ease to both teacher and pupil; it induces confirmed habits of attention, application, and accuracy; and excites in young people a love of learning, and a thirst for knowledge.

In teaching from this book, we would suggest that beginners should commit to memory all that is printed in the largest type in the outlines or first course, every lesson prescribed being previously explained by the teacher, and the places pointed out on a map. If possible, the pupils should prepare every lesson in geography with the proper map before them, and in the first place get familiarly acquainted with the position and relative situation of every country, town, river, &c., mentioned in their lesson. In this way they can prepare a lesson with ease and pleasure, and in a much shorter time than they could without a map; together with the all important advantage of having the localities of places indelibly fixed in their minds.

The teacher should also, from the very beginning, occasionally explain the terrestrial globe (if he have one), and allow the pupils to examine it, that they may get a comprehensive view of the relative situation and proportion of all the prominent parts of the world. And as geography has now become a branch of education of such general attention, we would earnestly urge on school commissioners

and superintendents the necessity of providing common schools with a few maps on a large scale, a good atlas, and a pair of 12 inch globes. They cannot bestow a part of the money placed at their disposal in a better manner. Small uncolored maps, bound up with a geography, seldom answer the purpose intended; they are unsuitable for teaching, unsatisfactory to the pupils, and so liable to be abused and torn out of the book.

After pupils are familiarly acquainted with the outlines, and can readily point out the places, and answer all the questions in the exercises, they may then go on with part second in the order of the book, or in any other order approved of by the teacher, without committing any thing to memory but the answers to the exercises; the teacher always requiring the places mentioned in the lesson to be pointed out on a map by the pupils when he hears their lesson. They may now begin part fourth, and, for variety, be exercised occasionally in the problems on maps and the globes.

We are of opinion that it would be of great advantage to the pupils to make this geography, to a considerable extent, a *reading class-book*; for example, let the pupils in a class read the remarks upon a country, and then answer the questions connected with the portion read; let them read the description of towns in any country, and give answers to the exercises on these towns. Other parts of the book may be used in the same manner. These would form a pleasing and useful variety of reading lessons. The book has been extended to a greater length than we at first intended, in expectation of its being used in accordance with the hint now suggested. By adopting this plan the pupils could not fail to acquire a large amount of useful information and general knowledge.

The population of the towns in the United States is for 1840, for Great Britain and Ireland for 1841, and for the towns in all other countries the most recent we could procure. Considerable assistance is given towards the attainment of a correct pronunciation. Silent letters in proper names are printed in *italics*. This little volume, we trust, will be found to contain a greater quantity of useful geographical, topographical, and statistical information than any book of the size extant.

Toronto, September, 1845.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

OUTLINES, OR A FIRST COURSE FOR BEGINNERS.

	Page.
Geographical Definitions	9
The World	11
America	12
Outlines of North America	13
Outlines of Europe	15
Outlines of Asia	18
Outlines of Africa	21
Outlines of South America	22

PART II.

A SECOND OR GENERAL COURSE.

NORTH AMERICA.

British America	26
United States	35
Mexico and Guatimala	43
Texas,—and the Russian Territory	47
Greenland,—and the West Indies	48
South America	50

BRITISH EMPIRE.

England	55
Scotland	67
Ireland	72

EUROPE.

	Page.		Page.
Holland	77	Turkey	113
Belgium	81	Austria	117
France	84	Prussia	122
Spain	94	Germany	126
Portugal	99	Denmark	132
Switzerland	102	Sweden	135
Italy	104	Russia	139
Greece	111		

ASIA.

	Page.		Page.
Turkey in Asia	146	Tibet	157
Arabia	147	Eastern or Chinese Tartary	158
Persia	149	Western or Independent Tartary	159
Affghanistan, &c.	150	Siberia or Russian Tartary	160
Hindostan	151		
Eastern Peninsula	154		
China	155		
Japanese Islands	161	Australia	163
East India Islands	162	South Sea Islands	164

AFRICA.

Barbary, or N. Africa	181	S. E. Africa	184
W. Africa	182	N. E. Africa	185
S. Africa	183	Central Africa	187

PART III.

Page.

A statistical view of Asia and America 196
A statistical view of Europe 197
Height of the principal Mountains in the world 198
Length of the principal Rivers in the world 201
Size of the principal Lakes in the world 205
List of the principal Canals in the world 206

SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

Palestine, or the Holy Land 208
Egypt, Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Assyria, Persia, Media, Asia Minor, &c. 212

PART IV.

Introduction to Astronomy and the use of the Globes 217
Table of Geographical and English miles in a degree of longitude 220
A tabular view of the Solar System 221

SECTION 1. — PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE, AND BY MAPS.

PROBLEM 1. To find the latitude and longitude of any place 225
" 2. Having the latitude and longitude given to find the place 226
" 3. To find the difference of latitude between two places 226
" 4. To find the difference of longitude between two places 226
" 5. To find all those places that have the same latitude with a given place 227

Page.

PROBLEM 6. To find all those places that have the same longitude with a given place 227
" 7. To find the antoeci of any given place..... 227
" 8. To find the perioeci of any given place 228
" 9. To find the antipodes of any place 228
" 10. To find the distance between two places 229
" 11. The hour being given at one place, to find the time at another place 229
" 12. Having the hour given at any place, to find where it is noon..... 230

SECTION 2.—BY THE GLOBE ONLY.

Definitions.—Table of Climates 231
PROBLEM 13. To find the sun's place in the ecliptic..... 234
" 14. To find the sun's declination..... 234
" 15. To rectify the globe for the sun's place, and day of the month..... 234
" 16. To find the sun's rising and setting for any given day and place 234
" 17. To elevate the globe for the latitude of any place 235
" 18. To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place, for any given day..... 235
" 19. Having the sun's meridian altitude, to find the latitude of the place 235
" 20. A place being given in the torrid zone, to find those two days of the year in which the sun is vertical to that place..... 236
" 21. To find all those places in the torrid zone to which the sun is vertical on a given day.... 236
" 22. The day and hour at any place being given, to find where the sun is then vertical..... 236
" 23. Having the hour given at any place, on any given day, to find where the sun is rising, where it is setting, where it is noon, and where it is midnight 237
" 24. To find at what places an eclipse of the moon is visible..... 237

SECTION 3.—ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

Definitions, &c. 238
Catalogue of the Constellations, and stars in each 240
PROBLEM 1. To find the right ascension and declination of the sun or a star 242
" 2. Having the right ascension and declination of a star, to find it on the globe 242
" 3. To find the latitude and longitude of a given star..... 243
" 4. The day of the month being given, to find at what hour any star comes to the meridian.. 243

Page.

PROBLEM 5. To find on what day of the year any star passes the meridian at a given hour 243

" 6. The latitude, hour of the night, and day of the month being given, to find the altitude and azimuth of any star 244

" 7. The azimuth of any star and day of the month being given, to find the hour of the night and the altitude of the star, in a given latitude.. 244

" 8. The altitude of a star, the day of the month, and the latitude being given, to find the azimuth and time of the night 244

" 9. Having the azimuth of a star, the latitude, and hour, to find the star's altitude and day of the month 245

" 10. To find the rising, setting, and culminating of any star, for any given day and place 245

" 11. To represent the face of the heavens for any given day and hour, in any given latitude... 246

" 12. To find what stars never rise, and what stars never set to any place 247

Conclusion 247

*** *For some notices of G. & J. Gouinlock's Arithmetic, see the end of this work.*

PART I.

OUTLINES OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY:

OR,

A FIRST COURSE FOR BEGINNERS.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

Geography is a description of the earth. A *Map* is a drawing or picture of the surface of the earth, or of a part of it. The *top* of a map is north; the *bottom* south; the *right-hand side*, east; the *left-hand side*, west.

The surface of the earth consists of *land* and *water*. The *land* consists of continents and islands; the *water*, of oceans, seas, lakes, and rivers.

A *Continent* is the greatest portion of land, no where entirely separated by water. A *Country* is a large tract of land known by a particular name. An *Island* is much smaller than a continent, and wholly surrounded by water. A *Peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.

An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of land, joining two larger portions together. A *Promontory* is a portion of land stretching into the sea, the extreme point of which is called a *Cape*. A *Coast* or *Shore* is that part of the land which borders on the sea.

An *Ocean* is the largest division of salt water. A *Sea* is a smaller division than an ocean. A *Gulf* or *Bay* is a part of the sea running into the land. A *Strait* is a narrow passage of water joining two seas. A *Lake* is a collection of water surrounded by land. A *Frith* or *Estuary* is the widening of a river into an arm of the sea. A *River* is a considerable stream of fresh water, running into the sea, or into a larger river.

The *Equator* is the line that divides a *map of the world* into *northern* and *southern hemispheres* or *halves*. The *Poles* are ninety

degrees from the equator on each side. *Parallels* of *Latitude* are the lines drawn from side to side of a map.

The *Tropic of Cancer* is about twenty-three degrees and a half north from the Equator; and the *Tropic of Capricorn*, the same distance south from it. The *Arctic Circle* is about twenty-three degrees and a half from the north pole; and the *Antarctic*, the same distance from the south pole.

These circles divide the globe into five portions or belts, called *zones*,—viz. the torrid zone, the north and south temperate, and the north and south frigid zones. The *Torrid Zone* is between the tropics; the *North Temperate*, between the tropic of Cancer and the arctic circle; the *South Temperate*, between the tropic of Capricorn and the antarctic circle; the *North Frigid*, between the arctic circle and the north pole; and the *South Frigid*, between the antartic circle and the south pole.

Meridians are the lines that pass from pole to pole through the equator. The meridian that passes through London is called the *First Meridian*.

Longitude is the distance of a place *east* or *west* from the first meridian; the greatest longitude is one hundred and eighty degrees. *Latitude* is the distance of a place *north* or *south* from the equator; the greatest latitude is ninety degrees. On a *map of the world*, the degrees of latitude are marked on the *circles* that surround each hemisphere, and those of longitude on the *equator*. On the map of a *particular country*, the degrees of latitude are marked on the *sides*, and those of longitude at the *top* and *bottom*.

Exercises.—What is Geography? What is a map? Of what does the surface of the earth consist? What is a continent? What is a country? What is an island, a peninsula, an isthmus, a cape, a coast? What is an ocean, a sea, a gulf or bay, a strait, a lake, a frith or estuary, a river? What is the equator? How far is each pole from the equator? What are lines drawn from one side of a map to the other called? What are those called that are drawn from top to bottom? How far are the tropics from the equator? How far is the arctic circle from the north pole,—the antarctic from the south pole? What are the boundaries of the torrid zone, the north temperate, the south temperate? How are the frigid zones situated? What is longitude? Which is the first meridian? What is the greatest longitude that any place can have? What is latitude? What is the greatest latitude any place can have? On a map of the world, how are the degrees of latitude and longitude marked? How are they marked on a map of a particular country?

THE WORLD.

CONTINENTS.—Eu'rope, A'sia, Af'rica, Amer'ica.

OCEANS.—The *Atlan'tic Ocean* separates Europe and Africa from America; the *Pacif'ic Ocean* separates Asia and New Holland from America; the *In'dian Ocean* lies south of Asia, and extends from Africa to New Holland; the *Northern Ocean* extends from the north of Europe, Asia, and America, to the north pole; the *Southern Ocean* extends from the south of America, Africa, and New Holland, to the south pole.

The surface of the globe contains about 196 millions of square miles, and nearly three-fourths of it are occupied with water. The habitable parts of the earth are calculated at 50 millions of square miles; and its population at 815 millions. Thus—

	Square Miles.	Inhabitants.
Europe, about	4,000,000	240,000,000
Asia	20,000,000	460,000,000
Africa	11,000,000	70,000,000
America	15,000,000	45,000,000
	50,000,000	815,000,000

EUROPE is the smallest division, but noted for its learning, civilization, government, and laws; for the fertility of its soil, and the temperature of its climate.

In ASIA the human race was first planted; and it was here the most remarkable transactions occurred that are recorded in the Scripture History.

AFRICA has been always in a state of barbarism, if we except the Egyptians, those ancient fathers of learning; and Carthage, once the rival of the Roman Empire.

AMERICA, except what the Europeans possess, is mostly unpolished and savage, and many parts of it are yet unknown.

New Holland is the largest Island in the World.

Lake Superior, in North America, is the largest Lake.

The Amazons, in South America, is the largest River.

The Him'malehs are the highest Mountains in the world.

Rus'sia is the most extensive, and Ch'ina the most populous Empire in the world.

EXERCISES.—Which are the four continents? What continents are separated by the Atlantic Ocean? Which by the Pacific? Where

does the Indian Ocean lie? The Northern Ocean extends from what continents to the north pole? The Southern Ocean from which to the south pole? How many millions of square miles does the surface of the globe contain? How many do the habitable parts contain? What is the estimated population of the world? What is the number of habitable square miles in Europe,—in Asia,—in Africa,—in America? What is the population of Europe,—of Asia,—of Africa,—of America? For what is Europe noted? What is remarkable about Asia? What can be said of Africa? What of America? Which is the largest island in the world? Which is the largest lake? Which is the largest river? Which are the highest mountains in the world? Which is the most extensive empire in the world? Which is the most populous?

AMERICA.

America, commonly called the western hemisphere; or, from its comparatively recent discovery, the New World; is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean; and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from about 74° N. to 56° S. lat.; and from 35° to 168° W. long. Its length from N. to S. is nearly 9,000 miles, and its average breadth about 2,000 miles. Its superficial area has been estimated at 15,000,000 square miles, and its population at 45 millions.

The discovery of America forms one of the most remarkable eras in the history of the world. Till the close of the fifteenth century, this vast continent was unknown to Europe'ans. It was discovered by the celebrated Chris'topher Colum'bus, a native of Gen'oa, in the year 1492.

The discovery of this immense region excited, in a very high degree, the curiosity of Europe, and it became the grand object of commercial adventure and scientific research. In magnitude it seemed far to exceed any of the great continents hitherto known; while the unusual aspect which nature here assumed, led the beholders to regard it as a new world, which had risen but recently under the Creator's hand. Forests of new species of trees, surpassing in extent and magnificence all that they had ever seen, vast mountain-ranges, with a single exception, the loftiest on the globe, and rivers which rolled to the ocean with the majesty of seas,—were the sublime features of this western world. Its animals differed no less from those with which Europeans were familiar, and it appeared inhabited by a peculiar race of human beings. Its soil abounded with the richest productions; and mines of the precious metals offered the tempting prospect of immediate and incalculable wealth. This continent is divided into N. and S. America by the isthmus of Darien.

Exercises.—What hemisphere is America commonly called? By what other name is it known? How is this great continent bounded? What is the length of this new world? What is its average breadth? At what is its area estimated? Its population? By whom was America discovered? In what year? What effect did the discovery of this country produce in Europe? In what light were the new visitants of

this continent led to regard it? What were the sublime features of the new world? Did its animals and natives differ from those of other continents? How is America divided?

OUTLINES OF NORTH AMERICA.

North America is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Pacific Ocean and Gulf of Mexico; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from 7° 30′ to 74° N. lat., and from 55° 30′ to 163° W. long. Length from N. to S. 4,500 miles,—breadth nearly 3,000 miles. Its area has been estimated at 3,000,000 of square miles, and its population at 30,000,000.

Countries.	Chief Cities.
British Possessions	MONTREAL′, Quebec′, Toron′to.
United States	WASH′INGTON, New York′, Bos′ton.
Mex′ico	MEXICO, Ve′ra Cruz.
Guatima′la	GUATIMALA, St. Sal′vador.
West Indian Islands	KINGS′TON in Jamai′ca, &c.

The Russian Territory on the extreme north-west, and Greenland, off the north-east, have no towns; and Tex′as, formerly a province of Mexico, is now erected into an independent republic.

ISLANDS.—(Besides the West Indies) are Newfound′land, Cape Bre′ton, Prince Edward, and Bermu′das, in the Atlantic; and King George's, Queen Charlotte's, and Vancou′ver Island, &c., in the N. Pacific.

CAPES.—*Cape St. Lu′cas*, S. of Califor′nia; *Cape Flor′ida*, S. of Florida; *Cape Sa′ble*, south-east of Nova Scotia; *Cape Race*, on the south-east of Newfoundland; and *Cape Farewell*, in Greenland.

MOUNTAINS.—The *Stony* or *Rocky Mountains* extend almost the length of North America, nearly parallel to the western coast; and the *Al′legany Mountains* in the United States.

GULFS AND BAYS.—The *Gulf of Califor nia*, between California and Mexico; the *Bay of Hondu′ras*, on the east coast of Guatimala; the *Gulf of Mex′ico*, east of Mexico, and S. of the United States; the *Ches′apeak* and *Del′aware* Bays in the east of the United States; *Fun′dy Bay*, between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick; the *Gulf of St. Law′rence*, *Hudson's Bay*, and *Baf′fin's Bay*.

STRAITS.—The *Straits of Bellisle′*, between Newfoundland and Labrador′; *Da′vis' Straits*, between the British Possessions and Greenland; and *Beh′ring's Straits*, between America and Asia.

Lakes.—*Lake Nicarag'ua*, in Guatimala; Lakes *Supe'rior, Hu'ron, E'rie*, and *Onta'rio*, between the United States and the British Possessions; *Lake Mi'chigan* (me'shegan), in the north of the United States; *Lakes Win'nipeg, Athabas'ca, Slave Lake*, and *Great Bear Lake*, in the W. and N. of the British Possessions.

Rivers.—The *Mississip'pi*, flows S. through the United States, and after receiving the *Missou'ri*, the *Ohi'o*, and *Arkan'sas*, falls into the Gulf of Mexico; the *St. Law'rence*, from Lake Ontario, flows north-east into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The *Bra'vo* runs south-east through Mexico into the Gulf of Mexico; and the *Mackenzie River* runs N. from Slave Lake into the Northern Ocean.

Remarks.—North America has almost every variety of climate. The part north of 50° is a barren and frozen region, and is covered with snow and ice a great part of the year. Between 50° and 35° the country is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, and produces in most parts, grass, grain, and various kinds of fruit. South of 35° the climate is warm, and produces rice, cotton, tobacco, indigo, sugar, cane, and tropical fruits, as oranges, lemons, pine apples and figs. The vegetable kingdom embraces a great variety of productions, some of which are peculiar to N. America; as the magnolia, the tulip tree, the acacia, and some others. In the forests of the warmer regions are the palms, mahogany, cocoa and cotton trees, and the coffee shrub.

The animal kingdom embraces a great variety of species. In the most northern regions are found the musk ox, the rein deer, and white bear. The vast prairies are peopled with immense herds of bisons, elks, moose deer, antelopes, &c. Among the birds, the wild turkey is peculiar to this country. The mocking bird of the southern states is celebrated for its wonderful power of song. The humming bird is distinguished for its beauty and diminutive size. Alligators are found in the southern rivers, and the waters are filled with sturgeons, pikes, trout, eels, and salmon. The banks of Newfoundland and the neighboring coast abound in cod. Three thousand vessels, and one hundred thousand men from Great Britain, France, the United States, &c., are annually engaged in the cod fisheries.

The mineral treasures of North America, so far as discovered, consist of gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, coal, &c. The gold and silver mines of Mexico are supposed to be the richest in the world. Coal is abundant. Salt is plentiful in all parts; the most noted springs are found in the State of New York. Sulphur and all sorts of marble are found in different places.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of North America? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are the chief cities of the British Possessions? Of the United States, of Mexico, of Guatimala? In what part of America is the Russian territory? Is Greenland

united to America by land? No. What province of Mexico is now erected into an independent republic? What isthmus unites North and South America? What lakes are between the United States and the British Possessions? Where is Baffin's Bay? Name the gulf on the W. of Mexico. What is the most southern division of N. America? Which is the largest river in the United States? Name the principal rivers which it receives. Which is the most northern of the great lakes? What strait lies between Greenland and America? Where is the Gulf of Mexico? Where are the Bermudas? Out of what lake does the St. Lawrence flow? In what direction does it run? Where is Hudson's Bay? What is the capital of the United States? What bounds North America on the west? Name the cape on the south of California? What strait separates America from Asia? Where is Newfoundland? Where is lake Winnipeg? What is the capital of Jamaica? On what river is Quebec situated? What ocean lies between N. America and Europe? Where are the Rocky Mountains? Does N. America contain different climates? What is the character of the country to the north of the 50° of N. lat.? What is the country between the 50° and 35° subject to? What does it produce? What sort of climate is south of the 35°? What does it produce? Mention some productions in the vegetable kingdom that are peculiar to N. America? What trees are met with in the warm regions? Name some animals that are found in the northern regions? Where are immense herds of bisons, elks, moose deer, and antelopes found? What large bird is peculiar to N. America? What bird is remarkable for its wonderful powers of song? What bird is distinguished for its beauty and diminutive size? Where are alligators found? What kinds of fish are very plentiful in the American rivers? Where is the great cod fishery? How many vessels and fishermen are annually employed in it? From what countries do they come? Which are supposed to be the richest gold and silver mines in the world? Is there any coal found in N. America,—any salt springs,—any sulphur,—any marble?

OUTLINES OF EUROPE.

Europe is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Mediterra'nean; E. by Asia, the Black Sea, the Sea of Mar'mora, and the Archipel'ago.

Europe extends from 36° 20' to 71° 10' N. lat.; and from 9° 30' W. to 64° 20' E. long. Its length from N. to S. is 2,400 miles,—breadth from E. to W. 2,200. Its superficial area has been estimated at nearly 4,000,000 square miles; and its population at 240 millions.

Countries.	Chief Cities.
G. Britain and Ireland	Lon'don, Ed'inburgh, Dub'lin.
Por'tugal	Lis'bon, Opor'to, Bra'ga.
Spain	Madrid', Barcelo'na, Sev'ille.
France	Par'is, Ly'ons, Marseilles'.
Swit'zerland	Berne, Gene'va, Basle.
It'aly	Rome, Na'ples, Paler'mo.

Countries.	Chief Cities.
Tur'key	CONSTANTINO'PLE, Adriano'ple.
Greece	ATH'ENS, Liva'dia, Missolon'ghi.
Aus'tria	VIEN'NA, Prague, Pres'burg.
Ger'many	HAM'BURG, Mu'nich, Dres'den.
Bel'gium	BRUS'SELS, Ghent, Ant'werp.
Hol'land	AM'STERDAM, Rot'terdam, Hague.
Den'mark	COPENHA'GEN, Al'tona, Elsinore'.
Prus'sia	BERLIN', Kon'igsberg, Dant'zic.
Rus'sia	PE'TERSBURG, Mos'cow, Odes'sa.
Swe'den, &c.	STOCK'HOLM, Got'tenburg, Christia'nia.

ISLANDS. — *Great Britain* and *Ireland* between the German Ocean and the Atlantic; *Ice'land*, south-east of Greenland; *No'va Zem'bla*, in the Northern Ocean; *Zea'land*, *Fu'nen*, *O'land*, and *Gothland*, in the Baltic. In the Mediterranean,—*Can'dia*, S. of the Archipelago; *Si'cily*, S. of Italy; *Mal'ta*, S. of Sicily; *Sardin'ia* and *Cor'sica*, W. of Italy; *Major'ca*, *Minor'ca*, and *Iviza'*, E. of Spain.

PENINSULAS.—*Spain* and *Portugal*, in the south-west of Europe; the *More'a*, in the S. of Greece; the *Crime'a*, in the S. of Russia; and *Jut'land*, in Denmark.

CAPES.—The *North Cape*, in Lapland; the *Naze*, S. of Norway; the *Land's End*, south-west of England; *Cape Clear*, S. of Ireland; *Cape la Hogue*, in France; *Cape Or'tegal* and *Cape Finisterre'*, in Spain; *Cape St. Vin'cent*, in Portugal; *Cape Spartiven'to*, S. of Italy; and *Cape Matapan'*, S. of Greece.

MOUNTAINS.—The *Pyrences'*, between France and Spain; the *Alps*, N. and W. of Italy; the *Ap'ennines*, in Italy; the *Bal'kan*, in Turkey; the *Carpa'thian* mountains, in the N. and E. of Austria; the *Do'vrefeld* mountains, between Norway and Sweden; and the *Ura'lian* mountains, between Europe and Asia.

VOLCANOES.—*Et'na* in Sicily, *Vesu'vius* in Italy, and *Hec'la* in Iceland.

SEAS AND GULFS.—The *Mediterra'nean Sea*, between Europe and Africa; the *Gulf of Ly'ons*, S. of France; the *Gulf of Gen'oa*, north-west of Italy: the *Gulf of Ven'ice*, between Italy and Turkey; the *Archipel'ago*, *Sea of Mar'mora*, *Black Sea*, and *Sea of Az'oph*, between Europe and Asia; the *Bay of Bis'cay* W. of France; the English Channel, between England and France; the *Irish Sea*, the S. part of which is called *St. George's Channel*,

between England and Ireland; the *North Sea*, between Britain and the Continent; the *Ska'ger Rack*, between Denmark and Norway; the *Catte'gat*, between Denmark and Sweden; the *Bal'tic Sea*, and *Gulfs of Ri'ga, Fin'land*, and *Both'nia*, between Sweden and Russia; and the *White Sea*, in the north of Russia.

Straits.—The entrance into the Baltic is called the *Sound*; the *Straits of Do'ver*, between England and France; the *Straits of Gibral'ter*, between Spain and Africa; the *Straits of Boni-fa'cio*, between Corsica and Sardinia; the *Straits of Messi'na*, between Italy and Sicily; the *Straits of the Dardanelles'*, between the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora; the *Straits of Constantino'ple*, between the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea; and the *Straits of Caf'fa*, between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azoph.

Lakes.—Lakes *Lado'ga* and *One'ga*, in the W. of Russia: Lakes *Wen'er* and *Wet'ter*, in the S. of Sweden; and the Lakes of *Con'stance* and *Gene'va* in Switzerland.

Rivers.—For a long distance, the *Vol'ga* forms the boundary between Europe and Asia, it then flows east and falls into the Cas'pian Sea; the *Don* falls into the Sea of Azoph; the *Dnieper* (nee'per), the *Dniester* (nees'ter), and the *Dan'ube*, fall into the Black Sea; the *Vis'tula* and *O'der* run N. and fall into the Baltic; the *Elbe* and the *Rhine* fall into the German Ocean; the *Seine* falls into the English Channel; the *Loire*, into the Bay of Biscay; the *Rhone*, into the Gulf of Lyons; the *Po*, into the Gulf of Venice; the *E'bro*, into the Mediterranean; and the *Dou'ro* and *Ta'gus*, into the Atlantic.

Remarks.—Europe, although the smallest of the grand divisions of the globe, is the second in population, and by far the most important, from the ingenuity, industry, and intelligence of its inhabitants, and their progress in learning, science, and arts. Situated in the north temperate zone, and finely interspersed with inland seas, its climate is more agreeable, and better adapted to the health and vigor of the human frame, than that of any other portion of the globe of equal extent.

The Christian religion, comprehended under the three divisions of the Protestant, the Roman Catholic, and the Greek Churches, prevails in every part of Europe, except Turkey; and even there, a considerable number of the inhabitants are Christians.

Exercises.—How is Europe bounded? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population? Which are the chief cities in Great Britain and Ireland, in Portugal, in Spain, in France, Switzerland, Italy, Turkey, Greece, Austria, Germany, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Prussia, Russia,

Sweden? Point them all out on the map. Of what country is Paris the capital? Of what is Stockholm the capital? Of what country is London the capital? Athens, Rome, Amsterdam, Lisbon, Constantinople, Petersburg, Berlin, Madrid, Hamburg, Berne, Copenhagen, Vienna, Brussels? Which is the largest country in Europe? Where is France? What island is to the west of Great Britain? Where is the Black Sea situated, the White Sea, the Baltic Sea? Where is Sicily? Where is the Strait of Gibralter? Where are the Apennines? What are the two largest lakes in the west of Russia? Where is the volcano of Vesuvius? What mountains separate France from Spain? Where are the Straits of Constantinople? What two rivers run west through Spain and Portugal to the Atlantic Ocean? What strait is between England and France? Where is Mount Hecla? Where is the Gulf of Venice? Name the sea between Great Britain and the continent. On what river is Paris situated? Where is the island of Sardinia? Where are the Carpathian mountains? Where is the North Cape? What river falls into the Gulf of Lyons? Where are the lakes of Constance and Geneva? Name the three islands on the east of Spain. Where is Mount Etna? What three rivers fall into the Black Sea? What mountains are between Russia and Asia? Where is Cape Matapan? Where is the small island of Malta? What proportion does Europe bear, in extent and population, to the other grand divisions of the globe? In what respects is it the most important? What advantage does it possess in point of climate? What are the three leading divisions of the Christian religion in Europe? What is the only country of Europe where the Christian religion is not established?

OUTLINES OF ASIA.

Asia is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean, E. by the Pacific Ocean, S. by the Indian Ocean, and W. by Europe, the Black Sea, Archipelago, Mediterranean, and Red Sea.

Asia extends from 1° 20′ to 76° N. lat., and from 26° to 190° E. long. Its length, from the Archipelago to the Islands of Japan, is 6,000 miles; and its breadth, from Cape Severo, in Siberia, to the S. of Malacca, is 5,200 miles. It is the largest of the great divisions of the globe. Its superficial area, including the islands, has been estimated at 20 millions of square miles; and its population at 460 millions.

Asia contains the following countries.

Countries.	Chief Cities.
Tur'key in Asia	ALEP'PO, Smyr na, Damas'cus.
Ara'bia	MEC'CA, Medi'na, Mo'cha (*ka*).
Per'sia	TEHERAN', Ispahan', Shiraz'.
Affghanis'tan	CABUL', Candahar', Herat'.
Hindostan'	CALCUT'TA, Madras', Bombay'.
Eastern Peninsula	A'VA, Ban'kok, Aracan'.
Chi'na	PEKIN', Nankin', Canton'.
Tibet'	LAS'SA.

Countries.	Chief Cities.
Eastern or Chinese Tar'tary	CASH'GAR, Yar'kand.
Western or Independent Tartary	BOKHA'RA, Samarcand'.
Sibe'ria or Russian Tartary	TOBOLSK', Astracan'.
Japan'	JED'DO, Mia'co, Nangasa'ki.

ISLANDS.—*Cy'prus*, in the Levant; *Ceylon'*, south of Hindostan; *Suma'tra*, south of Malac'ca; *Ja'va*, south-east of Sumatra; *Bor'neo*, north of Java; *Cel'ebes*, east of Borneo; the *Manil'las* or *Phil'ippine Islands*, north-east of Borneo.

PENINSULAS.—Hindostan, Malacca, Core'a, Kamtschat'ka.

CAPES.—Sev'ero, Com'orin, Roma'nia, Cambo'dia, Lopat'ka, East Cape.

MOUNTAINS.—The *Ura'lian* mountains, between Asia and Europe; *Cau'casus*, between the Black sea and the Caspian: *Tau'rus* and *Leb'anon*, in Turkey; *Ar'arat*, east of Turkey; *Si'nai* and *Ho'reb*, in the west of Arabia; the Eastern and Western *Gauts*, in Hindostan; the *Him'malehs*, south of Tibet; and the *Alta'ian* mountains, between Siberia and Chinese Tartary.

SEAS and GULFS.—The *Levant'*, or eastern part of the Mediterranean; the *Red Sea*, between Arabia and Africa; the *Ara'bian Sea*, between Arabia and Hindostan; the *Per'sian Gulf*, between Arabia and Persia; the *Bay of Bengal'*, between Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula; the *Gulf of Siam'*, S. of Siam, the *Chinese Sea*, S. of China; the *Yellow Sea*, E. of China; the Sea of *Japan'*, the Sea of *Ochotsk'*; and two inland seas, the *Cas'pian* and Sea of *A'ral*.

STRAITS.—*Babelman'deb*, or entrance to the Red Sea; *Or'mus*, or entrance to the Persian Gulf; the Straits of *Malac'ca*, between Malacca and Sumatra; Straits of *Sun'da*, between Java and Sumatra; and *Beh'ring's* Straits, between Asia and America.

RIVERS.—The *O'by*, *Yen'isei*, and *Le'na*, run north into the Arctic Ocean; the *Amur* (amoor') falls into the Sea of Ochotsk; the *Hoang-ho'* and *Kianku'*, into the Yellow Sea; the *Maykaung'*, into the Chinese Sea; the *Irrawa'dy*, *Brahmapoo'tra*, and the *Ganges*, into the Bay of Bengal; the *In'dus*, into the Arabian Sea; and the *Euphra'tes* and *Ti'gris*, unite before they reach the Persian Gulf.

REMARKS.—In many respects Asia is the most interesting division of the globe. It was the nursery of the human race; for here man was created, and from hence proceeded the tide of population,

which spread in time over the rest of the world. Asia was the theatre of all those grand dispensations by which God prepared the world for the advent of the Messiah, and of those labors and sufferings by which our Savior accomplished the salvation of mankind. Of the great empires which flourished in Asia at very remote periods of antiquity, and which are frequently mentioned in the historical and prophetic books of Scripture, most of them have passed completely away, leaving no trace of their existence but the records of history, or a few architectural ruins.

Every variety of climate and of soil occurs in this vast region. It is watered by magnificent rivers, and intersected by stupendous mountains, of which the Himmaleh chain is the loftiest in the world. The Asiatic governments are almost universally despotic, and the very idea of a commonwealth seems to be unknown.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Asia? What are its length and breadth? What proportion does it bear to the other great divisions of the globe? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Mention its principal countries and chief cities, and point them out on the map. What country extends over the whole of the north of Asia? What bay lies between the two peninsulas of India? What sea lies between Asia and Africa? Where is Arabia? What are its chief towns? What country has the Black Sea on the north of it, and the Levant on the south? What country is situated to the east of Tibet? What mountains are between the Black Sea and the Caspian? Name the river in the east of Chinese Tartary. Where is Cape Comorin? Where is the sea of Aral? What strait forms the entrance into the Red Sea? What isthmus joins Asia to Africa? Name the three large rivers that flow into the Northern Ocean. Where is Mount Sinai? Where are the straits of Ormus? Which is the largest island in the world? Through what country does the Ganges flow? Name the principal towns in China. What straits separate Asia from America? Where are the Japan Islands? Where is the Gulf of Siam? Through what country do the Euphrates and Tigris flow? What are the chief towns in Hindostan? What strait is between Sumatra and Java? How is Ceylon situated? Name the mountains that run along the east and west coasts of Hindostan. Where is the Persian Gulf? What are the two large rivers in China? What continent lies to the west of Asia? What are the chief towns in Turkey in Asia? Where are the Himmaleh mountains? What sea is to the north-east of China? What two seas are to the east of Siberia? Where is Persia? What are its chief towns? Where is Chinese Tartary? On what river is Calcutta situated? Where is Bombay? Where is Cyprus? What inland sea is in the middle of Independent Tartary? What mountains separate Siberia from Chinese Tartary? In what respects is Asia the most interesting portion of the globe? What is remarkable about the great empires that once flourished in Asia? Of what does Asia contain every variety? Can it boast of magnificent rivers and monntains? What are its governments?

OUTLINES OF AFRICA.

Africa is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Atlantic; S. by the Southern Ocean; and E. by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean. It extends from 37° 20' N. to 34° 50' S. lat., and from 17° 30' W. to 51° 12' E. long. Its greatest length from N. to S. is nearly 5,000 miles; and greatest breadth, 4,600. Its superficial area has been estimated at 11,000,000 square miles; and its population at 70,000,000.

	Countries.	Chief Cities.
Barbary or *Northern* Africa.	Moroc'co	Morocco, Magadore'.
	Fez	Fez, Mequinez'.
	Algiers'	Algiers, Constanti'na.
	Tu'nis	Tunis, Kair'wan.
	Trip'oli	Tripoli, Mesura'ta.
	Bar'ca	Der'na, Benga'zi.
Western Africa.	Senegam'bia	Fort St. Lou'is, Ba'thurst.
	Upper Guin'ea	Free'town, Benin'.
	Lower Guin'ea	Loan'go, St. Sal'vador.
Southern Africa.	Cape Col'ony	Cape Town.
Eastern Africa.	E'gypt	Cai'ro, Alexan'dria.
	Nu'bia	Dongo'la, Senna'ar.
	Abyssin'ia	Gon'dar, Adow'a.
	Mozambique'	Mozambique.
	Mocaran'ga	Ma'nica.

Central Africa contains several kingdoms on the Niger, &c.

Islands.—In the Atlantic Ocean are, the Azores', Madei'ras, Cana'ries, Cape Verd Islands, Fernan'do Po, St. Thomas, St. Matthew, Ascension, St. Helena. In the Indian Ocean are, Madagas'car, Com'ora Isles, Bourbon', Mauri'tius or Isle of France, and Soco'tra.

Capes.—Cape Verd, or W. point. Cape of Good Hope, or S. point. Cape Guardafui', or E. point.

Mountains.—Mount *Atlas*, in the W. of Barbary; the *Mountains of the Lions*, in the north-west of Upper Guinea; the *Mountains of Lupa'ta*, on the W. of Mozambique; the *Mountains of the Moon*, south-west of Abyssinia.

Rivers.—The *Sen'egal* and the *Gam'bia*, in Senegambia; the *Ni'ger*, or *Jol'iba*, for long a mysterious river of research, after pursuing an easterly direction for a long way, turns south and south-west, and falls into the Gulf of Guinea; the *Con'go*, falls into the

S. Atlantic; and the *Nile*, flowing north through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt, falls into the Mediterranean.

Remarks.—Africa forms a vast peninsula, separated from Europe by the Mediterranean, and from Asia by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea. In extent, Africa holds the third rank among the four great divisions of the globe; but is the lowest in political and moral importance. The knowledge of this continent possessed by the ancients was extremely limited, scarcely extending beyond the northern states; and its interior remained till lately a blank in the map of the world. The curiosity and enterprise of modern travellers have overcome, in a great measure, the obstacles presented by a burning climate, extensive deserts, and the barbarism of the natives. A considerable extent of Central Africa has been explored, and found to be more fertile, better cultivated, and inhabited by milder races of people than the countries previously known. Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, attained in ancient times a high degree of civilisation; but they now present few traces of their former refinement.

Exercises.—How is Africa bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are the countries in north Africa? Point them out on the map, and their chief towns. Mention the countries and their chief towns in western Africa, in southern Africa, in eastern Africa? Through what countries does the Nile flow? Where are the Lupata mountains? Which is the most eastern cape of Africa? Where is mount Atlas? Where is the large island of Madagascar situated? How does the Niger flow, and into what does it fall? What sea separates Africa from Europe? What lies between Arabia and Africa? What countries border upon the Red Sea? What is the south part of Africa called? Where are the mountains of the Moon? What are the chief cities of Egypt? Where is the Cape of Good Hope? Where are the isles of France and Bourbon? Where is the island of Socotra? Where is Cape Verd? What islands lie west from it? Is Algiers or Tunis farther west? Where is St. Helena? What country lies between Egypt and Abyssinia? What islands lie west of Morocco? What isthmus joins Africa to Asia? What rank does Africa hold among the great divisions of the globe? What part of this continent was known to the ancients? What obstacles have modern travellers overcome? What is the nature of the territories they have explored? What was the condition of Ethiopia (*now Nubia*), Egypt, and the northern states, in ancient times?

OUTLINES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

South America is bounded on the N. by the Isthmus of Da'rien and the Caribbe'an Sea; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean; and E. by the Atlantic. It extends from 12° N. to 56° S. lat., and from 35° to 81° W. long.; being upwards of 4,660 miles in length, and 3,160 miles in breadth. Its superficial area is estimated at 7,000,000 square miles, and its population at 15,000,000.

Countries.	Chief Cities.
Colom'bia	Bogo'ta, Caraccas, Qui'to.
Guia'na	Parama'ribo, Cayenne.
Brazil'	Ri'o Janei'ro, Bahi'o.
Lower Peru	Li'ma, Cuz'co.
Upper Peru	La Paz, Poto'si.
Par'aguay	Assump'tion, Vil'la Ri'ca.
La Pla'ta	Bue'nos Ay'res, Cordo'va.
Ban'da Orien'tal	Mon'te Vid'eo.
Chi'li	St. Ja'go, Valparai'so.
Patago'nia	Port Desire'.

Islands. — *Margari'ta*, in the Caribbe'an Sea; *Galapa'gos Islands*, in the Pacific Ocean, W. of Colombia; *Ju'an Fernan'dez* and *Chi'loè*, in the Pacific, W. of Chili; *Ter'ra del Fue'go*, S. of Patagonia; and *S. Georgia*, E. from Cape Horn.

Capes.—*St. Roque (rok)* and *Fri'o*, on the E. of Brazil; *St. Mari'a*, on the E. of Banda Oriental; and *Cape Horn*, on the extreme south.

Mountains.—The *An'des* run the whole length of S. America, about 100 miles from the western coast; the *Par'ime Mountains*, between Colombia and Brazil; and the *Mountains of Brazil.*

Gulfs, Bays, and Straits.—Gulfs of *Maracai'bo* and *Da'rien*, N. of Colombia; Bay of *Panama*, and Gulf of *Guay'aquil* on the W. of Colombia; the Straits of *Magel'lan*, between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego.

Lakes.—*Maracaibo*, in Colombia; and *Titica'ca*, in Upper Peru.

Rivers.—The *Magdale'na* runs N. through Colombia into the Caribbean Sea; the *Orino'co* flows by a circuitous course through Colombia, and falls into the Atlantic; the *Am'azon*, the largest river in the world, rises in the Andes, flows east through Peru and Brazil, and, after receiving in its course nearly 200 rivers, some of them as large as the Danube, falls into the Atlantic Ocean; the *Tocan'tin* and *Francis'co*, in Brazil, fall into the Atlantic; the *Ri'o de la Pla'ta*, formed by the union of the *Par'aguay*, *Para'na*, and other large streams, flows S. into the Atlantic.

Remarks.—In no part of the world are the features of nature so bold and marked as in South America. Its mountains, its rivers, and elevated plains, are on a scale of unusual magnificence. The gigantic Andes form the longest unbroken range of lofty summits on the globe. They extend above 4,000 miles, from the Straits of Magellan to the Isthmus of Darien, and consist of parallel chains

or insulated mountains, rising far within the region of perpetual snow, and enclosing table-lands, whose general elevation is 6,000 feet above the level of the ocean. Cotopaxi, one of the loftiest, and the most dreaded of all the volcanoes of the Andes, is described by Humboldt as a perfect cone, which, covered to an enormous depth with snow, shines with a dazzling splendour at sunset against the azure vault of heaven. Chimborazo, whose summit is 21,436 feet above the level of the sea, has been hitherto supposed to be the loftiest of the Andes; but, by the late observations of Mr. Pentland, it appears that Sorata is 25,250 feet high, and consequently the highest in America.

The rivers of South America are altogether unrivalled. The Amazon is navigable for above 2,000 miles, and its estuary on entering the ocean is 180 miles wide. So great is the force of its current, that it repels the waters of the ocean, and forces itself, pure and unmixed, upwards of 200 miles into the sea. The second in magnitude is the La Plata, formed by the union of several large streams. At Buenos Ayres, 200 miles from its mouth, it is about 30 miles broad; and its estuary, on approaching the ocean, is 150 miles wide. Next, though much inferior to these, is the Orinoco, a river of great force and rapidity, is navigable about 1,000 miles, and is divided into about 50 channels before it enters the sea.

In South America the climate varies with the elevation no less than with the latitude; and extreme fertility is the general character of the soil. Its rivers swarm with alligators, turtles, and a great variety of fish. Among the trees, the most remarkable is the palm, of which there are above eighty varieties, which are equally distinguished for their beauty, size, and various uses; furnishing oil, wine, wax, and sugar. Besides these, the cocoa, banana, cinchana, and a multitude of others abound, common to the tropical and temperate climates.

The potato, cocoa, vanilla and maize, are native plants; and the soil yields a great number of medical plants, dye stuffs, and resinous trees. The plantations of Guiana yield all the productions of the West Indies. Cayenne produces spices, and Paraquay matte or tea. Almost every variety of grain is cultivated; and the most delicious fruits, oranges, citrons, pine apples, pomegranates, pears, figs, grapes, &c., grow almost spontaneously in the greatest plenty.

The Jaguar, or American tiger, the puma, or cougar, and the ocelet, are the principal beasts of prey. The lama, guanaco, and vicuna, of the sheep kind—the tapir and peccary, of the hog kind—are peculiar to the countries on the Andes. Here also are alligators and numerous serpents of monstrous size. The birds are numerous, and noted for the brilliancy of their plumage and the sweetness of their song. The condor is the largest bird of flight known in the world.

Minerals are abundant,—the diamond mines of Brazil are the most prolific in the world, and the extensive mines of gold, silver, platina, and mercury, excel those of any other part of the globe.

In Chili, there is scarcely a mountain without gold, or a river without golden sand. Iron, lead, tin, copper, salt, &c., are abundant, but are little sought after.

Under the thraldom of the old governments of Spain and Portugal, the colonists seemed scarcely aware of the advantages of their situation; but now that they have succeeded in throwing off the yoke, the consciousness of independence, and the security of a free government, may be expected to call forth their energies, and prompt them to avail themselves of their exhaustless resources. Before the late revolutions, Spain possessed New Grenada and the Caraccas, Peru, Chili, and Paraguay, which are now independent countries; Brazil belonged to the Portuguese; Guiana now belongs to the British, Dutch, and French; Patagonia is occupied by native tribes. Of her former extensive possessions in South America, Spain retains not a single spot. Her oppression, long endured with servile patience, at last provoked her subjects to rebellion, and several important republics have been founded on the ruins of the old government. Considerable attention is now paid to education, and several universities have been founded. The religion generally professed is the Roman Catholic.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of South America? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are the chief towns of Colombia? Point them out on the map. What are the chief towns of Guiana? Of Brazil, of Lower Peru, of Boliva or Upper Peru, of Paraguay, of La Plata, of Chili? Which is the largest division of South America? What isthmus unites S. to N. America? What island lies to the S. of Patagonia? What separates this island from the continent? Between what oceans does S. America lie? What country lies farthest north? What one is farthest to the south? On what river is Buenos Ayres? Where is the island of Chiloè? Name the two principal rivers in Colombia. What country lies to the west of La Plata? What noted island is opposite to its coast? Of what country is Lima the capital? Whether is Upper Peru or Lower Peru farther north? Where is the Bay of Panama? What is the chief town in Colombia? In what country is lake Titicaca? What islands lie to the south-east of Patagonia? Where is Cape Horn?

Of what character are the features of South America? Describe the Andes. What is their extent? What is the height of the table-lands? Describe Cotopaxi. Whether is Chimborazo or Sorata the higher? Which is the highest mountain peak in the New World? How many feet higher is the highest mountain in the Old World? (2,800.) In what circumstance is South America unrivalled? Which is the greatest of its rivers and the largest in the world? How far is it navigable? What is its breadth on entering the ocean? How far does it penetrate pure and unmixed into the ocean? Which is the second largest river in the world? What is its width at Buenos Ayres, 200 miles from its mouth, and at its mouth? Of the rivers in S. America, which is the third in magnitude? How far is it navigable? By how many mouths does it enter the ocean?

With what circumstances does the climate of South America vary? What is the general character of its soil? With what do its rivers

swarm? What remarkable tree is in S. America, of which there are above 80 different kinds? For what are these palms distinguished? What do they produce? Mention some other trees that are very abundant. Name some plants that are natives in S. America. What do the plantations of Guiana yield? What does Cayenne produce? Name some delicious fruits that grow almost spontaneously and in the greatest plenty in S. America. What beasts of prey are in S. America? Of what kind of animals are the lama, guanaco, and vicuna? Of what kind are the tapir and peccary? To what parts are these animals peculiar? Are the alligators and serpents of S. America large or small? For what are the birds noted? What bird in S. America is the largest bird of flight known in the world? Of what quality are the mines of Brazil? Of what other metals are there extensive mines? What is remarkable about the mountains and rivers of Chili? What other metals are found in that country? To what European power did a great part of S. America formerly belong? Does Spain own any part of S. America now? To whom does Guiana belong? By whom is Patagonia occupied? In what condition is learning in S. America? What religion is generally professed?

PART II.

A SECOND, OR GENERAL COURSE.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Is bounded on the N. by Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean; W. by the Russian Territory and the Pacific Ocean; S. by the United States; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from 42° to 74° N. lat., and from 55° 30' to 141° W. long. Length from E. to W. 3,500 miles; breadth from N. to S. 2,000 miles. It is estimated to contain 2,360,000 square miles. The white population amounts to 1,500,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Hudson's Bay Territories, including Labrador	York Fort, Nain.
Can'ada West	Toronto, Kingston.
Canada East	Montreal, Quebec.
New Bruns'wick	Fred'ericton, St. John.
No'va Sco'tia	Hal'ifax, Annap'olis.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
Newfound'land	St. John.
Cape Bre'ton	Syd'ney.
Prince Edward	Char'lotte Town.
Bermu'das	St. George.

Anticos'ti, Southamp'ton, North Geor'gian Islands.

Capes.—Ros'ier, Sa'ble, Can'so, Breton, Ray, Race, Charles, Chid'ley.

Gulfs, Bays, and Straits.—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Hudson's Straits, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Straits of Belleisle', Gulf of St. Law'rence, Bay of Fun'dy, Corona'tion Gulf, Bar'row's Strait, Prince Regent's Inlet.

Lakes.—Supe'rior, Hu'ron, E'rie, Onta'rio, Win'nipeg, Athabas'ca, Great Slave Lake, Great Bear Lake, Mistas'sin, Simcoe.

Rivers.—St. Lawrence, Ot'tawa, St. John, Niag'ara, Cop'permine, Macken'zie, Nel'son, Grand River, Thames.

Remarks.—The great river St. Lawrence, with the chain of immense fresh-water lakes, unequalled by any in the world, forms one of the most striking features of British America. The St. Lawrence issues from Lake Superior, and, passing successively through Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, falls into the Atlantic, after a course of nearly 2,000 miles. This majestic stream is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and is navigable by ships of the line for 400 miles from the ocean.

Canada was colonized by the French in 1608; and conquered by the British in 1759; since that period it has formed a part of the British dominions. In 1791, Canada was divided into two provinces, called Upper and Lower Canada. These continued separate and distinct until February, 1841; when, under Governor Lord Sydenham, they were re-united under one government; assimulated, in all respects, so far as a colony can be, to the British constitution. Montreal is the capital and seat of government.

Cold and heat are here felt in their extremes, and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden. The year is divided between these seasons,—spring and autumn being almost unknown. The climate, however, is very congenial to health. The soil of the eastern part of the province is fertile, and produces good crops of grain. The western part has beautiful plains and verdant meadows, scarcely excelled by any portion of North America, and there are large tracts of rich land, stretching far to the north, covered with extensive forests. The most populous and improved districts are along the banks of the St. Lawrence, and the shores of Lakes Ontario and Erie. Apples and pears arrive at great perfection in the neighbourhood of Montreal; fruits of various kinds, particularly the melon, appear indigenous to the country. Oak, maple, pine,

birch, elm, and limes, are the most common trees in the forests. The lakes and rivers abound with excellent fish. Wild animals, as bears, deer, beaver, wolves, foxes, abound; and water-fowl are found in immense numbers and variety. The exports are chiefly furs, timber, potash, fish, wheat, and flour. In 1839, the total imports were £12,886,933; exports, £7,844,411.

The mineral treasures of Canada are only partially known; but as a geological survey is now going on under the direction of government, satisfactory information on this subject may be shortly expected. Cornelians, agates, opals, and jaspers, have been found in great variety in the neighbourhood of Gaspé; and beautiful spars of brilliant colours on the coasts of Labrador. A ridge of rocky country in the Newcastle and Midland Districts is said to be rich in silver, lead, copper, and iron. White marble abounds near Lake Marmora, variegated marble of green and yellow in the neighbourhood of Gananoque, and immense beds of black and grey in the vicinity of Kingston. Coal, freestone, lime, gypsum, marle, and salt, are found in many parts of the country in great abundance.

In the districts west of Lake Ontario, the climate becomes more genial. Here the various species of Mulberry, necessary for the growth of silk, flourish under the care of those who have made the experiment; vineyards may be cultivated to advantage; and the hop is found in perfection almost every where.

A large majority of the population of Canada East are of French descent, and the French language and manners are generally retained. Canada West has been principally colonized from England, Scotland, and Ireland; and partly from the United States. Canada East lies on both sides of the St. Lawrence, and is favourably situated for commerce.

It is divided into three principal and two inferior districts, viz.

	Population in 1830.	Population in 1841.
District of Montreal	237,119	234,650
" Quebec	151,167	137,126
" Three Rivers ..	56,279	70,157
" Gaspé	1,003	9,550
" St. Francis	.....	
	495,568	501,483

Principal Towns.—Montreal, Quebec, Three Rivers, Berthier, Sorel, Sherbrooke, New Carlisle, Douglastown, Dorchester, St. Hyacinthe, St. Andrew's, L'Assomption.

Canada East is divided into 36 counties, viz., Vaudreuil, Ottawa, Lake of Two Mountains, Montreal, Terrebonne, Leinster, Berthier, St. Maurice, Champlain, Port Neuf, Quebec, Montmorency, Saguenay, Gaspé, Bonaventure, Rimouski, Kamouraska, L'Islet, Bellechasse, Dorchester, Megantic, Lotbiniere, Nicolet, Yamaska, Drummond, Sherbrooke, Stanstead, Missiskoui, Shefford, St. Hyacinthe, Rouville, Richelieu, Vercheres, Chambly, Huntingdon, Beauharnois.

Districts and population of Canada West.

	Districts.	District Towns.	1830.	1842.
1.	Eastern	Cornwall	11,168	27,613
2.	Ottawa	L'Orignal	4,456	7,363
3.	Johnstown	Brockville	21,961	31,339
4.	Bathurst	Perth	20,113	21,086
5.	Midland	Kingston	36,322	34,438
6.	Newcastle	Amherst	16,493	30,425
7.	Home	Toronto	32,871	33,294
8.	Simcoe	Barrie		
9.	Niagara	Niagara	21,974	34,348
10.	Gore	Hamilton	23,552	44,232
11.	London	London	26,180	29,657
12.	Western	Sandwich	9,970	21,498
13.	Dalhousie	Bytown		15,681
14.	Prince Eward	Picton		14,369
15.	Victoria	Belleville		5,214
16.	Colborne	Peterboro'		13,265
17.	Wellington	Guelph		11,413
18.	Brock	Woodstock		17,315
19.	Talbot	Simcoe		10,193
20.	Huron	Goderich		6,515
			225,065	459,773
	Deficiency as in return, according to age			26,282
	Supposed immigration in 1842			20,000
				506,055

Additional Towns.—Prescott, Cobourg, Port Hope, Queenston, Dundas, Ancaster, Maldon, Amherstburg, Chatham, St. Catherines, Brantford, Galt.

Canada West is divided into 27 counties, viz., Glengary, Prescott, Stormont, Dundas, Russell, Carlton, Lanark, Grenville, Leeds, Frontenac, Lenox and Addington, Hastings, Prince Edward, Northumberland (North and South Ridings), Durham, Simcoe, York (four Ridings), Halton (East and West Ridings), Wentworth, Lincoln (North and South Ridings), Haldimand, Oxford, Norfolk, Middlesex, Kent, Essex, Huron.

The government of the Province of United Canada is entrusted to a Governor, and a Legislative and Executive Council appointed by him; and a House of Assembly, chosen by the people, one half of its members for Canada East, the other half for Canada West.

House of Assembly, in the first united parliament, 1842.

Canada East,—36 counties, sent 36 members; towns,—Quebec 2, Montreal 2, Sherbrooke 1, Three Rivers 1,—Total 42.

Canada West,—27 counties, sent 33 members; towns,—Toronto 2, Kingston 1, Hamilton 1, Cornwall 1, Brockville 1, Bytown 1, Niagara 1, London 1,—Total 42.

All the regions north of Canada are claimed by Britain, and admitted by the other powers to belong to her. They contain

only a few trading forts or factories at different points. The countries around Hudson's Bay, comprehending Labrador, East Main, New North and South Wales, present an aspect dreary in the extreme, being buried under snow for half the year. The chief native tribes are the Esquimaux, the Chippeway and Cree Indians; and to the north of these the Dog-ribbed, Copper-coloured, and Hare-foot Indians, who are described as a hospitable and harmless race.

The enterprise of British navigators has added lately to our knowledge some large tracts and islands, within the Arctic Zone,—Melville Peninsula, the North Georgian Islands, &c. Nearly the whole northern coast of America has also been lately explored by Captain Ross and the Hudson's Bay Company; these barren and dreary regions are interesting only to science and curiosity.

New Brunswick is bounded on the N. by Canada, E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, S. by the Bay of Fundy and Nova Scotia, and W. by the United States. The principal rivers are the St. John's, Miramichi, and Ristigouche. The principal settlements are on the fertile banks of these rivers. The tract of country so prolific in gypsum, commences in this province, and extends into Nova Scotia. Coal of a superior quality is found in both provinces; in most particulars they are very similar, being neither mountainous, nor quite level. The soil and climate of both are unfavourable to the cultivation of grain, but their coasts abound with cod, salmon, mackerel, haddocks, and herrings; and their chief exports are fish, lumber, and Plaster of Paris. The extent of New Brunswick is about 27,000 square miles, and its population 260,000. It is divided into 10 counties, viz., St. John's, Westmoreland, King's, Queen's, Charlotte, York, Sunbury, Northumberland, Kent, Gloucester.

Nova Scotia is connected with New Brunswick by a narrow isthmus, 3 miles broad. It has a cold, damp climate, and in most parts a thin and unproductive soil. The Bay of Fundy is remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of 30, and sometimes, in the narrowest part, even to 60 feet. The rise is so rapid that cattle feeding on the shore are often overtaken and drowned. The peninsula of Nova Scotia is about 300 miles in length. Extent 15,617 square miles. Population 230,000. It is divided into 10 counties, viz., Halifax, Sydney, Cumberland, Hants, King's, Queen's, Lunenburg, Annapolis, Shelburne, Cape Breton.

Total amount of the population of all the British Provinces of North America, in 1839, as given in the Toronto "Royal Calendar."

Lower Canada	750,000
Upper Canada	513,467
New Brunswick	260,000
Nova Scotia	230,000
Cape Breton	73,000
Prince Edward's Island	30,000
Newfoundland	95,000
	2,006,467

Exercises.—How is British America bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its white population? Name the divisions and point out the chief towns. What are its principal capes? Name and point out its chief gulfs, bays, and straits; its principal lakes,—and rivers. What does the Ottawa river separate? Where is Lake St. Clair? Where is Cape Sable? What constitutes one of the most striking features of British America? What lake is the source of the St. Lawrence? Through what other lakes does it successively pass? Into what ocean does this majestic river fall? What is the whole length of its course? What is its breadth on entering the ocean? How far is it navigable for ships of the line? When and by whom was Canada first colonized? When was it conquered by the British? In what year was Canada divided into two provinces? When were they re-united? What is the form of government? What is remarkable in the climate? Into what seasons is the year divided? Is its climate congenial to health? Of what quality is the soil of Canada East? What are the principal features of Canada West? Which are the most populous and improved districts? Name some of the fruits. What are the most common forest trees? With what do the lakes and rivers abound? Mention some of the animals worthy of notice. What are the chief exports?

Are the minerals of Canada well known? What survey is now going on? What gems are found in the neighbourhood of Gaspé? Where are spars of brilliant colours found? In what metals are the Newcastle and Midland Districts said to be rich? Where does white marble abound,—variegated marble of green and yellow,—black and grey? What other useful minerals are found in great abundance in Canada? Does the climate improve to the west of Lake Ontario? What valuable trees or shrubs are found to flourish in these western districts?

Of what descent is the greater part of the population of Canada East? What language and manners are generally retained? From what countries has Canada West been colonized? How is Canada East situated with respect to the St. Lawrence? Into how many districts is it divided? Name them. What was the population in 1841? How many districts are in Canada West? What was its population in 1842? How are these districts subdivided? To whom is the government of the province entrusted? How many counties and what towns send members to parliament in Canada East? Name those for Canada West. By whom are the regions north of Canada claimed? What aspect do these countries present? By what native tribes are they inhabited? What has the enterprise of British navigators lately added to our knowledge? What coast has lately been explored by Captain Ross and the Hudson's Bay Company? What are its peculiar features?

How is New Brunswick bounded? What are its principal rivers? In what parts of it are the principal settlements? What noted tract of country commences in this province? Whence does it extend? Where is coal of a superior quality found? What is the general aspect of both these provinces? Of what quality are their soil and climate? With what do their coasts abound? What are their chief exports? Of what extent is New Brunswick? What is its population? How is Nova Scotia connected with New Brunswick? What is the nature of its climate and soil? For what is the Bay of Fundy remarkable? To what height do its tides sometimes rise? What is sometimes the consequence of this high and rapid rise? What is the length of Nova Scotia? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Am'herstburg*h*, a town in Canada West, on Detroit river, 3 miles above its entrance into Lake Erie, and 14 below Detroit. It has a good harbour, with anchorage in 3½ fathoms.

Annap'olis, a sea port of Nova Scotia, on the Bay of Fundy. It has one of the finest harbours in the world; but the entrance is through a difficult strait, called the Gut of Annapolis. The town stands on the S. side of the harbour, at the mouth of a river of the same name. Population 3,000. 44° 50′ N. 65° 35′ W.

Anticos'ti, an island at the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, 125 miles long and 30 broad. It is covered with wood, and dangerous rocky reefs extend to a considerable distance from the shore. It has no harbour, but excellent cod is found on the shores.

Bermu'das, a group of islands in the Atlantic, about 600 miles E. of South Carolina, and surrounded by coral reefs. They produce cedar, coffee, and cotton. Winter is hardly perceptible here, the fields and trees are clad in perpetual green, and so salubrious is the air that invalids frequently come hither for the recovery of their health. Population 10,000. St. George, the largest, has a town of the same name, with a population of 3,000.

Cape Bre'ton, an island, separated from Nova Scotia by the narrow strait called the Gut of Canso. It is about 100 miles in length and 80 in breadth, and is penetrated by a navigable arm of the sea, which divides it nearly into two parts. The climate, like that of Newfoundland, is cold and foggy. The coal mines and fisheries are of great importance. Population 78,000.

Fred'ericton, the capital of New Brunswick, situated on the river St. John, 85 miles from its mouth. Population 5,000.

Hal'ifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, situated on the S. E. coast. Its noble harbour is the chief naval station of British America. It is open at all seasons of the year, and will admit 1,000 of the largest ships to ride in safety, the entrance being completely defended by Fort George. It is the port for the English Mail Steamers, the seat of a considerable fishery, and carries on an extensive trade. Population 22,000. 44° 39′ N. 63° 36′ W.

Ham'ilton, a thriving town on Burlington Bay, at the head of Lake Ontario, with one of the largest and most secure harbours on the lake. Population, in 1844, 5,639.

Kings'ton, a strongly fortified town of Canada West, situated at the entrance of the Rideau Canal, on the N. E. point of Lake Ontario, and near its outlet by the St. Lawrence. It is the seat of a University, a naval depôt, and a place of considerable trade. Population 8,000. 44° 8′ N. 76° 40′ W.

Labrador', a wild and sterile region between Hudson's Bay and the Atlantic. Its prevailing features are rocks, swamps, and mountains covered with forests. The Moravian Missionaries have several settlements on its inclement shores, which are inhabited chiefly by the Esquimaux.

Miramichi' (she'), a port and river of New Brunswick; the latter falling into a bay of the same name, and distinguished for the extensive forests on its banks, whence large shipments of timber are made.

Montreal', a flourishing city of Canada East, situated on the S. side of the island of Montreal, which is formed by the confluence of the St. Lawrence and the Ottawa. The island is 32 miles long, and at its centre two miles wide. This city is now the seat of government, the centre of the fur trade, and also of the commerce between Canada and the United States. Though nearly 600 miles from the sea, and 180 S. W. of Quebec, vessels of large burden come to Montreal. It has a beautiful position, and shows to great advantage. The mountain, from which it has its name, rises like a rampart, to defend it from the blasts of winter. The new cathedral, probably the largest in America, will hold 10,000 persons. It is also the seat of a Catholic college. Population 42,192. 45° 31′ N. 73° 35′ W.

Newfoundland, a large island, situated near the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and separated from Labrador by the Straits of Belle-isle. Dense fogs render the climate particularly unpleasant. Newfoundland is chiefly valuable for the great cod fishery on its banks, and along its shores. Extent 36,000 square miles. Population 95,000.

Niag'ara River, issues from Lake Erie, and falls into Lake Ontario. Its course is only 36 miles, but it varies from half a mile to a mile and a half in breadth. Its falls are peculiarly stupendous, their magnificence consisting in the volume of water precipitated, which has been computed at 100 millions of tuns per hour. That on the Canadian side is the Great, or, as it is called from its forming a crescent, the Horse-Shoe Fall. Here the breadth of the stream is 700 yards, and it is precipitated over a height of 150 feet; the other, on the United States side, is 380 yards wide and 164 feet high.

Pictou, a sea port of Nova Scotia, on its N. coast, with a safe and capacious harbor. Its trade in timber, coals, and fish, has rapidly increased. Population 4,500.

Prince Ed'ward Island, called formerly St. John, is situated in a bay of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and separated from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Straits. It is about 140 miles in length, by 20 in mean breadth. This fine island is deeply indented by bays, and is favourably situated for agriculture and fisheries. Population 80,000. Charlotte Town is the capital; population 3,500.

Quebec', a city, and ancient capital of British America, on the N. bank of the St. Lawrence, about 400 miles from its mouth. It is very strongly fortified, and its commercial relations are extensive and increasing. The upper town is built on a high rock, 340 feet above the lower, and is the strongest military fortress in the country. The harbor is very spacious, with a depth of 28 fathoms. In 1759, Quebec was taken from the French by the British, under General Wolfe, who fell in the engagement. Population 32,860. 46° 49′ N. 71° 16′ W.

Rideau Canal (rido'), extending from Kingston, on Lake Ontario, to the Ottawa river, length 130 miles; it was executed by the British government, at an expense of about £1,000,000 sterling.

St. John, the principal sea port of New Brunswick, on the Bay of Fundy, at the mouth of the river St. John, which has a course of nearly 600 miles. Population 11,468. 45° 15′ N. 66° 6′ W.

St. John, the chief town of Newfoundland, on the S. E. side of the island. It is strongly fortified, and has a great trade in the cod fishery. Population, about 20,000. 47° 33′ N. 52° 44′ W.

Three Riv'ers, a town of Canada East, situated at the confluence of the St. Maurice and the St. Lawrence. Population 4,000.

Toron'to, a flourishing city, beautifully situated near the head of Lake Ontario, 184 miles above Kingston, with an excellent harbor. It is the seat of a University. Population, in 1844, 18,420.

Welland Canal, commences near the mouth of Grand river, on Lake Erie, and connects that lake with Lake Ontario, overcoming all the descent of Niagara Falls and Niagara river. It admits vessels of 125 tons; the elevation overcome by the locks is 330 feet, and required prodigious excavations, in some places through solid rocks. The "Ravine Locks" are said to be the most striking canal spectacle to be seen in America. Length 36 miles.

Yar'mouth, a thriving sea port of Nova Scotia, on the W. coast. Population 4,500. 43° 55′ N. 66° 5′ W.

Exercises.—On what river is Amherstburgh situated? What is the depth of water in its harbor? Where is Annapolis? Describe its harbor and the entrance to it. Where is the island of Anticosti? Describe it. Where are the Bermudas? By what are these 400 islands surrounded? What do they produce? What sort of winter have they? Is their climate conducive to health? By what is Cape Breton separated from Nova Scotia? What is the size of this island? What is the nature of its climate? What makes it a place of importance? What is the capital of New Brunswick? Where is it situated? What is the capital of Nova Scotia? Describe its harbor. Has it much trade? Where is Kingston situated? Of what is it the seat? What are the features of Labrador? What missionaries have settlements there? By what people is it chiefly inhabited?

Where is Miramichi? For what is it noted? Where is the flourishing city of Montreal? Of what size is the island of the same name? Of what is it the centre? How far is it from the ocean,—from Quebec? From what does it take its name? What are its principal public buildings? What is its population? For what is the large island of Newfoundland chiefly valuable? Where are the stupendous Falls of Niagara? In what does their magnificence consist? Describe them. Where is Pictou? Of what does its flourishing trade consist? Where is Prince Edward Island situated? By what is it separated from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? For what is this fine island favourably situated?

Where is the city of Quebec? How far is it from the Atlantic Ocean? Has it much trade? Is it a strong place? How is the upper town situated? Has it a good harbour? What English General fell when it was taken from the French in 1759? What does the Rideau Canal connect? By whom and at what expense was it constructed? What is the principal sea port in New Brunswick? For what is St. John in Newfoundland noted? Where is the flourishing city of Toronto situated? Of what is it the seat? What does the Welland Canal connect? Vessels of what burden does it admit? What elevation is overcome by the locks? What else is remarkable about it?

THE UNITED STATES,

Are bounded on the N. by British America; W. by the Pacific Ocean and Mexico; S. by the Gulf of Mexico; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. They contain 2,250,000 square miles. Population in 1840, 17,100,572; of whom 2,500,000 are slaves. They extend from 25° to 59° N. lat., and from 67° to 124° W. long. Length from the Bay of Fundy to the Pacific Ocean, 2,750 miles; breadth from the Lake of the Woods to the south of Louisiana, 1,300 miles.

Northern, or New England States.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Maine	Augus'ta, Port'land, Bath, Belfast'.
New Hamp'shire	Con'cord, Ports'mouth, Do'ver.
Ver'mont	Montpel'ier, Bur'lington, Mid'dlebury.
Massachu'setts	Bos'ton, Sa'lem, Cam'bridge, Low'ell.
Rhode Island	Prov'idence, New'port.
Connec'ticut	Hart'ford, New Ha'ven, New Lon'don.

Middle States.

New York	Al'bany, New York, Buf'falo.
Pennsylva'nia	Har'risburg, Philadel'phia, Pitts'burg.
New Jersey	Tren'ton, New'ark, Pat'terson.
Del'aware	Do'ver, Wil'mington.
Maryland	Annap'olis, Baltimore'.
District of Colum'bia	WASH'INGTON, Alexan'dria, George'town.

Southern States.

Virgin'ia	Rich'mond, Nor'folk, Pe'tersburg.
North Caroli'na	Ra'leigh, Newbern'.
South Carolina	Columbia, Charles'ton.
Georgia	Mil'ledgeville, Savan'nah, Augus'ta.
Alaba'ma	Tuscaloo'sa, Mobile', Cahaw'ba.

Western States.

Ohi'o	Columbus, Cincinna'ti.
India'na	Indianap'olis, Vincennes'.
Il'linois	Vanda'lia, Kaskas'kia.
Missou'ri	Jef'ferson, St. Lou'is, Frank'lin.
Kentuck'y	Frank'fort, Lou'isville, Lex'ington.
Ten'nessee	Nash'ville, Knox'ville.
Mississippi	Jack'son, Natch'ez.
Louisia'na	New Or'leans.
Arkan'sas	Little Rock.
Mi'chigan	Detroit'.

Besides several Territories, not yet erected into States.

Islands.—Long and Sta'ten Islands, Nantuck'et and Martha's Vineyard.

Capes.—Cod, May, Charles, Henry, Lookout, Fear, Sable.

Mountains.—Al'leghany Mountains, Rocky Mountains, Ozark' Mountains, Cats'kill Mountains.

Bays.—Mobile', Ches'apeake, Del'aware, Long Island Sound, Massachusetts.

Lakes.—Michigan, Cham'plain, and many small ones.

Rivers. — Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, Red River, Ohio, Wabash', Tennessee, Hudson, Pot'omac, &c.

Remarks.—This vast region is traversed by two great chains of mountains, in a direction nearly N. and S. into three great natural divisions, viz.:—The *Atlantic Slope*, extending from the Alleghany Mountains to the Atlantic; the *Mississippi Valley*, between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains, watered by the Mississippi and its numerous branches; the *Pacific Slope*, comprising the region between the Rocky Mountains and Pacific Ocean. There is no country of equal extent so well watered as the United States by magnificent rivers, or so highly favoured by nature with channels for internal commerce or mutual intercourse. With the Atlantic Ocean on the east, the Pacific on the west, the Gulf of Mexico on the south, and the great lakes on the north, the United States contain some of the finest harbours in the world, and possess every advantage for commercial pursuits.

In a country so extensive, and having so many varieties of exposure as the United States, the climate must of course be various:—it is remarkable for its inconstancy; passing suddenly from extreme cold to scorching heat, and from drenching rains to withering droughts. To the west of the Alleghany Mountains the weather is more equable and temperate, and the country expands into immense level meadows or prairies. The soil in general is fertile. Among the trees which it produces are the larch and pine, several species of oak, walnut, poplar, maple, the white cedar, the occidental plane, the tulip tree, and the magnolia; the last of these, for its gigantic size, its splendid flowers and fruit, stands unrivalled even amidst the wonders of these magnificent forests.

In the Northern and Middle States the common species of grain are raised. Maize and wheat are cultivated with success. The potato is here in its native soil. Rice, cotton, indigo and tobacco, are the chief productions in the Southern States. Apples and pears, of the finest flavour, abound in the northern and middle regions; and there are large orchards of peaches, from which brandy is distilled. The vine has been successfully cultivated in various parts of the Union; and the mulberry tree grows spontaneously, and has been extensively planted of late years.

The bison or baffalo, the moose deer, the elk and rein deer, are found in the plains and forests; the more ferocious animals are the

bear, wolf, tiger and panther. The feathered tribes are more noted for the splendour of their plumage than for the melody or variety of their notes. The power of imitation in the mocking bird is very surprising. The humming bird is the most beautiful of all birds. The serpent brood is numerous and formidable. The rattlesnake, armed with a deadly poison, is peculiarly terrible, and various other species are met with in the forests. The coasts abound with fishes, generally of the same species as in Europe.

Minerals abound in the United States in great variety. Iron, coal and lime, exist in great abundance. Lead is found in inexhaustible quantities in Missouri. Salt springs abound in many parts of the Union, and large quantities of salt are manufactured in the States of New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Ohio, and Illinois. Gold has recently been found in considerable quantities in Virginia, N. and S. Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee.

The commerce of the United States ranks next to that of Great Britain. It extends to all nations and to every clime. The chief articles of export are cotton, tobacco, wheat, flour, rice, fish, ashes, lumber, and naval stores. The chief articles of import are woollens, cottons, silks, teas, coffee, sugar, spirits, spices and wines.

The government of the United States is republican. The administration of affairs is confided to a Congress, consisting of a President, Senate, and House of Representatives. There is no religious establishment supported by the State; but Christianity, in some form, is generally professed. The most numerous sects are the Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Methodist, Baptist, and Independent. Much attention is paid to education, particularly in the northern and middle states. They have many literary institutions, and can boast of some very distinguished names in science and letters. They are active, enterprising, acute, frank, high spirited and brave; but there is a coarse bluntness in their manners, with a prying inquisitiveness into the business of others, that is generally offensive to strangers. Their independence, from being a colony of Great Britain, was acknowledged in 1783.

Exercises.—How are the United States bounded? What are their length and breadth? What is their extent in square miles? What is the population? Name and point out on a map the Northern States and their principal towns,—the Middle States and their chief towns,—the Southern States and their towns,—the Western States and their towns. Mention and point out the principal islands, capes, mountains, bays, lakes, and rivers.

By what chains of mountains, and in what directions, is this vast region traversed? Into what natural divisions do these mountains divide the country? What advantages for internal commerce does this country possess? Has it many good harbours? For what is the climate of the United States remarkable? In what part is the weather most equable and temperate? What is the general aspect of this part of the country? What is the general quality of the soil? Mention some of the forest trees. Which of these is the most remarkable? What are the chief agricultural products? Mention some of the fruits of this country. Is it found suitable for rearing the vine? What other

tree has been extensively planted of late years? What wild animals are to be found? By what quality are the feathered tribes distinguished? What bird is remarkable for its power of imitation? Which is the most beautiful? What dangerous reptiles swarm in the forests? With what kinds of fishes do the coasts abound?

Does this country possess much mineral wealth? In what State are there inexhaustible lead mines? Are there many salt springs? In what States have gold mines been found? How does the commerce of the United States rank? What are their principal exports and imports? What is the form of government? To whom is the administration of affairs confided? Is there any established religion? What religion is generally professed? What are the most numerous sects? Is much attention paid to education and literature? What is the national character of the inhabitants? When was their independence acknowledged?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Al'bany, the capital of the State of New York, and the second town in population, wealth, and commerce, in the state. It is situated on the Hudson, at its junction with the Erie canal, and a better illustration of the advantages of the canal system could not be given. It is neatly built, has some handsome public buildings, some of them of white marble, and a flourishing trade. Population 33,721. 42° 39′ N. 73° 44′ W.

Alexan'dria, a city in the District of Columbia, six miles from Washington, on the W. bank of the Potomac. Its harbour is sufficiently deep for the largest ships. Population 8,459.

An'dover, a manufacturing town of Massachusetts; it has a flourishing academy and a richly endowed theological seminary. Population 5,210.

Bal'timore, an important city and seaport of Maryland, situated near the head of Chesapeak Bay. It has one of the finest harbors in America, and carries on a very extensive trade. Population 102,313. 39° 17′ N. 76° 38′ W.

Bos'ton, the principal city and seaport of Massachusetts, beautifully situated on a peninsula of Massachusetts Bay. It possesses a secure harbor, with a very extensive trade. Boston is celebrated as the birth place of Franklin, and the cradle of American independence, and may be considered the literary capital of the Union. Population 93,383. 42° 21′ N. 71° 4′ W.

Buf'falo, a flourishing commercial town of New York, situated at the junction of the Erie canal with the lake, 18 miles from Niagara, and 291 W. from Albany. Population 18,213.

Cam'bridge, a town of Massachusetts, three miles from Boston, and the seat of a University. Population 8,409.

Charles'ton, the principal city and seaport of S. Carolina, situated at the head of a bay on a peninsula formed by the Ashley and Cooper. It carries on a considerable trade. Population 29,261.

Charles'ton, a town of Massachusetts, near the celebrated Bunker's Hill, and connected with Boston by a bridge. Population 11,484.

Cincinna'ti, the chief town of Ohio, finely situated on the Ohio. It has a college, flourishing manufactures, and is a great emporium of trade. Population 46,338. 39° 6′ N. 84° 27′ W.

Colum'bia, a district of the United States, situated on both sides of the Potomac, and surrounded by Virginia and Maryland. It is under the immediate jurisdiction of Congress, and contains Washington, the seat of government, and capital of the Union. Extent 100 square miles.

Do'ver, a town of New Hampshire, about 46 miles S. of Newcastle. It is neatly built, and in the centre is a handsome square on which the state house and public offices are erected. Population 6,458.

George'town, a flourishing town in the District of Columbia, on the Potomac, near the city of Washington. A canal from the Potomac to the Ohio, begins at this place. Population 7,312.

Hart'ford, a manufacturing town of Connecticut, on the river Connecticut, 50 miles from its mouth. Here is an asylum for the deaf and dumb. Population 9,468.

Lan'caster, a town of Pennsylvania, 62 miles W. from Philadelphia. It is pleasantly situated on the side of a hill, and contains numerous manufactures, and carries on considerable trade. Population 8,417.

Lex'ington, a town of Kentucky, with a college, and several woollen and cotton manufactures. Population 7,000.

Lock'port, a town of New York, on the Erie canal, 220 miles W. from Utica, and 31 miles from Buffalo. It is situated on the high ground where the first series of locks, from Lake Erie, occur in the canal, and brings the water from the Erie level to that of Rochester, by five double locks of 12 feet each. Population 9,125.

Long I'sland, an island of New York, separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. It extends about 120 miles, by 10 of medium breadth. Population 110,406.

Lou'isville, the principal commercial town of Kentucky, situated on the Ohio, just above the rapids. Population 21,210.

Low'ell, a flourishing town of Massachusetts, at the junction of the Merrimack and the Concord, 25 miles from Boston. It is the chief seat of the cotton and woollen manufactures. Population 20,796.

Lynn, a town of Massachusetts, famous for the manufacture of women's shoes; 1,675,781 pairs, valued at 942,191 dollars, were manufactured in this town in 1831. Population 9,369.

Mar'blehead, a seaport of Massachusetts, 19 miles from Boston. The inhabitants of this town are more extensively engaged in the bank fisheries than any other in the Union. Population 5,575.

Mid'dletown, a town of Connecticut, on the Connecticut. It has considerable trade and extensive manufactures of broadcloth, cotton, combs, Gunter's scales, paper, powder, axes, and tin ware. Population 7,210.

Mobile (mo-beel'), the principal seaport of Alabama, situated at the head of a bay on the Gulf of Mexico, with a flourishing trade in exporting cotton, &c. Population 10,000.

Nantuck'et, a town of Massachusetts, on an island of the same name, 15 miles long and 11 broad. It is a great seat of the whale fishery. Population 9,012. 41° 17′ N. 70° 6′ W.

New'ark, the principal town of New Jersey, beautifully situated at the head of a bay, nine miles W. of New York. It has extensive manufactures of leather, saddlery, shoes, &c. Population 17,290.

New Bed'ford, a seaport of Massachusetts, on a small arm of Buzzard Bay, 52 miles S. of Boston. The principal occupation of the inhabitants is fishing, preparing whale oil, spermaceti, and candles, which they export in large quantities. 50,000 tons of shipping are employed in the whale fishery, and 1,200 tons in the cod and mackerel fishery. Population 12,087.

New Bruns'wick, a town of New Jersey, with considerable trade. Population 8,693.

New'buryport, a flourishing seaport of Massachusetts, near the mouth of the Merrimack, over which is an iron suspension bridge 244 feet long. Population 7,161.

Newha'ven, the principal town and seaport of Connecticut, situated at the head of a bay. It contains Yale College, a flourishing seminary, founded in 1,700, and ranks as the second literary institution in the Union. The faculty consists of a president, 14 professors, and 7 tutors. The public buildings are very elegant, and the city enjoys a flourishing trade. Population 14,390. 41° 18′ N. 72° 57′ W.

New Or'leans, the capital of Louisiana, situated on the Mississippi, about 105 miles from its mouth, and 1,000 miles below the mouth of the Ohio. It has an extensive foreign trade, with a great command of internal navigation. It is built on low marshy ground, and is very unhealthy. Population 102,193. 29° 57′ N. 90° 6′ W.

New'port, a seaport in Rhode Island. It has a spacious and safe harbor, where a large fleet may ride at anchor, defended by three forts, and has considerable trade. Population 8,333.

New York, the commercial capital of the United States, is situated on the S. extremity of Manhattan Island, at the mouth of the Hudson. Many of its public buildings are elegant, and it is distinguished by numerous benevolent and literary institutions. Its admirable situation and excellent harbor have rendered New York the greatest emporium of the New World. Population, including Brooklyn, 312,710. 40° 42′ N. 74° 1′ W.

Nor'folk, a seaport of Virginia, near the mouth of James River. Its trade is considerable. Population 10,920.

Pat'terson, a town of New Jersey, 14 miles from New York. It has extensive manufactures of cotton, iron, nails, and flax. Population 7,596.

Pe'tersburg, one of the handsomest and most flourishing towns of Virginia, on the Appomatox. Population 11,136.

Philadel'phia, the principal city of Pennsylvania, is situated on the Delaware, near its junction with the Schuylkill, 120 miles from the Atlantic. Besides a flourishing university, it contains various literary and scientific establishments. In extent of shipping, Philadelphia ranks next to New York and Boston. Population 228,691. 39° 57′ N. 75° 10′ W.

Pitts'burg, a flourishing town of Pennsylvania, situated at the point where the Alleghany and Monongahela unite in forming the Ohio. Its numerous manufactures, particularly its iron works, are very extensive. Population 21,115. 40° 32′ N. 80° 2′ W.

Port'land, the principal city and seaport of Maine, on Casco Bay. Its foreign trade is considerable. Population 15,218.

Ports'mouth, the principal city and seaport of New Hampshire, strongly fortified, with an excellent harbor. Population 8,082.

Poughkeepsie (po-kep'se), a town of New York, on the E. bank of the Hudson, 75 miles N. from New York, and 85 S. from Albany. It is situated on a plain, about a mile E. of the Hudson, and has considerable trade. Population 10,006.

Pro'vidence, a flourishing seaport, the capital of Rhode Island. It is situated on both sides of the river of the same name, and 35 miles from the ocean. It has extensive manufactures, a fine harbour for ships of almost any burden, and its commerce is rapidly increasing. It is the seat of a university. Population 23,171. 41° 49′ N. 71° 24′ W.

Read'ing, a town of Pennsylvania, on the Schuylkill. It has considerable trade, and is noted for the manufacture of hats. Population 8,410.

Rich'mond, the capital of Virginia, on James river, 150 miles from its mouth, immediately below the Falls, at the head of tide water, and opposite Manchester, with which it is connected by two bridges. It is flourishing and opulent, and its situation is highly picturesque. Population 20,153.

Ro'chester, a flourishing town of New York, on the Erie canal, at the great falls of the Genesee, 63 miles E. of Lockport, and 236 W. from Albany. It is noted for its flour mills. Population 20,191.

St. Au'gustine, a seaport of Florida, the town and the entrance to the harbour are well defended by a strong fort, built entirely of hewn stone, and mounting 60 cannons. Population about 6,000. 29° 48′ N. 81° 35′ W.

St. Lou'is, the principal town of Missouri, situated on the W. bank of the Mississippi, 18 miles by water below the influx of the Missouri, and 1,200 miles from New Orleans. Between these two places a number of steamers are constantly plying, and a great trade carried on. Population 16,469.

Sa'lem, a flourishing seaport of Massachusetts. It is built on a neck of land formed by two inlets of the sea; one of these forms the harbour, over the other is a bridge 1,500 feet long, connecting Salem with Beverly. Population 15,082. 42° 31′ N. 70° 54′ W.

Savan'nah, the principal seaport of Georgia; on the Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth. It is situated in a low sandy plain, but the rice swamps in its vicinity are no longer inundated, and the health of the city is since much improved. Population 7,303. 43° 4′ N. 81° 7′ W.

Schenec'tady, a city of New York, on the Mohawk, over which is a bridge 997 feet in length. It is the seat of a college, and a railroad connects it with Albany. Population 6,784.

Spring'field, a thriving town of Massachusetts, on the Connecticut. It has extensive manufactures of cotton goods, paper, and muskets Population 10,985.

Taun'ton, a town of Massachusetts, on the Taunton. It has manufactures of cotton, iron, copper, lead, &c. 7,500,000 yards of calico are made here annually. Population 7,645.

Troy, a finely situated, well built, and flourishing town of New York, on the Hudson, six miles above Albany. For wealth and trade it ranks high, and is favourably situated for a great manufacturing town. Population 19,334.

U'tica, a flourishing and pleasantly situated town of New York, on the Mohawk, where the Erie canal joins that river. Population 12,782.

Wash'ington, the capital of the United States, is finely situated on the Potomac, in the District of Columbia, about 120 miles from its junction with Chesapeak Bay. It has many fine buildings; the capitol cost 2,596,500 dollars. Population 23,364. 38° 52′ N. 77° 1′ W.

Wheel'ing, a town of Virginia, on the Ohio. Population 7,883.

Wil'mington, the principal town of Delaware, with flourishing trade, and manufactures of cotton, wool, paper, iron, gunpowder, &c. Population 8,367.

Exercises.—What is the capital of the State of New York? Where is it situated? Of what description are its public buildings? Has it much commerce? Where is the city of Alexandria? In what State is the manufacturing town of Andover? Where is the city of Baltimore? Has it a good harbor, and much trade? Where is the city of Boston situated? Has it much trade? Is it a large city? (93) What great man was born at Boston? Is it a seat of literature? Is Buffalo a place of commerce? Where is it situated? Of what is Cambridge the seat? What is the principal seaport of S. Carolina? Of what State is Cincinnati the chief town? Is any commerce carried on at this inland town? Of what size is the District of Columbia? What city stands in this small district? Where is Dover? What canal commences at Georgetown, on the Potomac? Where is the manufacturing town of Hartford? In what State is Lancaster? In what State is Lexington? What do you find there? Where is Lockport situated? How many canal locks are near it? What separates Long Island from Connecticut? What is the extent of Long Island? What is its population? (110.)

What is the principal commercial town of Kentucky? Where is it situated? Of what is Lowell, in Massachusetts, the chief seat? For what is Lynn, in the same state, famous? In what are the inhabitants of Marblehead extensively engaged? Where is Middletown? What manufactures are carried on there? What is the principal seaport of the State of Alabama? How is it situated? In what does its flourishing trade principally consist? In what island is the town of Nantucket? Of what is it a great seat? What is the principal town of New Jersey? Of what does its manufactures consist? Where is the seaport of New Bedford? What is the principal occupation of its inhabitants? What sort of town is Newburyport? Of what description is the bridge over the Merrimack? What is the principal seaport in the State of Connecticut? What celebrated college does it contain? Of what description are its public buildings and trade? What is the capital of Louisiana? How far is New Orleans from the sea? How far below the mouth of the Ohio? Has New Orleans much trade? On what ground is it built? What is its population? (102.) Where is Newport? Describe its harbour.

Which is the greatest commercial city in the United States? How is it situated? Of what description are its public buildings? By what is it distinguished? What is its population? (312.) In what State is the seaport of Norfolk? What extensive manufactures are carried on at Patterson, in New Jersey? Describe Petersburg. What is the principal city of Pennsylvania? On what river is it situated? How far from the Atlantic? (120 miles.) What does it contain? How does it rank in extent of shipping? What is its population? (228.) On what

river is Pittsburgh situated? For what is it noted? What is the principal seaport in the State of Maine? Of what trade has it a considerable share? Of what State is Portsmouth the principal seaport? What is particular about this city? Where is the town of Poughkeepsie? Deseribe its situation. Where is the flourishing seaport of Providence? Has it any manufactures, or much commerce? Has it a good harbour? Of what is it the seat? Where is the town of Reading? For what is it noted? What is the capital of Virginia? How is it connected with Manchester? Of what description is this town? Where is the flourishing town of Rochester situated? For what is it noted?

Where is St. Augustine? How are the town and entrance to the harbour defended? What is the principal town of Missouri? Where is it situated? By what means is its trade carried on? In what State is the flourishing seaport of Salem? How is it connected with Beverly? Of what State is Savannah the principal seaport? How is it situated? Where is Schenectady? What connects it with Albany? Where is Springfield? Of what has it extensive manufactures? Where is Taunton? For what manufactures is it noted? Where is Troy situated? For what does it rank high? Where is Utica situated? What is the capital of the United States? Where is it situated? Is it a fine city? What is the principal town of Delaware? What manufactures are carried on there?

MEXICO AND GUATIMALA,

Are bounded on the N. and E. by the United States, Texas, Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea; W. and S. by the Pacific Ocean. They extend from 8° to 42° N. lat., and from 83° to 124° W. long. Length from N. to S. about 1,500 miles: breadth from 120 to 1,000 miles. Mexico contains 1,290,000 square miles, and Guatimala 196,000. Population of Mexico, 7,800,000; of Guatimala, 2,000,000.

MEXICO.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
New Mex'ico	San'ta Fè, Taos.
New Califor'nia	Mon'terey, San Francis'co.
Old California	Loret'to.
Sonora	Cinalo'a, Culia'can.
Duran'go, or New Biscay	Durango, Chihua'hua.
San Lu'is, Poto'si	San Luis Potosi, Zacate'cas.
Guadalaxa'ra	Guadalaxara.
Guanaxua'to	Guanaxuato.
Val'ladolid'	Valladolid.
Mexico	Mexico, Quereta'ro.
Pueb'la	Puebla, Cholu'la.
Oax'aca	Oaxaca.
Ve'ra Cruz	Vera Cruz, Xa'lapa.
Yu'tacan	Mer'ida.

GUATIMALA.

Guatima'la .....Guatimala.
St. Sal'vador .....St. Salvador.
Hondu'ras .....Comayag'ua, Truxil'lo.
Nicarag'ua .....Le'on, Nicaragua.
Cos'ta Ri'ca .....Costa Rica, Carta'go.

Capes.—Mendoci'no, St. Lucas, Gra'cias a Di'os, Catoche.

Mountains.—Popocatepetl, Oriza'ba, Jorul'lo. (All volc.)

Gulfs and Bays.—Gulfs of Mexico, California; Bays of Campeachy, Honduras.

Lakes.—Nicaragua, Chapa'la, Pascua'ro.

Rivers.—Ri'o Bravo or del Nortè, Rio Colora'do.

Remarks.—The most remarkable feature in the aspect of these countries is the extensive plateau or table land, of which they chiefly consist, varying in elevation from 6,000 to 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. A necessary effect of this great elevation is, that the climate of this country, though great part of it is situated within the torrid zone, is more generally cold and temperate than excessively hot. Indeed, the temperature of the torrid, temperate, and frigid zones, is here experienced according to the varying elevation; and the traveller, in ascending from the burning coasts of Vera Cruz to Mexico, the capital, situated 7,000 feet above the ocean, passes through several distinct climates and zones of vegetation. Another consequence of this striking inequality of temperature is, the great variety of trees and other vegetable productions, from those of the frigid zone, to the richest tropical vegetation.

The common articles of cultivation are cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, pimento, the vine, and cochineal. Among the alimentary plants, the banana holds the first rank. Maize, wheat, barley, a species of Indian cress, potatoes, and yams, are the other articles of food. Fruits of the finest kinds, and varying according to the altitude, abound in this country. Mexico is very deficient in navigable rivers; and its lakes, though numerous, are small. The lake of Nicaragua, in Guatimala, 150 miles in length by 50 in breadth, and navigable for the largest vessels, communicates with the Atlantic by the river San Juan.

The animals peculiar to these regions are, a species of porcupine, the apaxa or Mexican stag, the Mexican squirrel, some breeds of dogs, and the wild sheep of California. Of the other animals, the most remarkable are the juguar and conguar, resembling the tiger and lion, and the tapir, whose bite is said to cut through the hardest wood. No region in the world is richer in minerals than this portion of the New World. Previous to the revolution, its mines produced gold and silver to the amount of £4,500,000 annually. There are also mines of copper, iron, lead, and tin.

This fine country was wrested from the natives by the Spaniards under Cortez, in 1521. From that time it continued in the possession of Spain till her oppressions roused the people to rebellion, and in 1821 Mexico became an independent federal republic. Its constitution is modelled after that of the United States; the government being vested in a congress, consisting of two houses and a president. The Roman Catholic religion is established by the new constitution, the public exercise of every other being prohibited. The native Indians, who amount to about 3,000,000, still retain many of their Pagan superstitions.

Exercises.—How are Mexico and Guatimala bounded? What are their length and breadth? What is the extent of Mexico in square miles? Of Guatimala. What is the population of Mexico? Of Guatimala. Name and point out the principal capes, mountains, gulfs and bays, lakes, and rivers. What is the most remarkable feature in their aspect? What is the height of the table land? What effect has this elevation upon the climate? To what changes of temperature is the traveller sometimes exposed? What other consequence arises from this variety of climate? What are the common articles of cultivation? What holds the first rank among the alimentary plants? What are the other articles of food? Does the country produce fine fruits? In what is Mexico very deficient? Describe the principal lake in Guatimala. Mention some of the animals of Mexico. What is the annual produce of its gold and silver mines? What other metals does it possess? By whom and at what time was this country wrested from the natives? When did it become an independent republic? On what model is its constitution formed? What is the established religion? What is the number of the native Indians?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Acapul'co, a seaport of Mexico on the Pacific, with an excellent harbor. Population 4,000.

Carta'go, a town of Guatimala, province of Costa Rica. Population 8,000.

Chihua'hua, a city of Mexico, province of Durango, in the vicinity of rich silver mines. Population 20,000.

Cholu'la, a city of Mexico, province of Puebla. Here is a great pyramid, 177 feet high. Population 16,000. 19° N. 98° 15′ W.

Cinalo'a, a town of Mexico, province of Sonora. Population 9,500.

Comaya'gua, a city of Guatimala, capital of the province of Honduras. Population 18,000. 14° 10′ N. 88° 15′ W.

Cos'ta Ri'ca, a town of Guatimala, capital of a province of the same name. Population 20,000.

Culia'can, a town of Mexico, province of Sonora. Population 10,800.

Duran'go, a city of Mexico, province of Durango. Population 20,370.

Guadalaxa'ra, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name, situated on the Rio Grande. Population 60,000.

Guanaxua'to, a city of Mexico, the capital of a province of the same name. In its vicinity are numerous silver mines, some of which are deemed the richest in the world. Population 35,000. 21° N. 100° 54′ W.

Guatima'la, the capital of the republic of Guatimala, is situated in a large plain surrounded by hills. Population 50,000. 14° 15′ N. 91° W. Old Guatimala, 25 miles S. of the capital, was totally destroyed by an earthquake in 1774, and most of its inhabitants perished; it now contains a population of 18,000.

Hondu'ras, a province of Guatimala, lying along the Bay of Honduras, between the peninsula of Yucatan and the Mosquito shore. It consists of mountains and fertile plains, covered with large forests of mahogany and logwood trees. It is a British settlement. Balize (baleez'), the chief town, is situated at the mouth of the river of the same name. Population 4,794.

Le'on, a city of Guatimala, capital of the province of Nicaragua. Population 30,000.

Mer'ida, a city of Mexico, capital of the province of Yucatan, situated on an arid plain. Population 28,000.

Mex'ico, the capital of the republic of Mexico, is situated in the centre of an elevated plain, surrounded by lofty mountains, with the beautiful lake of Tezcuco in its vicinity. Its streets and squares are very spacious, and many of its public buildings are of great extent and magnificence. The cathedral is perhaps the richest in the world; and this city is the centre of more scientific establishments than any other Spanish town in America. Population 140,000. 19° 25′ N. 99° 5′ W.

Mon'terey, a city of Mexico, province of San Luis Potosi, on the Fernando. Population 15,000.

Oax'aca, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name, on the Rio Verde. It is a place of considerable trade. Population 40,000. 16° 45′ N. 97° 20′ W.

Oriza'ba, a town of Mexico, province of Vera Cruz, near which is the Peak of Orizaba, a volcanic mountain. Population 8,000.

Pueb'la, a city of Mexico, the capital of a province of the same name. Its churches are uncommonly splendid, and it has flourishing manufactures. Population 70,000. 19° N. 98° W.

Quereta'ro, a city of Mexico, noted for the beauty of its edifices, and its woollen manufactures. Population 40,000.

St. Sal'vador, a city of Guatimala, capital of the province of the same name; it has a great trade in indigo. Population 16,000. 13° 40′ N. 89° W.

San-Luis Poto'si, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name. Population 20,000.

Valladolid', a city of Mexico, capital of the province of Valladolid. Population 25,000.

Ve'ra Cruz, the principal seaport of Mexico, and capital of the province of the same name. It is situated on the Gulf of Mexico, and is defended by the strong castle of San Juan de Ulloa. Population 15,000. 19° 11′ N. 96° 8′ W.

Xa'lapa, a handsome city of Mexico, province of Vera Cruz, situated 4,000 feet above the sea. Population 13,000.

Zacate'cas, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name, surrounded by rich silver mines. Population 30,000.

Exercises.—Where is the seaport of Acapulca? What is worth notice at the city of Cholula? On what river is Guadalaxara situated? What are in the vicinity of Guanaxuato? How is the capital of Guatimala situated? By what was the old city destroyed? Where is the province of Honduras? With what valuable trees do its forests abound? Of what country is it a settlement? What is the chief town? How is the capital of Mexico situated? Is it an elegant city? What superb edifice does it contain? What else has it worthy of notice? What is its population? What buildings in Puebla are very splendid? For what else is it noted? What is its population? What manufactures has Queretaro? In what has St. Salvador a great trade? By what is Vera Cruz defended? What are in the vicinity of Zacatecas?

TEXAS

Is bounded on the W. by Mexico; N. and E. by the United States; and S. by the Gulf of Mexico. It is a new, interesting, and important State: and is one of the finest countries in the world. Its soil is of uncommon fertility—its climate, one of alternate spring and summer; and its productions comprise most of those of the temperate and torrid zones.

The face of the country is level on the coast, uneven in the interior, and hilly and mountainous in the north-west. Near the rivers and streams, which are numerous, and some of them large, the land is well wooded, but farther back it spreads out into vast praries.

Texas is favourably situated for commerce, both internal and foreign. It was formerly a province of Mexico; but in 1836, the people declared themselves independent, and adopted a republican form of government. Population about 300,000.

Austin, the present capital, has been recently laid out, is pleasantly situated, and rapidly increasing in population. Houston, the former capital, is the largest town in Texas: population 7,000. Galveston is the principal seaport, and promises to become an important place for commerce.

Exercises.—How is Texas bounded? Is it a fine country? Of what quality is its soil, its climate, its productions? What is the general aspect of this country? Is it favourably situated for commerce? To what country did it formerly belong? When did the inhabitants declare their independence? What form of government did they adopt? What is the population of Texas? How is Austin, their new capital, situated? What is the population of Houston, the former capital, and largest town in Texas? What is the principal seaport? Is it in a promising situation?

THE RUSSIAN TERRITORY

Consists of the extreme north-western region of America, and a narrow tract of coast extending to 55° N. lat. It is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. and S. by the Pacific; and E.

by British America. It is inhabited by about 1,000 whites, and 50,000 Indians, some of the tribes are very ferocious. This region, though dreary and unproductive, yields valuable furs; and the fisheries of the whale, sea otter, and other animals are important. The long chain of the Aleutian Islands here extends between Asia and America.

Exercises.—Where is the Russian Territory in America situated? How is it bounded? By whom is it inhabited? Of what character are some of the native tribes? What does this dreary region produce? What chain of rocky islands, like stepping stones, extend here from Asia to America?

GREENLAND

Is now ascertained to be a large island, stretching northward from Cape Farewell, in lat. 60°, towards the Pole. It is subject to Denmark, and has a population of about 20,000. It is principally valuable for the whale fishery on its coast. The short summer is very warm, but foggy; and the northern lights diversify the gloom of the long and severe winter. The natives are short, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces; and subsist chiefly on seals.

Exercises.—Is Greenland, as formerly supposed, a part of America? What cape in Greenland has 60° of N. lat.? To what country does Greenland belong? What is supposed to be its population? For what is it principally valuable? What are the qualities of its summer? What diversifies its long, severe, gloomy winter? Describe the natives. On what do they chiefly subsist?

THE WEST INDIA ISLANDS

Are situated at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, from the S. point of Florida to the coast of South America. They contain about 95,500 square miles, and a population of 3,000,000, of whom only 600,000 are whites. Thus,—

The first 3 are called the Bahamas,—the next 4 the Great Antilles.

	Belonging to.	Sq. ms.	Pop.	Chief Towns.	Pop.
Baha'ma ..... Providence ... St. Salvador .	Britain.....	5,500...	20,000	Nassau'	6,000
Cu'ba	Spain	54,000...	704,000	Havan'a	130,000
St. Domin'go....	Independent .	28,000...	935,000	Port-au-Prince	20,000
Jamai'ca	Britain.....	6,400...	486,000	Kingston	33,000
Por'to Ri'co.....	Spain	4,000...	375,000	St. Juan	30,000
Caribbee Islands,—Leeward.					
Guadaloupe'	France.....	675...	127,668	Basseterre	9,000
Antig'ua	Britain..... ..	93...	35,000	St. John	5,000

Caribbee Islands,—Leeward—(continued).

	Belonging to.	Sq. ms.	Pop.	Chief Towns.	Pop.
San'ta Cruz.....	Denmark.....	100...	31,387	Santa Cruz ...	5,000
St. Kitts	Britain.....	70...	23,290	Basseterre	8,000
Domin'ica	Britain.....	.....	18,660	Roseau.....	2,250
St. Eusta'tius ...	Holland	22...	20,000	St. Eustatius .	6,000
Marigalente'	France.....	90...	12,000	Basseterre	
Montserrat'.....	Britain.....	78...	8,000	Plymouth.....	600
Torto'la, &c.....	Britain.....	90...	7,731	Tortola	
Ne'vis	Britain.....	20...	10,000	Charlestown .	
St. Bartholomew	Sweden	60...	8,000	Gustavia	
Vir'gin Gor'da...	Britain.....	80...	8,000		
St. Mar'tin.....	Holland	90...	7,400		
St. Thom'as.....	Denmark.....	40...	8,000	St. Thomas ...	4,000

Caribbee Islands,—Windward.

Martiniq'ue.....	France.....	370...	117,500	Fort Royal....	10,000
Barba'does	Britain.....	166...	104,000	Bridgetown ...	20,000
Grena'da	Britain.....	110...	23,600	St. George	4,000
Trinidad'	Britain.....	1,700..	45,045	Spanish Town	12,800
St. Vin'cent.....	Britain.....	130...	26,300	Kingstown....	8,000
St. Lu'cia	Britain.....	225...	16,116	Castries	3,300
Toba'go	Britain.....	140...	13,200	Scarborough .	3,000
Margarit'a.....	Colombia.....	350...	15,000	Ascension	
Curazo'a	Holland	300...	13,000	Williamstadt .	8,000

MOUNTAINS. — Blue Mountains, Jamaica; Copper Mountains, Cuba; Volcano of Morne Garou, St. Vincent.

REMARKS.—In the West India Islands, as in all tropical countries, the year is divided between the wet and the dry seasons. The first periodical rains set in about the middle of May, and continue every day at noon for about a fortnight. The weather then becomes dry, clear, and settled, till the end of August, when the second rainy season commences. In September and October, these islands are occasionally visited by dreadful hurricanes, which spread ruin and devastation far and wide.

These islands are distinguished for the fertility of their soil, and the value of their productions. They produce sugar, cotton, coffee, indigo, allspice, ginger, cocoa, tobacco; also tropical fruits, as oranges, lemons, limes, pomegran'ates, citrons, pine apples, melons, &c. Maize, yams, and sweet potatoes are extensively raised for food. The mountains abound in valuable trees, as cedar, mahogany, lignumvitae, &c.

The wild animals indigenous in these islands are generally small, as the opossum, racoon, musk rat, monkey, &c. The land crab is peculiar to these islands, and is esteemed excellent food. The

parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, humming bird, &c., are distinguished by brilliancy of plumage and elegance of form. Wild fowl abound in the greatest variety, and of exquisite flavour. Noxious animals are rare.

Exercises.—Where are the West India Islands situated? How many square miles are they computed to contain? What is their estimated population? How many of these are white people? Name the principal of the Bahama Islands. What islands are styled the Great Antilles? Into what two classes are the Caribbee Islands divided? To what country do the greatest number of them belong? Name the principal mountains in these islands.

How are the seasons divided? When does the first periodical rain begin? What state of weather succeeds? At what time of the year is the second rainy season? In what months are these islands occasionally visited by hurricanes? Are they very destructive? For what are the West India Islands distinguished? Mention some of their productions. Name some of their fruits. What articles are extensively raised for food? Name some of the valuable mountain trees. Of what size are the wild animals? By what are the feathered tribes distinguished? Are there many wild fowls? Many noxious animals?

SOUTH AMERICA.

Remarks on its different countries, proceeding from N. to S.

1. Colom'bia, —formerly the Spanish vice-royalty of New Granada and the Caraccas, is bounded N. by the Caribbean Sea; W. by Guatimala and the Pacific Ocean; S. by Peru and Brazil; and E. by Brazil and British Guiana. It established its independence in 1820, after a struggle of 10 years, but has been more recently divided into the three republics of New Gran'ada, Venezue'la, and Ecuador'; united, however, by a federal compact, —a form of government framed upon that of the United States. Extent 1,155,000 square miles. Population 3,200,000.

2. Guia'na,—a country on the N. E. coast, between the Orinoco and the Amazon; bounded W. by Venezuela, S. by Brazil. It comprehends the possessions of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, ceded, 1814, to the British, in whose hands they have become flourishing colonies; the Dutch colony of Surinam, and the French possession of Cayenne. Extent 130,000 square miles. Population 135,000.

3. Brazil',—an extensive empire, extending from N. to S. about 2,500 miles; bounded on the N. by Guiana and the Atlantic; W. by Colombia, Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, and La Plata; S. by Banda Oriental; and E. by the Atlantic. This country belonged to Portugal till 1821, when it asserted its independence, and, having obtained a free constitution, is now governed by a Prince of the house of Braganza, with the title of Emperor. Extent 2,700,000 square miles. Population 6,000,000.

4. Peru',—a country extending along the western coast, is bounded on the N. by Brazil and Ecuador; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by Chili and La Plata; and E. by Brazil. Having established its independence in 1825, it was divided into the two republics of Upper and Lower Peru. The former has lately received the name of Bolivia, from Bolivar, who effected its liberation. Extent of Peru, 500,000 square miles; of Bolivia, 400,000 square miles. Population of Peru, 1,700,000; of Bolivia, 1,300,000.

5. Par'aguay,—a country or province to the S. W. of Brazil, between the rivers Parana and Paraguay, is despotically ruled by a person named Dr. Francia, who has prohibited all intercourse with the neighbouring states. It abounds in the valuable herb called *mattè*, or Paraguay tea. Extent 30,000 square miles. Population 250,000.

6. La Pla'ta,—a large territory extending nearly across the continent from the Atlantic to the Andes, bounded on the N. by Bolivia; W. by Chili; S. by Patagonia; and E. by Paraguay, Banda Oriental, and the Atlantic. Having thrown off the Spanish yoke in 1810, it has since assumed the name of the United Provinces of La Plata. Extent 726,000 square miles. Population 1,000,000.

7. Ban'da Oriental,—or Ur'uguay, is bounded on the N. by Brazil and Paraguay; W. by La Plata. It was erected into an independent state in 1829. Extent 30,000 square miles. Population 170,000.

8. Chi'li,—a long and narrow territory between the Pacific Ocean and the Andes, which separate it from La Plata. In 1818, it was proclaimed an independent State. Extent 130,000 square miles. Population 1,400,000.

9. Patago'nia,—a country in the southern part of the continent, bounded on the N. by La Plata and Chili, and extending to the Straits of Magellan. The natives of this mountainous and barren country are tall, stout, and well made, many of them between six and seven feet in height. Extent 400,000 square miles. Population 500,000.

Exercises.—What was Colombia formerly? How is it bounded? When was its independence established? After how many years struggle? Into how many republics is it now divided? What is its extent? Its population? Among how many countries is Guiana divided? To what country were Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, ceded in 1814? Have these colonies improved since that period? Name the Dutch colony in Guiana. The French part of it. Is Brazil a large country? To what nation did it formerly belong? In what year did it assert its independence? How is Brazil now governed? What is its extent? Its population? On what coast is Peru situated? After having gained its independence in 1825, how was it divided? What is Upper Peru now called, and why? Who has now the rule of Paraguay? With what valuable herb does it abound? Is La Plata a large country? In what year did it throw off the Spanish yoke? What is it styled? Where is Banda Oriental situated? Describe Chili. Where is Patagonia? Of what description are the natives? Are these three countries also independent?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Alago'as, a town in Brazil, the capital of a province. Population 14,000.

Arequi'pa, a city of Peru, on the Chile, in a fine valley. Near it is a great volcano. Population 35,000. 16° 24′ S. lat., 71° 54′ W. long.

Assump'tion, the capital of Paraguay, on the river of that name. Population 12,000.

Bahi'a, or St. Salvador, a large commercial city and seaport of Brazil, situated at the entrance of the noble Bay of All Saints. The public buildings are numerous. Population 150,000. 13° S. 38° 28′ W.

Bogo'ta, or San'ta Fè de Bogota', the capital of New Granada, situated in a fertile plain, elevated 8,720 feet above the sea, and surrounded by grand mountain scenery. Population 40,000.

Bue'nos Ay'res, a city of La Plata, capital of the province of Buenos Ayres, situated on the S. shore of the Rio de la Plata, about 200 miles from the ocean. It is well fortified, and is a great emporium of trade. Though the river is here 30 miles broad, owing to its shallowness, large vessels cannot approach nearer than five or six miles from the city. Population 100,000. 34° 35′ S. 58° 23′ W.

Carac'cas, capital of Venezuela, in a fertile valley, surrounded by lofty mountains. It carries on considerable trade. Population 30,000.

Carthage'na, a seaport of New Granada. It has a fine harbor, with a naval arsenal, and is strongly fortified. Population 18,000. 10° 25′ N. 75° 34′ W.

Caxoce'ra, a town of Brazil, province of Bahia, the mart for the produce of the gold mines. Population 16,000.

Chuquisa'ca, formerly La Pla'ta, the capital of Bolivia, on the Cachimayo. Population 14,000. 19° 3′ S. 64° 26′ W.

Concep'tion, a seaport of Chili, on a fine bay. Population 8,000.

Coquim'bo, a seaport of Chili, capital of a province abounding in gold, silver, and copper. Population 10,000.

Cordo'va, a city of La Plata, with considerable manufactures. Population 15,000.

Cuen'ca, a city of Ecuador, capital of a province of the same name. Population 20,000.

Cuma'na, a seaport of Venezuela, on a gulf of the Caribbean Sea, noted for its commercial activity and enterprise. Population 12,000. 10° 27′ N. 64° 11′ W.

Cuz'co, a city of Peru, formerly the capital of the Incas, and held sacred by the Peruvians. It retains traces of its ancient splendor. Population 40,000.

Falk'land Islands, a group in the Atlantic, to the E. of the Straits of Magellan, consisting of two large and a number of small islands. They are rocky, but abound with seals, and contain large and safe harbors.

Guaman'go, a handsome city of Peru; near it are mines of gold, silver, and mercury. Population 25,000.

Guay'aquil, a flourishing commercial city and seaport of Ecuador, capital of a province of the same name, situated at the head of a gulf. Population 22,000.

Ju'an Fernan'dez, an island in the Pacific Ocean, 400 miles from the coast of Chili. It is about twelve miles long, by five broad, and is noted as the solitary residence of Alexander Selkirk upwards of four years,—an event upon which Defoe founded his celebrated adventures of Robinson Crusoe.

La Paz, a city of Bolivia, capital of the province of the same name; near it are the mountains Illimani and Sorata, the loftiest of the Andes. Population 20,000.

Latacun'ga, a town of Ecuador, near the lofty volcanic mountain of Cotopaxi. It was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1,698. Population 17,000.

Li'ma, the capital of Peru, situated on the Rimac, was founded by Pizarro in 1535. Its numerous churches and convents, before the late revolution, were extremely rich. Lima is the seat of a university, and has very considerable commerce. Population 60,000. 12° 2′ S. 77° 7′ W.

Maracai'bo, a fortified city of Venezuela, is situated at the outlet of the lake of the same name, and has considerable trade. Population 20,000.

Mar'anham, or San Lu'is, a city and seaport of Brazil, and capital of a province, is situated on an island of the same name. It carries on a great trade in cotton and rice. Population 30,000. 2° 31′ S. 44° 19′ W

Mendo'za, a city of La Plata, capital of a province, situated in a plain at the foot of the Andes. Population 12,000.

Mon'tè Vid'eo, the capital of Banda Oriental, on the La Plata, is fortified and surrounded by a strong wall. It exports large quantities of hides. Population 12,000.

Otav'alo, a town of Ecuador, 30 miles N. of Quito, with several manufactures. Population 20,000.

Panam'a, a city and seaport of New Granada, on the bay of the same name. The isthmus of Darien, near this city, is not more than 30 miles broad. Population 11,000.

Pa'ra, a city and seaport of Brazil, situated on the estuary of the Para. The chief exports are cotton, cocoa, rice, and drugs. Population 26,000. 1° 28′ S. 48° 30′ W.

Parahy'ba, a seaport of Brazil, near the mouth of the Parahyba. Population 12,000. 7° 6′ S. 34° 53′ W.

Pas'co, a city of Peru, on a high table land, where the chief silver mines are situated. Population 12,000.

Pernambu'co, a seaport of Brazil, and capital of a province of the same name, ranks as the third city in the empire. It carries on an extensive commerce in cotton, hides, and sugar. Population 68,000. 8° 3′ S. 34° 52′ W.

Popay'an, a handsome city of New Granada, beautifully situated near the river Cauca, in the vicinity of gold mines. Population 25,000.

Portale'gre, a town of Brazil, capital of the southern province of Rio Grande. It is situated at the head of Lake Patos. Population 10,000

Poto'si, a city of Bolivia, or Upper Peru; it is probably the most elevated city in the world, being situated 13,350 feet above the sea, on the side of a celebrated conical mountain, famed for its silver mines. Population 9,000. 19° 35′ S. 65° 25′ W.

Pu'no, a town of Peru, capital of a district rich in silver mines, on the western side of Lake Titicaca. Population 15,000.

Quito (kee'to), the capital of Ecuador, situated at the base of the volcanic mountain Pichincha, 9,542 feet above the sea. The climate is that of perpetual spring, but its situation renders it particularly exposed to tremendous earthquakes. Population 50,000. 0° 14′ S. 78° 45′ W.

Riobam'ba, a town of Ecuador, province of Quito; near it are mines of gold and silver. Population 20,000.

Ri'o Janei'ro, or St. Sebas'tian, the capital of Brazil, ranks as the largest and most flourishing city of South America. It is beautifully situated on a noble bay studded with upwards of 100 islands, and has one of the finest harbors in the world, defended by a citadel and several forts. Of its public buildings, the churches are very splendid. The principal exports are sugar, coffee, cotton, hides, drugs, cabinet and dye-woods, gold, diamonds, and precious stones. Its trade is chiefly in the hands of the British. Population 200,000. 22° 54′ S. 43° 9′ W.

San Pau'lo, a city of Brazil, capital of a province of the same name. Population 18,000.

Santia'go, the capital of Chili, situated on the Mapocha, in a rich wooded valley, 55 miles S. E. of Valparaiso, its port. Population 55,000. 33° 26′ S. 70° 44′ W.

Socor'ra, a town of New Granada, capital of a province, on a tributary of the Magdalena. Population 12,000.

Truxil'lo, a seaport of Peru, on the Pacific, founded by Pizarro in 1533. Population 12,000. 8° 6′ S. 79° 3′ W.

Tu'cuman, a city of La Plata, capital of the province of the same name, situated on the Dulce, in a fruitful valley. Population 10,000.

Valen'cia, a city of Venezuela, in a fertile plain, near the beautiful Lake Tacarigua. Population 15,000.

Valparai'so, the principal seaport of Chili, situated on a bay of the Pacific. It carries on a very extensive foreign trade; that with Britain alone amounts to about £1,000,000 a year. Population 15,000. 33° 2′ S. 71° 40′ W.

Victo'ria, a seaport of Brazil, on an island in the fine bay of Espirito Santo. Population 12,000.

Vil'la Ri'ca, a flourishing town of Brazil, capital of Minas Geraes, the richest province of the empire in mines of gold and diamonds. Population 9,000.

Vil'la Vico'za, a town of Brazil, on the Tocantin or Para, which is here 10 miles broad, and has many islands. Population 12,000. 2° 20′ S. 49° 15′ W.

Exercises.—Is Bahia a large city? On what noble bay is it situated? Has it many public buildings? What is its population? By what is Bogota surrounded? On what river is Buenos Ayres situated? How far from the ocean? What breadth is the river at this city? Has it much trade? Describe Carthagena. For what is Caxocira a great mart? What mines are near Coquimbo? Was Cuzco once a splendid city? What mines are near the city of Guamanga, in Peru? Is Guayaquil an inland or seaport town? Mention some particulars about the island of Juan Fernandez.

What celebrated mountains are near the city of La Paz? Who founded the city of Lima? Of what is it the seat? Is it a commercial city? For what trade is Maranham noted? What breadth is the narrowest part of the isthmus of Darien? What are the chief articles of commerce at Pernambuco? Which is considered the most elevated city in the world? How many feet is it above the sea? (13,350.) To what is Quito much exposed? How does Rio Janeiro, the capital of Brazil, rank as a city? How is it situated? Of what description are its harbor, and public buildings? What are its exports? What country has most of its trade? What is its population? Has Valparaiso much trade? What mines are near the flourishing town of Villa Rica?

ENGLAND AND WALES.

BOUNDARIES.—N. by Scotland; E. by the German Ocean; S. by the English Channel; W. by the Atlantic, St. George's Channel, and the Irish Sea. Extent from 49° 58' to 55° 46' N. lat., and from 5° 40' W. to 1° 45' E. long. Greatest length 360 miles, extreme breadth 300. Containing 58,144 square miles, and in 1841 its population was 16,035,304.

ENGLAND is divided into 40 Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Northum'berland	Newcas'tle, Aln'wick, Mor'peth, N. Shields.
Cum'berland	Car'lisle, White'haven, Pen'rith, Work'ington.
Dur'ham	Durham, Sun'derland, Stock'ton, S. Shields.
West'moreland	Ap'pleby, Ken'dal.
Lan'cashire	Lan'caster, Liv'erpool, Man'chester, Preston.
York	York, Leeds, Shef'field, Hull, Hud'dersfield.
Lincoln	Lincoln, Boston, Stamford, Gains'borough.
Not'tingham	Nottingham, Newark, Mansfield,
Derby	Derby, Matlock, Buxton, Ches'terfield.
Chesh'ire	Chester, Mac'clesfield, Stockport, Con'gleton.
Shrop'shire	Shrews'bury, Ludlow, Wellington.
Staf'ford	Stafford, Litchfield, Wolverhamp'ton.
Leices'ter	Leicester, Lough'borough.
Rut'land	Oak'ham, Up'pingham.
Northamp'ton	Northampton, Pe'terborough.
Bedford	Bedford, Dunstable, Wo'burn.
Hunt'ingdon	Huntingdon, St. Neots, St. Ives.
Cambridge	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, Wisbeach.
Norfolk	Nor'wich, Yar'mouth, Lynn Regis.
Suffolk	Ips'wich, Bury St. Edmunds, Sudbury.
Essex	Chelmsford, Col'chester, Har'wich.
Hertford	Hertford, St. Albans, Ware.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Mid'dlesex	London, West'minster, Brentford.
Buck'ingham	Buckingham, Ayles'bury.
Oxford	Oxford, Banbury, Whitney.
War'wick	Warwick, Bir'mingham, Cov'entry.
Worces'ter	Worcester, Kid'derminster, Dudley.
Her'eford	Hereford, Leom'inster, Ledbury.
Mon'mouth	Monmouth, Newport, Pon'typool.
Glouces'ter	Gloucester, Bristol, Chelt'enham.
Wilts	Salis'bury, Bradford, Chip'penham.
Berks	Reading, Windsor, Ab'ingdon.
Surrey	Guildford, Croydon, Southwark, Lambeth.
Kent	Can'terbury, Green'wich, Wool'wich.
Sussex	Chi'chester, Lewes, Brighton, Hastings.
Hamp'shire	Win'chester, Southamp'ton, Ports'mouth.
Dorset	Dor'chester, Wey'mouth, Poole.
Som'erset	Bath, Wells, Taunton, Frome.
Dev'on	Ex'eter, Plym'outh, Tiv'erton.
Corn'wall	Launces'ton, Tru'ro, Fal'mouth.

Wales contains 12 Counties.

Flint	Flint, Mold, Holywell, St. Asaph.
Den'bigh	Denbigh, Wrex'ham, Llangol'len.
Carnarvon	Carnarvon, Bangor, Conway.
An'glesea	Beauma'ris, Holyhead, Am'lwch.
Mer'ioneth	Dolgelly, Bala.
Montgom'ery	Montgomery, Welchpool, Newtown.
Radnor	New Radnor, Pres'teign, Knight'on.
Breck'nock	Brecknock, Hay.
Car'digan	Cardigan, Aberyst'with.
Pembroke	Pembroke, Milford, Haver'fordwest.
Carmar'then	Carmarthen, Llanel'ly, Kidwel'y.
Glamor'gan	Car'diff, Mer'thyr Tyd'vil, Swan'sea.

Islands.—Isle of Man, in which are Douglas, Ramsay, Peel, and Castletown; Anglesea; Scilly Isles, off the Land's End; Isle of Wight, in which are Newport and Cowes; Jersey, Guern'sey, Sark and Al'derney, near the coast of France.

Capes.—Flamborough Head, and Spurn Head, in Yorkshire; N. and S. Foreland, in Kent; the Needles, in the Isle of Wight; Portland Point, in Dorset; Start Point, in Devonshire; the Lizard Point, and Land's End, in Cornwall; and St. David's Head, in Pembroke.

Mountains.—Cheviot Hills, between England and Scotland; Skiddaw and Helvel'lyn, in Cumberland; Whernside and In'gleborough, in Yorkshire; the Peak, in Derbyshire; the Wrekin, in Shropshire; Snowdon, in Carnarvonshire; and Plinlim'mon, in Montgomery.

Bays.—Humber Mouth, the Wash, and Mouth of the Thames, on the east coast; Spithead and Torbay, in the English Channel; Bristol Channel, Carmarthen Bay, Milford Haven, Cardigan Bay, and Solway Frith, on the west coast.

Rivers.—The Tyne, Humber, Trent, Great Ouse, and Thames, on the east; the Eden, Mersey, and Severn, on the west.

Foreign Possessions.—In the North Sea, Heligoland; in the Mediterranean, Gibral'tar, Malta, and Gozo; in North America, Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Honduras; in the West Indies, Jamaica, Barba'does, Trinidad, &c.; in South America, Guia'na, comprehending Demera'ra, Essequi'bo, and Berbice; in the Atlantic, St. Helena; in Africa, Sierra Leone, Gambia, Cape of Good Hope; in the Indian Seas and Asia, Mauritius, Ceylon', Aracan', Malac'ca, Penang', Singapore', the greater part of Hindostan'; in the Pacific, Van Die'man's Land, Austra'lia, New Zealand, &c. The United States of the Io'nian Islands are under the protection of Great Britain.

Remarks.—Although England cannot be considered a mountainous country, its aspect is sufficiently varied to exhibit every feature requisite to beauty in landscape. The tendency to moisture in the climate clothes the plains in almost perpetual verdure; luxuriant plantations and rich corn fields give to the cultivated districts an air of comfort and opulence; while mountains and rugged rocks, narrow dells and roaring torrents, exhibit in other districts a resemblance to the rude grandeur of the scenery of the Scottish Highlands. In Wales, indeed, which may be regarded as the Highlands of South Britain, mountain scenery of the most picturesque description every where occurs; while the lakes of Cumberland and Westmoreland vie in beauty, if not in magnificence, with the enchanting lakes which give so romantic a character to some districts in Scotland.

The climate of England is extremely variable. The western counties are exposed to heavy and frequent rains from the Atlantic; the eastern enjoy a drier atmosphere, but suffer, on the other hand, from cold and ungenial east winds. Hence pasturage is more attended to in the west, and tillage in the east. In every part of England the effect of industrious and skilful culture is apparent; and there are few countries where so small a portion of the soil is

allowed to lie waste and unproductive. In general, the soil is either naturally good, or has been rendered highly fertile by culture; although there are some extensive moors, particularly in the northern counties, which seem to bid defiance to the power of cultivation.

The industry, which has thus enriched and adorned the country, has produced still more astonishing effects in manufactures and commerce. By the invention of machinery, every species of manufacture has been increased to an extent which enables England to supply every quarter of the globe with articles of commerce and luxury; while the produce of every foreign clime is wafted to her ports in return. In consequence of this extended commerce, England has attained such a degree of maritime greatness, that her navy rides triumphant in every sea, and constitutes the great bulwark of the nation. This maritime greatness has enabled her to establish colonies, and acquire large possessions in the remotest regions of the earth; and although, in the extent of her home territory, and the amount of her population, England ranks but as a small European state, her foreign dominions, and the population over which her power extends, estimated at 150 millions, place her high in the scale of nations; while, in the magnitude of her resources, the intelligence, activity, and valor of her inhabitants, she holds almost the first place.

To a great commercial country, such as England, improved facilities by internal communication are of the first importance; and, perhaps, nothing has tended more to her prosperity than the canals and railroads which have been constructed, most of them within little more than half a century. The Duke of Bridgewater's canal, executed in 1766, was highly successful, and first roused the nation fully to appreciate the advantages of canal navigation. It was followed, in 1777, by the Grand Trunk Canal, which, by uniting the Trent and the Mersey, connected Liverpool with Hull, and the Eastern with the Western Seas. By means of this canal, and its numerous branches and railways, a ready communication was formed with the great mineral and manufacturing districts. The Grand Junction Canal, at an expense of £2,000,000, completed the inland navigation by the Thames, the Severn, the Trent, and the Mersey, thereby facilitating the commercial intercourse of the capital, not only with the principal seaports, but also with all the great cities and manufacturing towns in the west and north. But, beneficial as canals and drag-boats have been for travelling and the transport of commodities, they seem now to be superseded by railroads, along which, steam ponies drag trains of vehicles at a velocity of 30 or 40 miles per hour. The railroad between Liverpool and Manchester, completed in 1830, having proved successful, other lines followed in rapid succession. One of these splendid works extends from London to Bristol, another connects London with Liverpool and Manchester; one crosses the island from Newcastle to Carlisle, another from Edinburgh to Glasgow; and the most magnificent of all will soon be finished, viz., from London to Edinburgh, by York,

Newcastle, &c. Besides these, there are many shorter ones finished or in progress.

The factories of Great Britain, in 1838, were—

Cotton factories,	1,815	mills,	employing	259,801	persons.
Woollen do.	1,738	do.	.....	36,446	do.
Flax do.	392	do.	.....	43,487	do.
Silk do.	268	do.	.....	34,818	do.

In 1841, Great Britain had 130 canals, extending 2,632 miles, which were constructed at a cost of £30,000,000 sterling; and above 2,470 miles of railway.

The government of England is a mixed or limited monarchy,—combining all the advantages of the regal, aristocratical, and republican forms of government, without any of their defects. The Queen is the head of the state, the fountain of dignity and power. All laws and deeds are published in her name; but her authority is restrained by Parliament, consisting of the House of Lords, which represents the nobility or aristocracy, and the House of Commons, which represents the people. The established religion of England is the Lutheran, or Protestant Episcopacy,—but the greatest freedom is allowed to all other forms of religious worship.

In their manners, the English are frank and sincere, more disposed to gravity than gaiety. Their favourite amusements are horse racing, the chase, and the theatre. In their dealings they are fair and honourable, and the character of an English merchant is held in universal respect for integrity, liberality, and intelligence. All the arts that are conducive to the comfort and elegance of life are cultivated with the greatest success. In every department of science and literature, England can boast of the most illustrious names. To her Newton, Bacon, Milton, Shakspeare, few equals and no superiors can be found in ancient or in modern times.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of England and Wales? What are the length and breadth? How many square miles do they contain? How many inhabitants? Into how many counties is England divided? How many are there in Wales? What two counties lie farthest to the north? What two lie farthest to the south-west? Which is the largest county in England? Which the smallest? What county is nearest to France? What two counties lie farthest east? In what county is London? In what county are Manchester and Liverpool? In what county are Leeds and Sheffield? Where is Bristol? Where are Portsmouth and Plymouth? Where is the Isle of Man? What is its principal town? Where is the Isle of Wight? What towns are in it? What island forms one of the counties of Wales? Name the islands near the coast of France? On what river does Newcastle stand? On what river is Hull situated? On what river is Nottingham? What large river falls into the Bristol Channel? On what river is the great metropolis situated? Where is Flamborough Head? Where is the North Foreland? Where is the Land's End? Where are the Cheviot Hills? What mountains are in Cumberland? In what county is the Peak? Where are the mountains of Snowdon and Plinlimmon? Where is the Bristol Channel? Where is Cardigan Bay? Where is the Irish Sea? What is the south part of it called? Where is the English Channel? What

place in the North Sea belongs to Great Britain? Name the possessions of Great Britain in the Mediterranean. Name her possessions in North America; in the West Indies; in South America; in the Atlantic; in Africa; in the Indian Seas and Asia; in the Pacific Ocean. What other islands are under her protection?

What is the general aspect of England? What appearance does the tendency to moisture in the climate give to the plains? What appearance have the cultivated districts? What gives to other parts a resemblance to the Highland scenery of Scotland? What is remarkable in the scenery of Wales? What is the principal feature in the scenery of Cumberland and Westmoreland? What difference of climate is there between the western and eastern counties? What is the consequence of this difference of climate? In what state is agriculture in England? What is the general quality of the soil? In what part of the country do extensive moors occur? In what state are the manufactures and commerce of England? What is the consequence of her extensive commerce? What has her maritime greatness enabled her to do? Would England be considered a great European state from the extent of her home-territory and the amount of her population? By what circumstances is she raised to almost the first place in the scale of nations?

What has materially tended to the prosperity of England? What great canals have been constructed since the middle of last century? At what expense was the Grand Junction Canal completed? What intercourse did it facilitate? What railroad was completed in 1830? In consequence of its success, what others rapidly followed? What is the form of government in Great Britain? How is the authority of the Queen restrained? What is the established religion of England? What is peculiar in the manners of the English? What are their favourite amusements? By what qualities are they characterized in their mercantile dealings? Is much attention paid to the arts in England? Can this country boast of many illustrious names in science and literature?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Alnwick (an'nik), a town of Northumberland, near which is Alnwick Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Northumberland. Population 5,443.

Amlwch (am'luck), a seaport in Anglesea, with a harbor excavated from the solid rock, capable of containing 30 vessels of 200 tons. Population 6,217.

An'glesea, an island and county of Wales, joined to the main land by the Menai suspension bridge, span 560 feet. It has rich mines of copper and lead, and is noted as an ancient seat of the Druids. Population 50,890.

Ash'ton-under-Line, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 22,678.

Barns'ley, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, with extensive iron foundries. Population 12,310.

Bath, a large and beautiful city in Somersetshire, celebrated for its medicinal waters. Population 38,304.

Bil'ston, a town in Staffordshire, in the vicinity of great coal and iron mines. Population 20,181.

Bir'mingham, a large and flourishing town in Warwickshire, so celebrated for its various and immense hardware manufactures, that it has been styled the "toy shop of Europe." Population 190,493. 52° 28′ N. 1° 53′ W.

Black'burn, a town in Lancashire, with extensive manufactures of cotton, calicoes, and muslin. Population 36,629.

Bol'ton, a town in Lancashire, with very extensive manufactures of calicoes, muslins, dimities, &c. Population 49,763.

Bos'ton, a seaport in Lincolnshire, on the Witham, is a place of considerable trade. Its Gothic church is one of the finest in the kingdom. Population 12,942.

Brad'ford, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire. Population 34,560. A town in Wilts, on the Avon, noted for its manufactures of fine cloths. Population 10,558.

Bri*gh*'ton, a seaport in Sussex,—a favourite residence of the Royal Family, and a place of fashionable resort for sea bathing. Population 46,661. 50° 49′ N. 0° 9′ W.

Bris'tol, a seaport in Gloucestershire, third seaport in the kingdom, is situated on the Lower Avon, near the head of the channel which bears its name. Its mineral waters are much esteemed. Population 122,296. 51° 27′ N. 2° 36′ W.

Burn'ley, a town in Lancashire, with manufactures of woollen and cotton. Population 10,699.

Burs'lem, a town in Staffordshire, a principal seat of the potteries. Population 16,091.

Bur'ton, an ancient town in Staffordshire, on the Trent, over which is a bridge of 37 arches;—it is famous for ale. Population 8,136.

Bury (ber'ry), a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Irwell. Population 20,710.

Bury St. Ed'munds, a town in Suffolk, with a great corn and cattle market. Population 12,538.

Cam'bridge (caim), a city of Cambridgeshire, on the Cam. It is the seat of a celebrated university. Population 24,453.

Can'terbury, a city in Kent, on the Stour,—it has a magnificent cathedral, in which Thomas à Becket was murdered before the altar in 1170. Population 15,435.

Car'lisle, a city of Cumberland, on the Eden, with an ancient castle and cathedral, and formerly surrounded by walls. Population 23,012. 54° 53′ N. 2° 56′ W.

Carmar'then, a flourishing seaport of Carmarthenshire. Population 9,526.

Chat'*h*am, a town in Kent, on the Medway, one of the principal naval stations in England. Population 21,431. 51° 23′ N. 0° 35′ E.

Chel'sea, a town on the Thames, near London, where is a grand national asylum, called Chelsea Hospital, for decayed and wounded soldiers. Population 40,179.

Cheltenham (chelt'nam), a town in Gloucestershire, much frequented for its mineral springs. Population 31,411.

Ches'ter, the *Deva* of the Romans, a fine ancient city of Cheshire, on the Dee. Population 23,115.

Col'chester, a town in Essex, on the Colne. Population 17,790.

Cov'entry, an ancient city in Warwick, celebrated for its manufactures of watches and ribbons. Population 30,743.

Croy'don, a town in Surrey, on a canal which joins the Grand Surrey Canal. Population 16,712.

Dar'lington, a town in Durham, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Population 11,033.

Der'by, the county town of Derbyshire, on the Derwent. Here the first English silk mill was erected in 1718, and the silk manufacture is still considerable. Population 32,741.

Dept'ford, a town in Kent, on the Thames, has a royal dock yard, with fine wet docks. Population 23,165.

Dews'bury, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Calder. Population 10,600.

Don'caster, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, celebrated for its horse races. Population 10,455.

Do'ver, a seaport in Kent, about 23 miles from Calais in France, between which packets and steam vessels regularly sail. Population 13,872. 51° 7′ N. 1° 19′ E.

Dud'ley, a town of Worcestershire, surrounded by Staffordshire. Its vicinity abounds in minerals, and the iron trade is carried on to a great extent. Population 31,232.

Dur'*h*am, a city with a university and an ancient cathedral, beautifully situated on the Wear. Population 14,151.

Ex'eter, the county town of Devonshire, on the Exe, an elegant city. Its woollen market is next to Leeds. Population 31,312.

Gloucester (glos'ter), an ancient city, situated on the Severn. It has extensive manufactures of pins, ropes, woollens, &c. Population 14,152.

Green'*w*ich, a town in Kent, on the Thames, about five miles below London,—famous for its Royal Observatory, and noble hospital for superannuated seamen. Population 29,755. 51° 28′ N.

Hal'ifax, a thriving town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, noted for its woollen manufactures. Population 19,881.

Ha'stings, an ancient town in Sussex, where Harold was defeated by William the Conqueror in 1,066. Population 11,617.

Her'*e*ford, the county town on the bank of the Wye. Population 10,921.

Hud'dersfield, a town in the W. R of Yorksbire, where the woollen manufacture is carried on to a great extent. Population 25,068.

Hull, a seaport in the E. R. of Yorkshire, on the Humber. It carries on a very extensive trade. Population 41,629. 53° 48′ N. 0° 18′ W.

Ips'wich, the county town of Suffolk, on the Orwell, the birth place of Cardinal Wolsey. Population 25,384.

Keig'*h*ley, a thriving manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire. Population 13,413.

Ken'dal, a flourishing town in Westmoreland, long celebrated for its woollen manufactures. Population 10,225.

Kid'derminster, a town in Worcester, on the Stour, noted for its manufacture of carpets. Population 14,399.

Lan'caster, the county town of Lancashire, on the Lune, famous for its noble castle. Population 13,531.

Leeds, a town in the W. R. of York, the greatest seat of the woollen manufacture in the kingdom. Population 125,054.

Leicester (les'ter), the county town of Leicestershire, noted for its manufactures of worsted stockings. Population 48,167.

Lincoln (lin'cun), the *Lindum* of the Romans, and county town, on the Witham. It has a fine Gothic cathedral, in which is a very large bell, requiring 15 men to ring it, called *Tom of Lincoln*. Population 16,172.

Litch'field, an ancient and elegant city in Staffordshire, the birth place of Dr. Johnson and of Garrick. Population 6,761.

Liv'erpool, a seaport in Lancashire, situated at the mouth of the Mersey; it has made a most rapid progress in commercial prosperity, and carries on a great trade with Ireland, America, and the West Indies. It is the second shipping port in the kingdom. It has some fine public buildings, and wet docks of surprising magnitude, covering 110 acres. Population 286,487. 53° 24′ N. 2° 59′ W.

Lon'don, the metropolis of the British empire, situated on the Thames, the largest, the wealthiest, and perhaps the most populous city in the world. It occupies a surface of 32 square miles, and consists of London city, Westminster city, Finsbury, Mary-le-bone, and Tower Hamlets, on the N., and Southwark and Lambeth, on the S. side of the river, over which are six magnificent bridges, and a tunnel below the bed of the river 1,200 feet in length, which cost nearly £500,000. It was commenced in 1826, and finished in 1842, by Sir J. M. Brunel. The British Museum contains 260,000 volumes of books,—the length of the shelves upon which they stand being eight miles. Westminster, the seat of the Court and Parliament, has a fine old cathedral, where all the English kings receive their crowns, and most of them deposit their ashes. Population 1,873,676. 51° 30′ N. 0° 5′ W.

Lough'borough, a town in Leicestershire, has an extensive hosiery and lace trade. Population 10,025.

Lynn Re'gis, a flourishing seaport in Norfolk, at the mouth of the Ouse, with a great trade in corn. Population 16,039.

Mac'clesfield, a manufacturing town in Cheshire. Population 24,137.

Maid'stone, the county town of Kent, situated on the Medway. It is the great emporium of the hop trade. Population 18,086.

Man, anciently *Mona*, an island in the Irish Sea, 30 miles in length by 12 in breadth; 20 miles from the coast of Scotland, and nearly equidistant from England and Ireland. Population 47,985.

Man'chester, a town in Lancashire, the seat of the greatest manufactures in the world. Its staple consists in the different branches of the cotton manufacture, which are carried on to a vast extent. A magnificent railway now connects it with Liverpool, including Salford. Population 296,183.

Mar'gate, a seaport of Kent, much frequented for sea-bathing. Population 11,050.

Mer'thyr Tyd'vil, a town in Glamorgan, situated in the valley of the Taafe. From an obscure village, it has been raised by its extensive iron works to be the largest town in Wales. Population 34,977.

New'castle, the principal town of Northumberland, about 10 miles from the mouth of the Tyne. The public buildings and parts of the town recently erected, are very splendid. It is a place of great trade, particularly in coals and the manufacture of glass; and it is now connected with the western coast, by a railway to Carlisle. Population, including Gateshead, 69,365. 54° 59′ N. 1° 37′ W.

Northamp'ton, the county town of Northamptonshire, on the Nen, with a large trade in boots and shoes. Population 21,242.

Nor'wich, the capital of Norfolk, with a very fine cathedral, long noted for its trade, and its manufactures of woollen stuffs, camlets, and crape. Population 62,344.

Not'tingham, the county town, on the Trent; it is the chief seat of the stocking and lace manufactures. Population 53,091.

Old'ham, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Medlock. Population 42,595.

Ox'ford, the county town, and the seat of a very celebrated university, containing 20 colleges and 5 halls. This city is perhaps unequalled for magnificent buildings, and for its extensive library (probably the largest in the world), containing above 600,000 volumes. Population 23,834.

Plym'outh, a seaport of Devonshire, the second naval station in the kingdom, is situated at the head of Plymouth Sound, a capacious haven, capable of holding 1,000 sail of ships. Population 80,159. 50° 22′ N. 4° 10′ W.

Ports'mouth, a seaport in Hants, the most important naval station in the kingdom, for the British navy. Population 53,033. 50° 48 N. 1° 6′ W.

Pres'ton, a handsome manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Ribble. Population 50,131.

Read'ing, the county town of Berkshire, on the Thames. Population 18,937.

Roch'dale, a town in Lancashire, noted for its woollen, cotton, and hat manufactures. Population 67,889.

Ro'chester, a very ancient city and seaport of Kent, on the Medway. Population 11,743. 51° 23′ N. 0° 30′ E.

Sal*is*'bury, an ancient city, the county town of Wilts; the spire of the cathedral is the most lofty in the kingdom, being 410 feet high; there are 88 bells in its tower, which is one of the finest in Europe. Population 10,086.

Shef'field, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, famous for its manufactures of cutlery and plated goods. Population 68,186.

Shields,—N. Shields in Northumberland and S. Shields in Durham, two towns on the opposite banks of the Tyne, near its junction with the sea. This is the port of Newcastle, and fourth in the kingdom for shipping. Here the life-boat was invented. Population of both, including suburbs, 50,430. 55° N. 1° 26′ W.

Shrews'bury, the county town of Salop, beautifully situated on the Severn, with a considerable trade. Population 18,285.

Southamp'ton, a considerable seaport in Hants. Population 27,744. 50° 54′ N. 1° 24′ W.

Stock'port, a manufacturing town in Cheshire, on the Mersey Population 28,431.

Stoke-upon-Trent, a town in Staffordshire. Population 46,342.

Sun'derland, a seaport in Durham, on the Wear, over which is an iron bridge of 237 feet span, and 100 feet above the river. It partakes with Newcastle in the coal trade. Population, including suburbs, 51,125.

Swan'sea, a seaport in Glamorgan, situated on a fine bay of the Bristol Channel. It is a great resort for sea bathing, and possesses an extensive trade in copper, iron, and coals. Population 17,470. 51° 37′ N. 3° 55′ W.

Taun'ton, a town in Somersetshire, on the Tone. Population 12,066.

Trow'bridge, a town in Wilts, on the Were, with manufactures of broad cloth and kerseymere. Population 11,050.

Tun'bridge, a town in Kent, near which are *Tunbridge Wells*, a series of villages, so called from their celebrated medicinal springs Population 12,530.

Wake'field, a flourishing manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire. Population 14,794.

Wal'sall, a thriving town in Staffordshire. Population 13,457.

War'wick, the county town of Warwickshire, on the Avon. Its castle is one of the noblest in the kingdom. Population 9,775.

War'rington, a thriving manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Mersey. Population 18,981. 53° 23′ N. 2° 35′ W.

Whitehа'ven, a thriving seaport in Cumberland, with extensive coal mines. Population 11,854. 54° 33′ N. 3° 35′ W.

Wig'an, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 25,517.

Wight, Isle of, a beautiful island off the S. coast of England, between which and Portsmouth is the great naval road of Spithead. In the centre of the island is Carisbrooke Castle, where Charles I. was confined. Population 42,570.

Win'chester, the county town of Hants. Population 10,732.

Wind'sor, a town in Berkshire, on the Thames, 22 miles from London, celebrated for its castle, a favourite residence of the British Sovereigns. Population 9,386.

Wolverhamp'ton, a town in Staffordshire, noted for its manufactures of locks and keys. Population 36,382.

Wool'wich, a town in Kent, on the Thames, eight miles below London. It is famous for its arsenal, dock yard, and military academy. Population 25,785.

Worcester (woos'ter), the county town of Worcestershire, near the centre of the kingdom, noted for its porcelain manufacture. Population 25,401.

Yar'mouth, a seaport of Norfolk, at the mouth of the Yare, with a considerable trade. Population 24,086. 52° 36′ N. 1° 43′ E.

York, the county town of Yorkshire. Its celebrated cathedral or minstrel is the most magnificent specimen of Gothic architecture in Europe. Population 28,842. 53° 57′ N. 1° 4′ W.

Exercises.—Where is the magnificent seat of the Percys, Dukes of Northumberland? Of what description is Amlwch harbor? By what is the island of Anglesea, in Wales, connected with the main land? What rich mines are in Anglesea? For what is the city of Bath celebrated? What mines are in the vicinity of Bilston? For what is Birmingham celebrated? What is it styled? What extensive manufactures are in Blackburn and Bolton? In what county is the seaport of Boston? For what is Brighton noted? How does Bristol rank as a seaport? For what is Burton famous? How many arches are in its bridge over the Trent? Of what is the city of Cambridge the seat? In what county is Carlisle? For what is Chatham remarkable? For what is Chelsea noted? For what manufactures is Coventry celebrated?

What mill was erected in Derby in 1718, being the first of the kind in England? For what is Doncaster celebrated? What is the distance between Dover and Calais? With what does the vicinity of Dudley abound? In what has it an extensive trade? What does the city of Durham contain? Of what articles are there extensive manufactures in Gloucester? Where is Greenwich situated? What renders it famous? What is the staple manufacture in Halifax and Huddersfield? For what manufacture is Kidderminster noted? What is the greatest seat of the woollen manufacture in England? What noted edifice does Lincoln contain? What two remarkable men were born in Litchfield?

What rank does Liverpool hold as a commercial seaport? With what countries does it carry on a great trade? Of what magnitude are its wet docks? What is its population? What is the metropolis of the British empire? How is it situated? What are its characteristics? How many square miles does it occupy? What are the names of its different parts? How many bridges are over the Thames in London? Describe the Tunnel below the river. Where is the seat of the court and parliament? What is the population of London? Of what is Maidstone the great emporium? How is the Isle of Man situated? Of what is Manchester the seat? What are the staple branches? By what is Manchester connected with Liverpool? What is the population of Manchester? By what means has the obscure village of Merthyr Tydvil become the largest town of Wales?

Where is the commercial town of Newcastle situated? Of what description are the public buildings and parts of the town recently erected? What are its staple articles? By what is it connected with the western coast? What are the principal articles of manufacture in Norwich,—in Nottingham? For what is Oxford celebrated? How does Plymouth rank as a naval station? How many ships could its capacious haven hold? Which is the most important naval station in the kingdom? For what is the ancient city of Salisbury distinguished? For what is Sheffield famous?

How are N. and S. Shields situated? What rank for shipping does this port hold in England? Where was the life-boat invented? Where is the seaport of Sunderland? Of what trade does it partake? Describe its bridge? In what does Swansea possess an extensive trade? For what are Tunbridge Wells celebrated? What are in the vicinity of Whitehaven? In what island is Carisbrook Castle? For what manufacture is Wolverhampton noted? For what is Woolwich famous? What is the principal manufacture carried on at Worcester? What celebrated edifice does York contain?

SCOTLAND

Is bounded on the N. by the North Sea; E. by the German Ocean; S. by England and the Irish Sea; W. by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from 54° 40 to 58° 40′ N. lat., and from 1° 48′ to 5° 52′ W. long. Its extreme length is about 280 miles, and its greatest breadth 150 miles. It contains 32,167 square miles. The population, in 1841, amounted to 2,620,610.

SCOTLAND is divided into 33 Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Ork'ney & Shet'land	Kirk'wall, Stromness', Ler'wick.
Caith'ness	Wick, Thur'so.
Suth'erland	Dor'noch.
Ross	Tain, Ding'wall, Fortrose'.
Crom'arty	Cromarty.
Inverness'	Inverness, Fort George.
Nairn	Nairn.
Elgin or Moray	Elgin, Forres.
Bamff	Bamff, Cullen, Keith.
Aberdeen'	Aberdeen, Peterhead, Huntly.
Kinkar'dine	Stonehaven, Laurencekirk.
For'far	Forfar, Dundee', Montrose', Arbroath'.
Fife	Cupar, St. Andrews, Dunferm'line.
Kinross'	Kinross.
Clackman'nan	Clackmannan, Al'loa.
Perth	Perth, Kincar'dine, Crieff.
Argyll'	Invera'ry, Camp'belton, Oban.
Bute	Rothe'say, Brod'ick (in Arran).
Dunbar'ton	Dunbarton, He'lensburgh.
Stirling	Stirling, Fal'kirk.
Linlith'gow	Linlithgow, Bathgate.
Ed'inburgh	EDINBURGH. Leith, Mus'selburgh, Dalkeith'.
Had'dington	Haddington, Dunbar'.
Ber'wick	Berwick, Dunse, Cold'stream.
Rox'burgh	Jed'burgh, Kel'so, Haw'ick, Mel'rose.
Sel'kirk	Selkirk, Galashiels'.
Pee'bles	Peebles.
Lan'ark	Lanark, Glas'gow, Hamilton, Air'drie.
Ren'frew	Renfrew, Pais'ley, Green'ock.
Ayr	Ayr, Ir'vine, Kilmar'nock, Gir'van.
Dumfries'	Dumfries, An'nan, Mof'fat, Lang'holm.
Kirkcu'dbright	Kirkcudbright.
Wig'town	Wigtown, Stranraer', Whithorn.

Islands.—Shetland Isles, the principal of which are Mainland and Yell; Orkney Isles, the largest are Mainland and Hoy; the Hebrides, or Western Isles, the principal of which are Lewis, Skye, Mull, Jura, and Isla; Bute and Arran are in the Frith of Clyde.

Capes.—St. Abb's Head, Fifeness, Kinnaird's Head, Tarbetness, Dun'cansbay Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Butt of Lewis, Mull of Cantyre, Mull of Galloway, Burrow Head.

Mountains.—Ben Ne'vis, the loftiest mountain in Great Britain; Cairngorm; the Gram'pians; Ben Lo'mond; the Ochils; Pentland Hills; Lam'mermoor Hills; Moffat Hills, &c.

Friths and Bays.—Pentland, Dornoch, and Moray Friths; Friths of Tay and Forth, Solway Frith, Frith of Clyde; Wigtown and Glenluce Bays; Sounds of Isla, Jura, and Mull; and many other inlets on the west.

Lakes.—Loch Lomond; Awe; Tay, Rannoch, Er'icht, Ketterin, Erne, Shin, Laggan; Ness, Lochy; Maree; Leven.

Rivers.—Spey, Don, Dee, Tay, Forth, Clyde, Tweed, Teviot, Annan.

Remarks. — Scotland is in general a mountainous country, although it has some extensive level districts of great fertility. It is divided into the Highlands and the Lowlands; the former chiefly occupied with lofty and rugged mountains, and inhabited by a race of Celts, who, in many parts, still speak the Celtic or Gaelic language: the latter more diversified with hilly and level districts, and inhabited by people of Saxon origin like the English, and who speak dialects of the same language. Scotland abounds in minerals, the most valuable of which are lead, iron, and coal. Its fisheries form an important branch of industry, and are prosecuted to a considerable extent, particularly along its northern shores.

The climate of Scotland, though variable, is, on the whole, mild and salubrious. The western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains from the Atlantic Ocean; the eastern, though less frequently deluged with rain, suffer more from piercing east winds, accompanied with chilling fogs from the German Ocean. There is no country in the world where agriculture is better understood than in Scotland; and the consequent improvement in its soil and productions, which have taken place within the last fifty years, are astonishing. Many of its districts are best adapted for the rearing of cattle, which are exported in large numbers to England.

Manufactures of various kinds are likewise carried on to a great extent. Glasgow and Paisley are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures; Dundee, and the other towns in Forfarshire, are noted for the manufacture of coarse linens; and Dunfermline for damasks and fine linens. At Carron, near Falkirk, are the largest iron works in the kingdom. Of the commercial prosperity of Britain,

Scotland enjoys her due share. The rapid progress which the country has made of late years has been greatly accelerated by the introduction of steam-navigation on its coasts and friths, while the facilities of internal communication are, and shortly will be much more increased by railways.

Since the union of England and Scotland in 1707, the government of the two kingdoms has been nearly the same. The Presbyterian form of church government is coeval with the Reformation in Scotland. The Scots may be characterised as industrious, frugal, prudent, hardy, and brave. Owing to the excellent institution of parish schools, the advantages of education are enjoyed even by the lowest classes of the people. They are fond of learning; and can boast of some of the brightest names in literature and science.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Scotland? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Into how many counties is it divided? What three counties border on England? Point out on a map the counties of Aberdeen, Stirling, Wigton, Caithness, Perth, Sutherland, Forfar, Peebles, Ayr, Dumbarton, Nairn, &c. How are Fife and Haddington situated? In what counties are Glasgow, Edinburgh, Paisley, Dundee, Perth, Kelso, Annan, Aberdeen, Greenock, &c.? Where are the Orkney Isles? Where are the isles of Bute and Arran? Where are the Hebrides? Where is Cape Wrath? Where are St. Abb's Head, the Mull of Galloway, Kinnaird's Head, the Mull of Cantyre, Fifeness, Tarbetness, Duncansbay Head? Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain? Point out the Grampians, Lammermoor Hills, Moffat Hills, Ben Lomond. Where is Solway Frith? Where are the Friths of Forth, Clyde, Tay, Moray, and Pentland? Point out Loch Lomond, Lochs Awe, Tay, Ness, &c. Point out the principal rivers in Scotland—the Tay, Forth, Clyde, Tweed, Dee, Don, and Spey.

What is the general appearance of Scotland? How is it divided? What is the aspect of the Highlands? By what race of people is it inhabited? What is the appearance of the Lowlands? Of what origin are its inhabitants? What are the most valuable minerals of Scotland? What is the nature of its climate? What varieties of weather prevail in the western and eastern counties? What is the state of agriculture in Scotland? For what are many of its districts best adapted? Are its manufactures extensive? What towns are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures? For what manufacture is Dundee noted? What are the chief manufactures of Dunfermline? For what is Carron celebrated? Is Scotland a commercial country? By what has its progress in commercial prosperity been of late years greatly facilitated? When were Scotland and England united? What form of church government is established? How long has this been the national religion? (*Ans.* Since the Revolution of 1688.) To what institution do the Scots owe the general diffusion of education? Have they made a figure in literature and science?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Aberdeen', a large seaport and county town. This elegant city consists of Old Aberdeen on the Don, and New Aberdeen on the Dee. In each of them there is a university. Population 63,288. 57° 9′ N. 2° 6′ W.

Air'drie, a thriving town in Lanarkshire. Population 12,418.

An'drew's, St., an ancient city on the E. coast of Fife, once the ecclesiastical capital of the kingdom, and famous in Scottish history. Its university still remains; but its castle and noble cathedral are in ruins. Population 4,449.

Arbroath', a considerable seaport in Forfarshire, with the ruins of an ancient abbey. Population 7,218.

Ayr, the county town of Ayrshire, situated at the mouth of the Ayr. Population 8,264. 55° 27′ N. 4° 36′ W.

Ber'wick, a fortified town near the mouth of the Tweed. In the wars between England and Scotland, its importance as a key to both kingdoms, rendered this town and its vicinity the scene of perpetual contest and bloodshed. It enjoys the privileges of a county by itself. Population 8,484. 55° 46′ N. 2° W.

Dal'keith, a considerable town in the county of Edinburgh, between the N. and S. Esk. Population 4,831.

Dumfries', a handsome county town, situated on the Nith, seven miles from the Solway Frith. Population 10,069.

Dundee', a large seaport in Forfarshire, on the Frith of Tay. It carries on a great trade, chiefly with the Baltic, and has extensive manufactures of Osnaburgs and other coarse linens. The town, and particularly the harbor, have of late been much extended and improved. Population 60,553. 56° 28′ N. 2° 58′ W.

Dunferm'line, a flourishing town in the W. of Fife. Table linen is manufactured here in greater extent and perfection than in any other part of the kingdom. Population 7,865.

Ed'inburgh, the metropolis of Scotland, the seat of the law courts and of a celebrated university, is situated near the Frith of Forth, about a mile and a half from Leith its seaport. The new town is considered the most elegant and regularly built of any city in Britain. Population, including Leith, 166,450. 55° 56′ N. 3° 11′ W.

Fal'kirk, a town in Stirlingshire, noted for its large cattle markets, called Trysts. Near it are the famous Carron iron works, the largest in the kingdom. Population 8,209.

Glas'gow, the principal manufacturing and commercial city in Scotland, is situated on the Clyde, in Lanarkshire. All the branches of the cotton manufacture are carried on upon the most extensive scale. It has also a great trade with America and the West Indies, a flourishing university, and is adorned with many handsome edifices. It is 44 miles W. from Edinburgh, and is connected with that city by a canal and railway. Population 274,324.

Green'ock, a seaport in Renfrewshire, at the mouth of the Clyde,—the emporium of the American and West Indian trade, and the birth place of James Watt. Population 36,745. 55° 57′ N. 4° 44′ W.

Had'dington, the county town. Its weekly market for grain is the largest in Scotland. Population 5,452.

Ham'ilton, a town in Lanarkshire, 10 miles S. E. from Glasgow, near the confluence of the Avon and Clyde. Population 8,876.

Haw'ick, a thriving manufacturing town in Roxburghshire, on the Teviot Population 5,770.

Heb'rides, or Western Isles, a range of islands, 200 in number, of which about 80 are inhabited, scattered along the western coast of Scotland. Population 108,320.

Inverness', the county town of Inverness-shire, and the capital of the Highlands, is delightfully situated near the confluence of the Ness with the Moray Frith. Population 9,100. 57° 29′ N. 4° 11′ W.

Kel'so, a handsome town in Roxburghshire, beautifully situated on the north bank of the Tweed, opposite its junction with the Teviot. Population 4,594.

Kilmar'nock, a large manufacturing town in Ayrshire, on a tributary of the Irvine. Population 17,846.

Kirkcal'dy, a seaport in Fife, with considerable trade. Population 4,100.

Kirkintul'loch, a town in Dumbartonshire, pleasantly situated on the banks of the Kelvin. Population 8,880.

Lan'ark, the county town of Lanarkshire, near which are the romantic falls of the Clyde. At New Lanark are extensive cotton mills. Population 4,831.

Montrose', a considerable seaport in Forfarshire, at the mouth of the S. Esk, over which there is a beautiful suspension bridge. Population 13,402. 56° 43′ N. 2° 27′ W.

Mus'selburgh, a town in the county of Edinburgh, about six miles S. E. of the capital, united to Fisherrow by bridges over the Esk. Population 6,331.

Ork'neys, a group of islands, 67 in number, of which 29 are inhabited, separated from the main land by the Pentland Frith. This frith is a place of hazardous navigation, from its rapid currents and dangerous whirlpools. Population 30,441.

Pais'ley, a town in Renfrewshire, next to Glasgow the greatest seat of the cotton manufacture. Its muslins are the finest made in Europe. Population 60,127.

Perth, the county town of Perthshire, is delightfully situated on the Tay, and surrounded by the most beautiful scenery. Population 19,293.

Port-Glas'gow, a seaport in Renfrewshire, on the Clyde, about three miles above Greenock. It has an excellent harbor, and enjoys a considerable trade. Population 6,973.

Shet'land Isles, a group of islands, about 100 in number, 48 miles N. E. of the Orkneys. Only 32 of them are inhabited. They are the seat of an extensive fishery. Population 30,450.

Staf'fa, a small island of the Hebrides, W. from Mull, celebrated for its caverns and basaltic pillars. The cave of Fingal is 66 feet high, 42 wide, and 227 feet long, presenting a scene of almost unrivalled beauty and magnificence.

Stir'ling, the county town of Stirlingshire, with a celebrated ancient castle, commanding a noble prospect of the Forth. It was a favourite residence of the Scottish kings. Population 8,307.

Stron'oway, the chief town of the island of Lewis, is situated on its eastern coast, and carries on a considerable trade in the white and herring fisheries. Population 6,218. 58° 11′ N. 6° 17′ W.

Tiree', a small island, one of the Hebrides, noted for its beautiful marble. Population 4,465.

Wick, a seaport, and the county town of Caithness. It is the seat of a most extensive herring fishery. Population 5,522. 58° 27′ N. 3° 6′ W.

Exercises.—What sort of city is Aberdeen? Of what is it the seat? Where is the ancient city of St. Andrews? What does it contain? Where is the town of Berwick situated? For what was it formerly of great importance? What does it enjoy? Where is the seaport of Dundee? Has it much commerce, any manufactures? What is the staple manufacture in Dunfermline? What is the metropolis of Scotland? Where is it situated? What is its port? Of what is Edinburgh the seat? Is it a fine city? What is its population? For what is Falkirk noted? What famous works are in its vicinity? Which is the greatest manufacturing and commercial city in Scotland? Where is Glasgow situated? For what manufacture is it most celebrated? What literary institution has it? How is it connected with Edinburgh? What is its population?

Of what trade is Greenock the emporium? For what is Haddington noted? Where are the Hebrides or Western Isles? What town is the capital of the Highlands? Where is it situated? What is there worthy of notice in the vicinity of Lanark? What extensive mills are at New Lanark? What is worthy of notice at Montrose? What frith lies between the main land and the Orkney Islands? What renders the navigation of this frith hazardous? What is the staple manufacture of Paisley? Of what quality are its muslins? How is the city of Perth situated? What sort of seaport is Port-Glasgow? What is carried on at the Shetland Islands? Describe Fingal's Cave, in the island of Staffa. For what is Stirling noted? For what is the small island of Tiree celebrated? What extensive fishery is carried on at Wick?

IRELAND

Is bounded on the N., W., and S., by the Atlantic Ocean; E. by the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel. It extends from 51° 25′ to 55° 23′ N. lat., and from 5° 28′ to 10° 30′ W. long. Its extreme length is 280 miles, and its greatest breadth 180 miles. It contains 31,874 square miles; and, in 1841, its population was 8,179,359.

Ireland is divided into four provinces,—Uls'ter, Lein'ster, Con'naught, Mun'ster;—which are subdivided into 32 counties, viz.,

IN ULSTER.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Donegal	Lifford, Ballyshan'non, Donegal.
Londonderry	Londonderry, Coleraine'.
Antrim	Carrickfer'gus, Belfast, Lisburn.
Tyrone'	Omagh', Dungan'non, Strabane'.
Down	Downpat'rick, Newry.
Armagh'	Armagh, Lurgan.
Mon'aghan	Monaghan, Clones, Carrickmacross'.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Ferman'a*gh*	Enniskil'len.
Cavan	Cavan, Cootehill, Beltur'bet.
IN LEINSTER.	
Longford	Longford, Edge'worthstown, Granard.
West Meath	Mullingar, Athlone, Kilbeg'gan.
East Meath	Trim, Navan, Kells.
Louth	Dro'gheda, Dundalk, Ardee.
Dublin	DUBLIN, Balbrig'gan, Kingstown.
Wick'low	Wicklow, Arklow, Bray.
Kildare'	Athy, Naas, Kildare, Maynooth.
King's County	Phil'ipstown, Birr, Tullamore'.
Queen's County	Maryborough, Mountmellick.
Car'low	Carlow, Tullow.
Kilken'ny	Kilkenny, Callan, Thomastown.
Wex'ford	Wexford, New Ross, Enniscor'thy.
IN CONNAUGHT.	
Lei'trim	Carrick-on-Shannon.
Sli'go	Sligo.
May'o	Castlebar, Balli'na, Westport.
Roscom'mon	Roscommon, Athlone', Boyle.
Gal'way	Galway, Loughre*a*', Tuam, Ballinasloe'.
IN MUNSTER.	
Tippera'ry	Clonmel, Carrick-on-Suir, Ne'na*gh*.
Clare	Ennis, Clare, Kilrush, Killaloe'.
Lim'erick	Limerick, Rathke*a*le', Newcastle.
Kerry	Tralee, Dingle, Killar'ney.
Cork	Cork, Bandon, Kinsale, You'ghal, Cove.
Wa'terford	Waterford, Dungar'van, Lismore'.

ISLANDS.—Rath'lin Isle, Ach'il, S. Isles of Arran, Valen'tia.

CAPES.—Malin Head, Fair Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Loop Head, Slyne' Head.

MOUNTAINS. — Mourne, Sliebh Bloom, Wicklow Mountains, Man'gerton, Magil'licuddy's Reeks, Mount Neph'in.

BAYS, &c. — Carrickfergus Bay, Strangford Bay, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin; Wexford, Waterford, and Cork Harbors; Bantry, Shannon, and Galway Bays; Sligo, Donegal, Swilly, Foyle.

LAKES. — Ne'agh, Erne, Conn, Mask, Corrib, Ree, Derg, Killarney.

Rivers. — Boyne, Liffey, Sla'ney, Barrow, Blackwater, Lee, Shannon, Mourne, Bann.

Remarks.—Situated between Britain and the Atlantic Ocean, Ireland has a still more humid atmosphere, but at the same time enjoys a milder temperature, than the sister island. Its verdure, accordingly, is fresher and deeper; and entitles it to the distinction of the Green or Emerald Isle. It has comparatively few mountains; though several of them vie in height with the loftiest in England. In general the soil of Ireland is amazingly fertile, but the mode of farming is bad. The land is, in the first instance, rented from the proprietors by persons called middle men, who let it to farmers, and these again parcel it out in small portions to an inferior set of tenants. Each of the higher classes oppresses and grinds its inferior; and the ground is occupied by men without capital to improve it, whose necessities compel them to force from it whatever it will yield for a miserable subsistence and the payment of their rack-rents; yet it yields a large surplus for exportation, both in grain and cattle. The annual value of agricultural products imported into Liverpool from Ireland is computed at £4,000,000 sterling.

Since the year 1800, Ireland has been united with Great Britain, and made subject to the same laws. But the people, long oppressed, and restricted in their commerce and manufactures by severe and injudicious enactments, are still inclined to turbulence and discontent. Religious distinctions form another principal cause of this unquiet disposition. The established form of religion is that of the Church of England; but the great majority of the people are Roman Catholics; and although they enjoy complete toleration in the exercise of their own religion, and are now admissible to all offices, they contribute with extreme reluctance to the support of a church to which they are hostile.

Linen is the staple manufacture of Ireland, and is carried on to a considerable extent, particularly in the province of Ulster. Of late years, the manufacture of cotton has been introduced and is flourishing. The Irish are a sprightly, warm-hearted, and ingenuous people. In the vivacity of their disposition, and the gaiety of their manner, they resemble the French nation more than the English or Scotch. Hardy, daring, and heedless of danger, they may be ranked among the finest soldiers in the world. In science and literature many of them have attained great eminence. They excel particularly in eloquent declamation.

Exercises.—How is Ireland bounded? What is its greatest length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Into how many provinces is it divided? How many counties do they contain? Name the provinces and how they are situated. In what province is Dublin, Cork, Londonderry, Galway, Belfast? Where are the two fine seaports of Wexford and Waterford? Where is the island of Achil? Where is the cape of Malin Head? Where is Cape Clear? Where is Mangerton Mountain? Where are the mountains of Mourne, Sliebh Bloom, and Nephin? Where are the bays of Carrickfergus and Strangford, of Galway and Donegal? Where is

Lake Neagh? Where are the lakes of Erne, Corrib, Derg, and Killarney? In what part of Ireland is the river Shannon? What river falls into the sea at Dublin? On what river is Drogheda? What rivers fall into the ocean at Waterford and Youghal? On what river is Coleraine situated?

What is the nature of the climate of Ireland? What effect has this on its appearance? Is Ireland a mountainous country? Of what description is the soil of Ireland? What is faulty in the mode of farming? To what amount are its agricultural products annually imported into Liverpool? When was Ireland united in government with Great Britain? Why are the people in general discontented? What is another cause of their unquiet disposition? What is the established religion? Of what religious persuasion are the majority of the people? What is the staple manufacture? What other manufacture has been lately introduced? What is the national character of the Irish? What nation do they resemble in disposition and manners? Are they good soldiers? Have they made any figure in science and literature? In what do they particularly excel?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Armag*h*', the county town and seat of the Archbishop. Population 10,245.

Athlone', a town on the Shannon. Population 6,393.

Ban'don, a town in the county of Cork, situated on the beautiful river of Bandon, which falls into the sea at Kinsale. Population 8,275.

Belfast', a flourishing seaport in Antrim, on Carrickfergus Bay, with extensive manufactures of linen and cotton, and a great export trade. Population 63,625. 54° 35′ N. 5° 55′ W.

Car'low, the county town of Carlow, beautifully situated on the Barrow. Population 10,409.

Carrickfer'gus, a seaport, and the county town of Antrim, on Carrickfergus Bay. It is a place of great antiquity, and has a strong castle, situated on a rock projecting into the sea. Population 3,885. 54° 42′ N. 5° 45′ W.

Car'rick-on-Suir, a town in Tipperary, which carries on extensive woollen manufactures. Population 8,369.

Castlebar', the county town of Mayo, with considerable trade, particularly in linens. Population 5,137.

Clonmel', the county town of Tipperary, pleasantly situated on the Suir. Population 13,505.

Coleraine', a town in Londonderry, on the Bann, noted for the manufacture of linen. Population 6,255.

Cork, the second city in the island, situated at the mouth of the Lee, on one of the safest and finest harbors in Europe. It possesses great trade, particularly in the export of grain and all kinds of provisions. Population 80,720. 51° 55′ N. 8° 32′ W.

Cove, a town in Great Island, in Cork Harbour, with magnificent quays and other conveniences for shipping. Population 5,494.

Dro'gheda, a seaport on the Boyne. Population 17,300. 53° 54′ N. 6° 15′ W.

Dub'lin, the capital of Ireland, is beautifully situated on the Liffey, and is, in its general elegance and the magnificence of its public buildings, among the finest cities of Europe. Population 282,726. 53° 23′ N. 6° 20′ W.

Dundalk', a seaport in Louth, on Dundalk Bay. Here is a considerable manufacture of cambric. Population 10,782.

En'nis, the county town of Clare, on the Fergus, which here becomes navigable for large boats. Its gothic abbey is the finest in the island. Population 9,318.

Gal'way is situated on the broad stream by which the waters of Lough Corrib are discharged into Galway Bay. Population 17,275. 53° 16′ N. 9° W.

Giant's Causeway, a celebrated promontory and natural curiosity, on the N. coast of Antrim, composed of lofty and regular basaltic columns, at least 30,000 in number, which run out a great way into the sea.

Kilken'ny is a city of considerable importance, beautifully situated on the Nore. In its vicinity are fine marble quarries. Population 19,071.

Killar'ney, a thriving town in Kerry, much frequented on account of its lakes, which exhibit the most beautiful and picturesque scenery in Ireland. Population 7,127.

Kings'town, a town in the county of Dublin, with a fine harbor, and a railway to Dublin. Steam packets sail daily to and from Liverpool, and to and from Holyhead, with the mails. Population 7,229. 53° 18′ N. 6° 9′ W.

Lim'erick, on the Shannon, is a flourishing city, enjoying an extensive trade, and having considerable manufactures of linen, woollen, and paper. Population 48,391. 52° 42′ N. 8° 32′ W.

Lon'donderry, or Derry, is a city of great antiquity, pleasantly situated on the Foyle. Population 15,150.

New'ry, a flourishing seaport and manufacturing town in Down, on the Newry. Population 11,972.

Sli'go, a flourishing seaport on Sligo Bay. Population 12,272. 54° 17′ N. 8° 22′ W.

Tralee', the county town of Kerry, near the head of Tralee Bay. Population 11,363.

Tu'am, a town in Galway, carrying on considerable trade and manufactures. Population 6,034.

Wa'terford, a county town, and a flourishing seaport. Its trade is considerable, the public buildings elegant, and its quay one of the most beautiful in Europe. Population 23,216. 52° 14′ N. 7° 7′ W.

Wex'ford, the county town, at the mouth of the Slaney, with a spacious harbor. Population 11,252. 52° 21′ N. 6° 27′ W.

Youghal (you'hal), a seaport in Cork, at the mouth of the Blackwater. Population 9,939. 51° 57′ N. 7° 51′ W.

Exercises.—Where is the flourishing seaport of Belfast? What manufactures and trade has it? Where is Carrickfergus? For what is it noted? What extensive manufacture is carried on at Carrick-on-Suir? In what has Castlebar and Coleraine considerable trade? How does the city of Cork rank in Ireland? Describe its harbor and trade. What is its population? What is the metropolis of Ireland? What is

its population? How does it rank in respect of its general elegance and the magnificence of its public buildings? What manufacture is carried on in Dundalk? Describe the Giant's Causeway. What quarries are in the vicinity of Kilkenny? For what is Killarney celebrated? To what places do steam packets sail daily from Kingstown? What manufactures are carried on at Limerick? Has it much trade? Is Derry a city of any note? Is Newry a town of any consequence? For what is Waterford famous? What is worthy of notice at Wexford?

HOLLAND

Is bounded on the N. and W. by the German Ocean; S. by Belgium; E. by Germany. It is situated between 51° 12' and 53° 30' N. lat., and between 3° 20' and 7° 12' E. long. Length 160 miles, breadth 116 miles. It contains 13,176 square miles. Population 2,960,020.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Gro'ningen	Groningen.
Fries'land	Leuwar'den.
Overys'sel	Zwoll, Deven'ter.
Guel'derland	Arnheim', Nime'guen.
U'trecht	Utrecht, A'mersfort.
Holland Proper	Amsterdam', Hague, Ley'den, Rotterdam, Haar'lem.
Zea'land	Mid'dleburg, Flush'ing.
North Brabant	Bois-le-Duc, Bre'da.
Part of Lim'burg	Mae'stricht.
Part of Lux'emburg	Luxemburg.

Islands.—Wal'cheren, N. and S. Beve'land, Tho'len, Tex'el, Schel'ling, Am'eland.

Seas and Bays.—Zuy'der Zee, Haarlem Meer, Dol'lart Bay.

Rivers.—The Rhine, the Meuse.

Foreign Possessions.—In the East Indies, Java, and the Moluc'cas or Spice Islands; in the West Indies, Curaco'a, Buen Ayre, St. Eusta'tius, and part of St. Martin; in South America, Surinam'; in Africa, El Mina, and several forts on the coast of Guinea.

Remarks.—To the lover of the picturesque, the aspect of Holland is tame and uninteresting. The country is one vast plain, diversified neither by mountain nor hill. Viewed from the top of a tower or spire, it appears like an extensive marsh, intersected by numberless ditches and canals. Yet even the dull monotony of this prospect is relieved by some features of great interest;—meadows of wide extent and of the most beautiful verdure, covered

with large herds of well fed cattle; sheets of water, clusters of trees, and, in the vicinity of large towns, elegant villas surrounded with gardens and parks, decorated with statues and busts.

No country can display more striking proofs than Holland of the energies which man can exert in overcoming the physical evils or difficulties of his situation. Placed below the level of the sea at high water, many parts of this country have been exposed to the most dreadful inundations. One of these took place in 1446, which destroyed 72 villages, and about 100,000 of the inhabitants. To protect themselves from the recurrence of such calamities, the Dutch constructed, along their coasts, stupendous dikes, or mounds of earth, which have effectually repelled the encroachments of the sea. But to keep these immense dikes in repair, more men are employed annually than all the corn of the province of Holland can maintain.

The soil, near the coast, is chiefly sand, mixed with turf; but it is cultivated with the utmost care. In other parts of the country it is a deep loam. Owing to the humidity of the climate, a great part of the country is retained in grass; and the pastures are of unrivalled luxuriance. The principal crops cultivated are wheat, madder, tobacco, flax, and hemp. But the rural wealth of Holland consists chiefly in its cattle, and the produce of the dairy. Horticulture, especially the raising of flowers, has been brought to great perfection.

In manufactures, the same spirit of industry is displayed as in husbandry. These are various and extensive; but linens, leather, the distillation of gin, and that species of pottery called Delft ware, may be particularly mentioned. But it is chiefly to commerce that Holland has been indebted for the remarkable prosperity which she has long enjoyed. After her emancipation from Spanish rule, she became distinguished by the superior efforts and success in trade which are the natural fruits of independence. For centuries almost the whole carrying trade of Europe was in her hands; her fisheries, particularly of herrings, were most extensive and valuable; and her colonies in the East Indies were the sources of a very active and lucrative traffic.

Throughout the kingdom, the advantages of education are enjoyed in an eminent degree. Schools are established in every parish. The universities of Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen, have long been celebrated. The Dutch may boast of attainments in letters and science, and even in the fine arts. In the former, they possess the names of Erasmus, Grotius, Boerhaave, and Leeuwenhoeck; in the latter, those of Rembrandt and a number of distinguished landscape and marine painters. The Dutch are a laborious, plodding, selfish, but upright people. In religion they are Protestant Calvinists; but they have long set the example of the most complete toleration.

Exercises.—How is Holland bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What is the capital of Holland? Where is it situated? Which are the

principal towns in the province of Zealand? Where is Groningen, Utrecht, the Hague, Rotterdam, &c.? Which are the two principal rivers in Holland? Name and point out its principal islands, its seas and bays. What are its colonies in the East Indies, the West Indies, in South America, and in Africa? What is the general appearance of Holland? By what is the dull uniformity of the prospect relieved? From what cause have many parts of this country been exposed to dreadful inundations? What devastation was committed by the inundation of 1446? By what means did the Dutch protect themselves from the recurrence of such dreadful calamities? Why is a great part of Holland kept in grass? What are the crops chiefly cultivated? In what does the principal rural wealth of Holland consist? For what manufactures is Holland famous? When did Holland become distinguished by its efforts and success in trade? What were the chief branches of its commerce? In what state is education in this country? Are schools common? What universities have long been celebrated? Of what literary and scientific names can Holland boast? What celebrated artist has it produced? What is the national character of the Dutch? What is their religion?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Alkmaar', a fortified town in Holland Proper, situated on the canal which unites Amsterdam with the North Sea. It has a great trade in butter and cheese. Population 9,500. 52° 34′ N. 4° 45′ E.

A'mersfort, a pleasant town in the province of Utrecht, with considerable manufactures. Population 9,000. 52° 9′ N. 5° 22′ E.

Am'sterdam, the capital of the kingdom, a great commercial city, situated at the confluence of the Amstel with the Y, an arm of the Zuyder Zee. It is built in a marsh, upon piles, and has a harbor capable of containing 1,000 vessels. The principal streets are magnificent, and the city is intersected by numerous canals, communicating by 280 bridges, and ornamented with fine trees. Population 220,000. 52° 22′ N. 4° 53′ E.

Arnheim (*ar-neem'*), the chief town of Guelderland, on the Rhine. Population 14,000.

Bois-le-Duc (bo'-aw-le-deuk'), a strongly fortified town in N. Brabant', at the confluence of the Dom'mel and the Aa. Population 13,500. 51° 41′ N. 5° 18′ E.

Bre'da, a large town in N. Brabant, considered one of the strongest places in Holland. Population 13,000.

Delft, a town in Holland Proper, between Rotterdam and Leyden, formerly noted for its manufacture of earthenware; and still more celebrated as the birth place of Grotius. Population 16,000.

Dev'enter, a town in Overys'sel, situated on the right bank of the Yssel. Population 13,000. 52° 15′ N. 6° 9′ E.

Dort, a town in Holland Proper It was the residence of the ancient Counts of Holland,—the birth place of the famous brothers De' Witt,—and here was held, in 1618-19, the celebrated synod of Dort, by which the tenets of Arminius were condemned. Population 19,600. 51° 49′ N. 4° 40′ E.

Flush'ing, a seaport in the island of Walcheren, at the mouth of the Scheldt (*sheld*). Within the town are two basins, one of which is large

enough to contain 80 line-of-battle ships. Population 6,000. 51° 26′ N. 3° 35′ E.

Gou'da, a town of Holland Proper, noted for its cheese and manufacture of tobacco pipes. Population 13,000.

Gron'ingen, capital of the province of the same name, is a handsome city, situated at the junction of three great canals. The church of St. Martin is a noble gothic edifice, its tower is 330 feet high. It possesses considerable trade, and is the seat of an ancient university. Population 30,000. 53° 13′ N. 6° 34′ E.

Haar'lem, a flourishing town in Holland Proper, communicating by a canal with Leyden and Amsterdam. In its principal church is an organ, supposed to be the finest in the world, consisting of 8,000 pipes, the largest 32 feet long and 15 inches in diameter, and combining the sound of many instruments. Population 22,000.

Hague (*haig*), an elegant city in Holland Proper, and the seat of the court, 30 miles S. W. from Amsterdam. About a mile to the N. is the rural palace of the royal family, embosomed amidst an extensive and noble wood. There are, besides, the old and new palaces. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the vicinity. Population 58,000. 52° 4′ N. 4° 18′ E.

Hoorn, a considerable seaport on the Zuyder Zee, having the best harbor on the coast of that sea. Population 10,000.

Leu'warden, the chief town of Fries'land, on the river Ee. It is intersected with canals, whose banks are shaded with trees, so as to form delightful promenades. Population 17,000. 53° 12′ N. 5° 47′ E.

Ley'den, one of the principal cities of the kingdom, on a branch of the Rhine, in Holland Proper. It is intersected by a number of canals, forming upwards of 50 small islands, which are connected by more than 100 bridges. The principal street, in which is situated the Stadthouse, is one of the finest in Europe. Leyden is the seat of a celebrated university, and has produced many eminent men: the library contains a rich collection of oriental manuscripts. Population 36,000. 52° 9′ N. 4° 29′ E.

Lux'emburg, capital of the province of the same name, is, both by nature and art, now one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Here are many interesting remains of Roman antiquity. Population 11,000.

Maestricht (maiz'-trikt), a flourishing town in the province of Limburg. It is strongly fortified, and by the late treaty remained with the King of Holland. Its ramparts form agreeable promenades. Population 22,000. 50° 51′ N. 5° 41′ E.

Mid'dleburg, the principal town of the province of Zealand, situated near the centre of the island of Walcheren. It is a place of great antiquity, and of considerable trade. Population 13,200.

Nime'guen, a strong town in Guelderland, on the left bank of the Waal. Population 16,000.

Rot'terdam, the second city of Holland in commercial importance, situated on the Meuse. Although 20 miles from the German Ocean, it possesses great facilities for trade, the streets being intersected by canals deep enough to receive the largest vessels. This was the birth place of *Erasmus*, to whose memory his fellow citizens have erected a bronze statue. Population 78,000.

Schiedam (*she'dam*), a town of Holland Proper, famous for the excellence of its gin. Population 11,800.

Utrecht (*u'trek*), the capital of the province of the same name, and seat of a celebrated university. Population 34,000.

Walcheren (*wal'sheren*), the most populous and best cultivated of the islands that compose the province of Zealand. It is 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth. Besides the towns of Middleburg, Flushing, and Veere, it contains a number of villages.

Zaar'dam, a town on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, has an extensive trade in timber. Here Peter the Great of Russia worked as a common shipwright. Population 10,000.

Zwoll, the chief town of Overyssel, situated between the Yessel and the Vecht. It is a place of considerable commerce. Population 15,600.

Exercises.—Where is Alkmaar situated? In what article does its trade chiefly consist? Is Amersfort a manufacturing town? What is the capital of Holland? Has it much commerce? Where is it situated? On what is it built? What sort of harbor has Amsterdam? Of what description are the principal streets? By what is the city intersected? How many bridges are connected with these canals? (280.) What is the population of Amsterdam? (220,000.) For what manufacture was Delft formerly noted? What celebrated character was born there? Where is the seaport of Flushing? What harbor has it? What is Gouda noted for? How is Groningen situated? What is remarkable about St. Martin's church? Has it any literary institutions? What is there remarkable in the town of Haarlem? What kind of city is the Hague? How far is it from Amsterdam? (30 m.) How is the royal palace situated? What are in its vicinity? Is Leyden a large or fine city? Into how many spaces or islands is it divided by canals? (above 50.) By how many bridges are these connected? (100.) Of what description is its principal street? What is remarkable in its university library? For what is Luxemburg noted? Which is the second city of Holland in commercial importance? How far is Rotterdam from the German Ocean? (20 m.) On what river is it situated? What sort of canals intersect its streets? What great man was born in Rotterdam? What have the citizens erected to his memory? Is there any literary institution in Utrecht? Is Walcheren an island of any importance? In what has the town of Zaardam an extensive trade? What great man wrought here as a common ship carpenter?

BELGIUM

Is bounded on the N. by Holland; E. by Germany; S. by France; and W. by the German Ocean. It lies between 49° 50' and 51° 30' N. lat., and between 2° 40' and 6° 15' E. long. Length from E. to W. 150 miles, breadth 110 miles. It contains 11,353 square miles. Population 3,972,943.

Provinces.	Chief Cities.
Limburg	Ton'gres, St. Tron.
Ant'werp	Antwerp, Mech'lin.
East Flanders	Ghent, St. Nich'olas.

Provinces.	Chief Cities.
West Flanders	Bru'ges, Ostend'.
Hainault'	Mons, Tour'nay.
South Brabant	Brus'sels, Louvain'.
Namur'	Namur.
Liege	Liege, Ver'viers.

Rivers.—The Scheld*t* and Meuse, with their tributaries.

Remarks.—Belgium presents a pleasing variety of gentle eminences, undulating plains, meadows, and rich corn fields. The districts along the Meuse are hilly and highly picturesque. The soil is either naturally fertile, or has been rendered so by cultivation, and yields the most luxuriant crops. All kinds of grain and fruits are raised; flax and hops are among the most noted productions. The climate resembles that of the southern counties of England.

The Belgians are distinguished for fine manufactures, particularly of lace, lawns, and cambrics, and for good broadcloth. Their trade is rapidly improving; new roads are formed, and canals or railroads connect all the great towns of the kingdom. The Flemings to the north resemble in character their Dutch neighbours, but towards the south have adopted the dress and manners of the French. They are zealous Roman Catholics, though salaries are now granted from the public funds to the Protestant clergy. Three considerable universities have been established at Ghent, Liege, and Louvain. Belgium produced at one period a number of very eminent artists, Rubens, Vandyke, Teniers, &c., who formed what is called the Flemish school of painting. Their architects were also very distinguished, and several of the cathedrals, particularly that of Antwerp, rank among the finest edifices in Europe. The government is a limited monarchy, founded on the model of Great Britain.

Exercises.—How is Belgium bounded? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population? What is the Belgian capital? What are the principal towns in the province of Antwerp, in West Flanders, in Liege, in Hainault, &c.? Where is Ghent, Ostend, Brussels, Namur, Tongres, Louvain, &c.? Name the principal rivers in Belgium. What is the general appearance of Belgium? What is the nature of its soil? In what state of cultivation is it? What are its productions? What country does it resemble in climate? For what manufactures is it famous? What is the character of the Flemings? What religion do they profess? What universities have been established? What is the nature of their government? What celebrated artists has Belgium produced? To what school of painting did they give rise? Has architecture been carried to any perfection by the Flemings? Where is their cathedral, which is considered to be one of the finest in Europe?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

A'lost, a town in E. Flanders, on the Dender, with a trade in corn. Population 15,000.

Ant'werp, the capital of the province of Antwerp, and the chief maritime and commercial city of Belgium, is situated on the Scheldt, and has noble docks and an arsenal with a citadel of great strength. The paintings of Rubens adorn the cathedral, one of the finest gothic edifices in Europe, being 500 feet in length by 250 in breadth; its beautiful spire is 360 feet high. Population 73,233. 51° 13′ N. 4° 24′ E.

Bru'ges, the capital of W. Flanders, 12 miles E. from Ostend; it carries on considerable trade, and is intersected by a number of canals, of which it is the central point. Population 44,000.

Brus'sels, the metropolis of Belgium and the capital of S. Brabant, is situated partly in a plain and partly on the slope of a hill, at the foot of which flows the river Senne. It is a very elegant city; its public walks, particularly the Green Alley and the Park, are among the finest in Europe. Population 106,000. 50° 51′ N. 4° 22′ E.

Courtray (*koor'tray*), a town in W. Flanders, celebrated for its manufactures of lace and fine cloths. Population 19,000.

Ghent (*gent*), a large manufacturing city, the capital of E. Flanders, beautifully situated on the Scheldt, at its junction with the Lys. By these rivers and a number of navigable canals, the town is divided into 26 islands, which communicate by numerous bridges. It is about 10 miles in circuit, great part of it being occupied with gardens, orchards, and fields. Ghent is the seat of a university. Population 93,426. 51° 3′ N. 3° 43′ E.

Huy, a town in the province of Liege, on the Meuse, with extensive iron works and paper mills. Population 7,000.

Liege, the capital of the province of Liege. It is a flourishing town, strongly fortified. It has a university, and extensive manufactures, particularly in the different branches of iron work and clock work. Population 64,084. 50° 40′ N. 5° 31′ E.

Lier, a town in the province of Antwerp, of considerable trade. Population 13,000.

Lok'eren, a flourishing town in E. Flanders, between Ghent and Antwerp, carries on a good corn trade and large manufactures. Population 16,000.

Louvain (*loo-vain'*), a large town in S. Brabant, on the Dyle (*deel*). Its walls are nearly seven miles in circuit; but the space which they enclose is chiefly occupied by gardens and vineyards. Its university, once celebrated, has been lately revived. Population 26,000.

Mechlin (*mek'lin*), a city in the province of Antwerp, on the Dyle, with a beautiful ancient cathedral; it is noted for manufactures of fine lace and linens. Population 24,000.

Mons, the capital of the province of Hainault (*hay-no'*); in its neighbourhood are extensive coal mines. It is strongly fortified, and is one of the principal barrier towns against France. Population 23,000. 50° 26′ N. 3° 58′ E.

Namur (*na-moor'*), the capital of the province of Namur, situated at the confluence of the Meuse and the Sambre, in a beautiful valley between high hills. The mines and iron works employ a great number of the inhabitants. Population 20,608.

Nich'olas, St., a handsome town in E. Flanders, with considerable manufactures. Population 16,400.

Ostend′, a seaport in W. Flanders, from which packets regularly sail to Dover and London. Population 12,000.

Pop′ering*he*, a manufacturing town in W. Flanders. Population 10,000.

T*h*ielt, a town in W. Flanders, with extensive manufactures. Population 10,500.

Tournay (*toor′nay*), a town in the province of Hainault, on the Scheldt, with considerable manufactures of carpets and cloths. Population 29,000.

Turn′hout, a manufacturing town in the province of Antwerp. Population 13,000.

Ver′viers, a thriving town in the province of Liege, with considerable manufactures, particularly of woollen cloths. Population 19,000.

Waterloo′, a village nine miles S. of Brussels, where the most celebrated battle in modern times was gained by the Duke of Wellington over Napoleon Bonaparte, 18th June, 1815. Population 1,900.

Ypres (*ee′pray*), a fortified town in W. Flanders, situated on a small river. Population 15,000. 50° 51′ N. 2° 53′ E.

Exercises.—Which is the chief maritime and commercial city in Belgium? Where is it situated? Of what description are its docks and citadel? Has it a cathedral? Of what dimensions? (500 by 250 ft.) What is the height of its spire? (360 ft.) With the paintings of what great artist is it adorned? What is the metropolis of Belgium? How is it situated? What sort of city is Brussels? What is its population? (106,000.) For what manufactures is Courtray celebrated? Where is the large manufacturing city of Ghent situated? What divides it into 26 parts or islands? What literary institution has it? What great works are carried on at Huy? Is Liege a fortified town? What are the principal branches of its extensive manufactures? For what is the flourishing town of Lokeren noted? What manufactures are in Mechlin? In what province are there extensive coal mines? How are a great number of the inhabitants of Namur employed? From what seaport in Belgium do packets regularly sail to London? What are the staple manufactures in Tournay?

FRANCE

Is bounded on the N. by Belgium and the English Channel; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; E. by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany. It is situated between 42° 20′ and 51° 5′ N. lat., and between 4° 49′ W. and 8° 16′ E. long. Length from N. to S. 600 miles; breadth from E. to W. 580 miles. It area is 204,000 square miles. Population 34,140,900.

Divisions.—France was formerly divided into 35 provinces. At the Revolution of 1789, these were sub-divided into departments, the number of which, counting Corsica′ one, amounts to 86.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
French Flanders	North	Lille, Dunkirk.
Artois	Pas-de-Calais	Arras, Calais.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
Picardy	Somme	Amiens, Abbeville.
Normandy	Lower Seine	Rouen, Havre-de-Grace.
	Eure	Evreux.
	Calvados	Caen.
	Manche	St. Lô, Cherbourg.
	Orne	Alencon.
Isle of France	Aisne	Laon, Soissons.
	Oise	Beauvais.
	Seine and Oise	Versailles, St. Germain.
	Seine	Paris, St. Denis.
	Seine and Marne	Melun, Fontainebleau.
Champagne	Ardennes	Mézières, Sedan.
	Marne	Châlons, Rheims.
	Aube	Troyes.
	Upper Marne	Chaumont.
Lorraine	Meuse	Bar-le-Duc, Verdun.
	Moselle	Metz, Thionville.
	Meurthe	Nancy, Lunéville.
	Vosges	Epinal.
Alsace	Lower Rhine	Strasburg.
	Upper Rhine	Colmar.
Franche-Comté	Upper Saône	Vesoul.
	Doubs	Besancon.
	Jura	Lons-le-Saulnier.
Burgundy	Yonne	Auxerre, Sens.
	Côte d'Or	Dijon.
	Saône and Loire	Mâcon, Autun.
	Ain	Bourg.
Orléanais	Eure and Loir	Chartres.
	Loiret	Orléans.
	Loir and Cher	Blois.
Maine	Mayenne	Laval, Mayenne.
	Sarthe	Le Mans.
Brittany, or Bretagne.	Ille and Vilaine	Rennes, St. Malo.
	Côtes du Nord	St. Brieuc.
	Finistère	Quimper, Brest.
	Morbihan	Vannes, L'Orient.
	Lower Loire	Nantes.
Anjou	Maine and Loire	Angers, Saumur.
Touraine	Indre and Loire	Tours.
Berri	Cher	Bourges.
	Indre	Châteauroux.
Nivernais	Nièvre	Nevers.
Bourbonnais	Allier	Moulins.
Lyonnais	Rhone	Lyons.
	Loire	Montbrison.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
Auvergne	Puy de Dome	Clermont.
	Cantal	Aurillac.
La Marche	Creuse	Gueret.
Poitou	Vendée	Bourbon-Vendée.
	Two Sevres	Niort.
	Vienne	Poitiers.
Annis, Saintonge	Lower Charente	La Rochelle, Rochefort, Saintes.
Angoumois	Charente	Angoulême.
Limousin	Upper Vienne	Limoges.
	Corrèze	Tulle.
Guienne, Gascony	Dordogne	Périgueux.
	Gironde	Bordeaux.
	Lot	Cahors.
	Aveyron	Rhodez.
	Tarn and Garonne	Montauban.
	Lot and Garonne	Agen.
	Landes	Mont-de-Marsan.
	Gers	Auch.
	Upper Pyrenees	Tarbes, Bagnères.
Languedoc	Ardèche	Privas.
	Upper Loire	Le Puy.
	Lozère	Mende.
	Gard	Nimes.
	Hérault	Montpellier.
	Tarn	Alby, Castres.
	Upper Garonne	Toulouse.
	Aude	Carcassonne.
Dauphiny	Isère	Grenoble, Vienne.
	Drôme	Valence.
	Upper Alps	Gap.
Provence	Lower Alps	Digne.
	Var	Toulon.
	Mouths of the Rhone	Marseilles, Aix.
Comtat d'Avignon	Vaucluse	Avignon.
Roussillon	Eastern Pyrenees	Perpignan.
Comtat de Foix	Ariège	Foix.
Béarn	Lower Pyrenees	Pau, Bayonne.
	Corsica	Ajaccio, Bastia.

Islands.—Ushant, Belleisle, Noirmoutier, Rhé, Oleron, Corsica.

Capes.—La Hogue, Barfleur.

Mountains.—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Cevennes, Mount Jura, Vosges.

Rivers.—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhône, Rhine.

Foreign Possessions.—In the West Indies, Martiniq'*ue*, Guadaloupe', &c.; in South America, Cayenne; in Africa, Algiers, Senegal, and the Isle of Goree; in the Indian Ocean, Bourbon; in the East Indies, Pondicher'ry and Chandernagore.

Remarks.—The general appearance of France is level. In the hilly districts, and in the valleys through which its rivers glide, the scenery is often highly picturesque and beautiful; but with these exceptions, its general aspect is tame and uninteresting. In the north, its climate resembles that of the south-west of England; although in summer it is rather hotter and more humid, and in winter the cold is sometimes more severe. In the central region, the temperature is delightful, and the air pure, light, and elastic. But here violent storms of rain and hail occasionally destroy the vintage and corn; and frosts occur later in spring, and earlier in autumn, than in the south of England. In the southern region the heat is excessive during the months of June, July, August, and part of September. October and November are here the pleasantest months of the year.

The soil is various, but the greater part of it is highly fertile, and produces admirable crops. Grain of all kinds is raised in the northern districts, which are not very favourable to the growth of the vine. In the middle districts, vines, and every species of grain grow luxuriantly,—while, in the southern districts, olives, maize, and even the orange, are cultivated with advantage. The wines of France, particularly those of Burgundy, Champagne, and the claret of Bordeaux, are the most esteemed of any in Europe. Although coal is found in various parts of France, and is wrought for the use of manufactories, yet, as it is little employed for domestic fuel, great plantations are raised in almost every part of the country, both for firewood, and for covert to the beasts of the chase. Among the wild animals of France may be mentioned the wolf, and the bear is still found in the Pyrenees. Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphiny, maintain large flocks of sheep; and in Normandy are the most extensive and fertile pastures for cattle.

The minerals of France are of considerable importance. Iron and lead abound in Bretagne. Antimony is found in various places in such quantities as would supply the whole of Europe. Silver, copper, cobalt, manganese, zink, vitriol, and alum, may be enumerated among the other productions of its mines. Quarries of excellent freestone occur in many parts of France, especially in the neighbourhood of Paris,—and of beautiful marble in the Pyrenees. In it are also found salt springs, hot springs, and mineral waters. France abounds in antiquities. At Nimes there are more numerous and interesting monuments of Roman art than in any other city perhaps in Europe, with the exception of Rome itself.

In political importance, France is one of the first countries in the world. The compactness of her territory gives her the ready command of a dense population; her resources are ample; and her subjects, active, brave, and fond of military glory, rush eagerly at

the slightest call to compose or reinforce her armies. Her history under Napoleon proves what she is able to achieve in war. In 1812, her army amounted to 600,000 men. After the peace of 1815, it was reduced about one half. Were the navy of France equal to her army, she would be the most formidable power in Europe. But there she is far inferior to Great Britain. In 1839, she had 109 ships of the line, including frigates, and 37 armed steam vessels. Her revenue is about £43,000,000, and her debt £200,000,000 sterling.

Ample as her resources are, France yields the palm, both in manufactures and commerce, to Britain. Her silks and woollen cloths are, indeed, remarkable for the durability of their texture and their fine colours; her laces and linens, her plate-glass and porcelain, are in extreme demand; and her wines and brandies are exported every where; but several circumstances, among which may be remarked deficient means of internal communication, the prevalent system of banking, the regulation of her currency, and prohibitory laws and duties, combine to circumscribe her trade.

The manners of the French are extremely agreeable. They are lively, good humoured, polite, and attentive to strangers; and their morals, except in large cities, are as pure as those of their neighbours. In literature and science the French have long held a distinguished place; but they are more to be admired for wit and elegance, than for sublimity of imagination or profound reach of thought. After the agitation of the revolution had subsided, France gradually returned from the anarchy of republicanism to the more settled state of monarchy. Under Bonaparte the government was military and absolute. On the restoration of the Bourbon family, it was modified into a resemblance of that of Britain. Since the last revolution of 1830, which again expelled the ancient regal branch of the Bourbons, and elevated Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans, to the throne, the popular influence has been greatly increased. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all others are tolerated.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of France? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Into how many provinces was France divided? Into how many departments are the provinces now divided? What is the capital of France? On what river is it situated? Where is Bordeaux? On what river? What town in France is nearest to England? Where is Toulon? Where is Cape la Hogue? Where is the isle of Ushant? Where is Belleisle? What large island forms one of the departments of France? What is its chief town? On what large river are Orleans, Tours, and Nantes situated? What capacious harbour is on the extreme west of France? What mountains separate France from Spain? What large river falls into the Mediterranean? What large inland town stands upon it? Where are the Alps? Where is Mount Jura? What is the general appearance of France? In what parts of the country do picturesque and beautiful scenery occur? What description of climate does France enjoy? What country does the northern region resemble in climate, and with what difference? Describe the

climate of the central region. During what months does excessive heat prevail in the southern region? Which are the pleasantest months of the year there? What is the general description of the soil? What are the prevailing productions in the several districts? For what purposes are great plantations raised in every part of the country? What wild animals are still found in France? In what parts of the country are large flocks of sheep kept? What is the principal place for cattle?

Are the minerals of France important? Enumerate its principal metals. Where are quarries of freestone,—of beautiful marble? What particular springs are in France? Does France abound in antiquities? At what place are the most remarkable monuments of Roman art? What rank does France hold in political importance? What circumstances contribute to her political strength? What was the amount of her army in 1812? What may be its present amount? What is the amount of her navy? What are her revenue and debt? Is France equal to Great Britain in commerce and manufactures? Mention some of her principal manufactures. By what circumstances is her trade fettered and circumscribed? What are the characteristic manners of the French? What place do they hold in literature and science? For what literary quality are they chiefly to be admired? What is the government of France? What is the established religion?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Abbeville (*ab'veel*), a manufacturing town in Picardy, on the Somme. Population 16,932. 50° 6′ N. 1° 48′ E.

Aix (*aiz*), an ancient city of Provence, founded by the Romans 123 B. C., who named it *Aquae Sextiae*, from its celebrated hot springs; it has considerable trade and manufactures. Population 23,082.

Ajac'cio, a seaport, the capital of Corsica, and the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte in 1769. Population 9,834.

Alen'con, a town in Normandy, capital of the department of Orne; it possesses extensive manufactures. Population 14,019. 48° 25′ N. 0° 4′ E.

A'miens, an ancient city of Picardy, capital of the department of Somme; it has considerable manufactures, and a noble cathedral. Population 44,405.

An'gers, a town in Anjou, capital of the department of Maine and Loire; it carries on considerable trade. Population 36,740.

Angouleme', a handsome town, and capital of the department of Charente; it is celebrated for its paper manufactures. Population 16,533.

Arles, a very ancient city of Provence, on the Rhone. Population 19,406.

Ar'ras, a strong town, and capital of the department of Pas-de-Calais; it is famous for its tapestry. Population 20,419.

Avign'on, a handsome city, capital of the department of Vaucluse, situated on the Rhone, in a rich and fruitful plain. Population 32,000.

Bar-le-Duc, a town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Meuse; the vicinity is celebrated for its wine. Population 12,500.

Bayonne', a strong seaport, in the department of Lower Pyrenees, on the Bay of Biscay. Population 15,533.

Beauvais (*bo-vay'*), a thriving town, capital of the department of Oise; it is noted for its beautiful tapestry. Population 12,870.

Besan'con, a handsome and strong city, capital of the department of Doubs, with several remains of antiquity. Population 24,963. 47° 14′ N. 6° 2′ E.

Beziers', an ancient city of Lower Languedoc, near the Royal Canal. Population 16,769.

Blois (*blwa*), an ancient city of Orleanais, capital of the department of Loire and Cher, situated on the Loire, overhanging which is its celebrated castle on a rock. Population 14,573.

Bordeaux (*bor-do'*), one of the most opulent and elegant cities in France, and the capital of the department of Gironde, situated on the Garonne. The commerce of Bordeaux is very extensive, its great articles of export being wines, brandies, and fruits. Population 99,467. 44° 50′ N. 34′ W.

Boulogne (*boo-loin'*), a strong seaport in the department of Pas-de-Calais. Population 27,402.

Brest, a strongly fortified seaport in Bretagne, and the chief naval station of France on the Atlantic, with an excellent harbor, arsenal and docks. Population 32,682. 48° 23′ N. 4° 35′ W.

Caen (*kang*), an ancient city of Normandy, capital of the department of Calvados, situated on the Orne, which is navigable for large vessels. It is the seat of a celebrated university, and here William the Conqueror was interred. Population 37,840.

Cal'ais, a seaport nearly opposite to Dover in England, between which packets sail regularly. Population 12,437.

Cam'bray, an ancient city of French Flanders, with a strong citadel. It was the archiepiscopal see of Fenelon, and has been long famous for the manufacture of *cambric*, a name derived from this city. Population 17,646. 50° 10′ N. 3° 13′ E.

Carcas'sonne, a handsome town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Aude, with manufactures of cloth. Population 17,794.

Cas'tres, a town in Languedoc, on the Agont, the seat of considerable manufactures. Population 17,372.

Char'tres, a city of Orleanais, capital of the department of Eure and Loir, with a splendid cathedral. Population 14,439.

Chateauroux (*sha'to-roo*), a town in Berri, capital of the department of Indre, with large woollen manufactures. Population 13,019.

Cherbourg (*share'boor*), an important seaport on the coast of Normandy, between capes La Hogue and Barfleur. Population 20,443. 49° 38′ N. 1° 37′ W.

Clermont (*clair'mong*), capital of the department of Puy de Dôme. It is the birth place of Pascal, the seat of a college, and possesses considerable trade. Population 28,257.

Cor'sica, a large island in the Mediterranean, to the N. of Sardinia, from which it is separated by the straits of Bonifacio. It abounds in mountains and forests, diversified with fertile plains. Population 221,463.

Dieppe (*dee-ep*), a seaport of Normandy, with a good harbor. Population 16,016. 49° 55′ N. 1° 5′ E.

Dijon (*dee-zhong'*), a city in Burgundy, capital of the department of Cote d'Or, pleasantly situated between two rivers in a fertile plain. It has many fine buildings, and is the seat of a distinguished university. Bossuet and Crebillon were natives of Dijon. Population 26,200.

Douay (*doo'ay*), a fortified town of French Flanders, on the Scarpe, with a large arsenal and foundry for cannon. It has a college for the education of English Catholics. Population 17,501.

Dun'kirk, a strong seaport of French Flanders, with an excellent roadstead. Population 24,537. 51° 2′ N. 2° 23′ E.

Etienne', St., a flourishing town in the department of Loire, with very extensive manufactures of arms, hardware, and ribbons. Population 46,025.

Fontainebleau (*blo'*), a town 35 miles S. E. of Paris, surrounded by a forest of nearly 35,000 acres; its royal palace was a favourite residence of Napoleon. Population 8,122.

Ger'main, St., a town situated on the Seine, nine miles N. W. of Paris, in the vicinity of a fine forest. Its ancient castle and magnificent terrace, one and a half mile in length, command a delightful view. Population 10,671.

Greno'ble, a strong town in Dauphiny, capital of the department of Isère, whose plains are covered with vineyards and mulberry trees. It is noted for its manufacture of gloves. Population 25,526. 45° 12′ N. 5° 44′ E.

Havre de Grace (*ha-ver-de-gras*), a flourishing seaport in Normandy, at the mouth of the Seine. Population 26,516.

Languedoc', canal of, extends from the Mediterranean to Toulouse, where it enters the Garonne, forming an inland navigation from sea to sea. This grand canal is 150 miles long, and cost upwards of £1,300,000 sterling.

Lav'al, capital of the department of Mayenne, with linen manufactures. Population 16,401.

Lille or Lisle, a flourishing city in French Flanders, capital of the department of the North, and one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. It has extensive trade and manufactures. Population 63,073. 50° 38′ N. 3° 4′ E.

Limoges (*lee-mozh'*), capital of the department of Upper Vienne, with considerable woollen and porcelain manufactures. Population 26,526.

L'Orient (*lo'ri-ang*), a strong and handsome seaport in Bretagne, department of Mobihan; a depôt for naval stores. Population 18,322. 47° 44′ N. 3° 21′ W.

Ly'ons, capital of the department of Rhone, beautifully situated at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saone, is, in wealth and population, the second city in France, and particularly distinguished for its extensive manufactures of silks and other rich fabrics; and contains several remains of Roman magnificence. Population 143,959.

Marseilles (*mar-sailz'*), a flourishing commercial city and seaport on the Mediterranean, capital of the department of Mouths of the Rhone, and the great emporium of the trade to the Levant. Population 147,115. 43° 17′ N. 5° 22′ E.

Metz, a strongly fortified town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Mozelle; it has considerable trade and manufactures. Population 39,767.

Montauban (*mong-to'bang*), a handsome manufacturing town, capital of the department of Tarn and Garonne, beautifully situated on the Tarn, and distinguished for its Protestant university. Population 21,752.

Montpel'lier, capital of the department of Herault, famed for its pure air and mild climate. It is the seat of a celebrated medical school, and has considerable trade and manufactures. Population 35,825. 43° 36′ N. 3° 52′ E.

Nan'cy, an elegant city, and capital of the department of Meurthe. The gates appear like triumphal arches, and the royal square, built by Stanislaus, king of Poland, is adorned with beautiful fountains. Population 35,918.

Nantes, a large commercial city and seaport in Brittany, capital of the department of Lower Loire, about 34 miles from the mouth of the Loire. It has an extensive foreign trade, particularly with the West Indies. Population 67,870. 47° 13′ N. 1° 33′ W.

Nevers (*na-vair'*), capital of the department of Nièvre, celebrated for its enamel and porcelain works. Population 13,995.

Nimes or Nismes (*neem*), an ancient city in Languedoc, capital of the department of Gard, in a fertile vale encompassed by hills. It contains several interesting monuments of Roman antiquity. The silk manufactures flourish to a great extent. Population 41,266. 43° 50′ N. 4° 21′ E.

O'mer, St., a strongly fortified town of Artois, on the Aar, the seat of a college, and a seminary for English Catholics. Population 18,344.

Orleans (*or-leens'*), capital of the department of Loiret, beautifully situated on the Loire, over which is a noble bridge. Its cathedral is a fine gothic edifice; and it is the seat of a university. Population 39,023. 47° 54′ N. 1° 54′ E.

Par'is, the capital of the kingdom, is divided by the Seine (*sane*), and connected by 24 elegant bridges. It is distinguished for its superb public edifices and palaces, fine gardens, promenades, and fountains. Its celebrated galleries and museums, scientific institutions, and public schools, with its noble libraries, excite universal admiration. Paris is about 210 miles distant from London. Population 1,035,000. 48° 50′ N. 2° 20′ E.

Poi'tiers, an ancient city, capital of the department of Vienne, situated on the Clain. Population 22,028.

Quen'tin, St., a flourishing town in Picardy, on the Somme. Its manufactures, consisting of lawns, cambrics, and cottons, are greatly benefited by the canal of St. Quentin, uniting the Scheldt at Cambray with the Oise, in which is a remarkable tunnel, three miles in length, cut through solid rocks. Population 20,570.

Ren'nes, capital of the department of Ille and Vilaine. Its public library contains several rare books and M.S.S. Population 35,552.

*Rh*eims, an ancient city of Champagne, on the Vesle, the ecclesiastical capital of France. The cathedral is one of the most splendid specimens of gothic architecture existing. Population 38,359. 49° 15′ N. 4° 2′ E.

Rochefort (*rosh'fort*), a strong seaport and a principal naval station, with extensive arsenal and dockyards. Population 15,441. 45° 56′ N. 57′ W.

Rochelle, La (*ro-shel'*), a strong seaport in Aunis, capital of the department of Lower Charente, on a small gulf; its trade is considerable. Population 14,832. 46° 9′ N. 1° 9′ W.

Rouen', a commercial and manufacturing city in Normandy, capital of the department of Lower Seine; its fine cathedral was built by William the Conqueror. Population 92,083. 49° 26′ N. 1° 6′ E.

Sedan', a strong frontier town in Champagne, on the Meuse, the birth place of Marshal Turenne. It is celebrated for its manufactures of fine woollen cloth and of fire arms. Population 13,661. 49° 42′ N. 4° 57′ E.

Stras'burg, a strongly fortified city of Alsace, capital of the department of Lower Rhine, situated on the Ill, near its junction with the Rhine. The cathedral is a most splendid gothic edifice, its tower rising to the stupendous height of 474 feet. It is a flourishing commercial city, contains several valuable institutions, and also a Protestant university. Population 57,885. 48° 35′ N. 7° 45′ E.

Toulon', a strong seaport in Provence, the chief naval station on the Mediterranean, with extensive docks and arsenal; its harbor is one of the best in Europe. Population 35,322. 43° 7′ N. 5° 55′ E.

Toulouse (*too-looz'*), a city in Languedoc, capital of the department of Upper Garonne, situated on the Garonne, at the junction of the canal of Languedoc. It has considerable trade, and is the seat of a university. Population 77,372.

Tourcoing, a flourishing manufacturing town in French Flanders. Population 18,000.

Tours (*toor*), a city in Touraine, capital of the department of Indre and Loire, delightfully situated on the Loire, over which is an elegant bridge of 14 arches. It has considerable manufactures. Population 26,669. 47° 23′ N. 42′ E.

Troyes (*tro'aw*), capital of the department of Aube, situated on the Seine, in a fruitful plain. Population 25,563.

Valenciennes', a very strong town in French Flanders, with fine manufactures of lace, gauze, and cambric. Population 19,499.

Versailles (*ver-sailz'*), a town 12 miles S. W. of Paris, capital of the department of Seine and Oise, with a magnificent royal palace, beautiful gardens and fountains. Population 29,209.

Vienne', an ancient city of Dauphiny, on the Rhone, containing several interesting remains of Roman antiquity. Population 16,484.

Exercises.—For what is Aix, in France, celebrated? Is it a trading town? Where was the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte? Is there any thing remarkable in Amiens, in France? What is the staple manufacture in Angouleme? For what are Arras and Beauvais famous? For what is the vicinity of Bar-le-Duc celebrated? What rank does Bordeaux hold among the cities of France? On what river does it stand? Is its commerce extensive? What are its exports? For what is Brest remarkable? What is worthy of notice in Caen? From what seaport in France do packets regularly sail to Dover, in England? What city in France was the see of Archbishop Fenelon? What fine

linen is manufactured in and derives its name from this city? What is the principal manufacture in Carcassonne and Chateauroux? Where is the important seaport of Cherbourg? What is there deserving of notice in Clermont? Besides being the seat of a distinguished university, what three celebrated men were natives of Dijon? What town in French Flanders has a large foundry for cannon and a college for the education of English Catholics? Of what articles are very extensive manufactures carried on at St. Etienne? What town, surrounded by a forest of 34,000 acres, was a favorite residence of Napoleon? From what part of St. Germain is there a delightful view? For what manufacture is Grenoble noted? With what are its surrounding plains covered? What flourishing seaport stands at the mouth of the Seine? What is the length of the Languedoc canal? (150 miles.) What does it connect? What was its cost? Describe the city of Lisle. What manufactures has Limoges? For what is L'Orient a depôt? In what respects is Lyons the second city in France? For what is it particularly distinguished? What ancient remains does it contain? What is its population? (144,000.) Is Marseilles a seaport or inland city? Of what trade is it the great emporium? For what is Montauban distinguished? For what is Montpellier famed? Of what is it the seat? What appearance have the gates of elegant Nancy? By whom was the royal square built? With what did he adorn it? Where is the large commercial city of Nantes situated? Has it extensive foreign trade? What extensive manufactures are carried on at Nimes? What interesting buildings are at Orleans? How is Paris, the metropolis of France, situated? How are the parts of the city on the opposite sides of the river connected? Mention some things in Paris that excite universal admiration. What is its population? (1,035,000.) What is worth notice in St. Quentin canal? What is the chief object of attention in Rheims? For what is Rochefort noted? What kind of a city is Strasburg? What is the stupendous height of the tower of its cathedral? (474 feet.) What university is here? What is remarkable about Toulon? Has Toulouse any literary institutions? What manufactures are carried on in Valenciennes? What is there remarkable at Versailles?

SPAIN

Is bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees and Bay of Biscay; W. by the Atlantic and Portugal; S. and E. by the Mediterranean. It extends from 36° 3′ to 43° 46′ N. lat., and from 9° 14′ W. to 3° 24′ E. long. Length from E. to W. 600 miles, breadth 530 miles. It contains 179,480 square miles. Population 12,286,941.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Gali'cia	Santia'go, Corun'na, Ferrol.
Astu'rias	Ovie'do, Gij'on.
Leon	Le'on, Salaman'ca, Valladolid'.
Old Castile	Bur'gos, Santan'der, Sego'via.
Bis'cay	Bil'boa, St. Sebas'tian, Vitto'ria.
Navarre'	Pampelu'na, Tu'dela.
Ar'agon	Saragos'sa, Ter'uel.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Catalo'nia	...Barcelo'na, Tarrago'na, Torto'sa.
Valen'cia.....	..Valencia, Al'icant.
New Castile	..Madrid', Tole'do, Talave'ra.
Estremadu'ra	..Bad'ajoz, Mer'ida.
Andalu'sia	..Sev'ille, Cad'iz, Cordo'va, Xe'res.
Gran'ada	..Granada, Mal'aga.
Mur'cia	..Murcia, Carthage'na.

Islands.—Major'ca, Minor'ca, Ivica.

Capes.—Or'tegal, Finisterre', St. Martin.

Mountains.—Pyrenees', Asturia, Castile, Toledo, Mont'serrat.

Rivers.—Min'ho, Du'ro, Ta'gus, Guadia'na, Guadalquiv'er, E'bro.

Foreign Possessions.—Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; the Canary Isles, off the coast of Africa; the Philip'pine and Ladrone' Isles, in the Indian Archipelago.

Remarks.—With the exception of Switzerland, Spain is the most mountainous country in Europe; and it abounds in those wild, magnificent and beautiful scenes, which might be expected under so fine a climate. The central part of Spain is an elevated table land, containing several towns at a great height above the level of the sea. Madrid is 2,200 feet, and St. Ildefon'so 3,300 feet above that level; being the most elevated royal residence in Europe. In the valleys and low grounds, the heat, during the summer months, is excessive; and the low districts of Andalusia, Murcia, and part of Valencia, are visited by a scorching wind from Africa, called the *Solano*, similar in its effects to the Sirocco of Italy and Greece.

In general, the soil is fertile; especially where irrigation can be employed. Besides wheat, maize, rice, hemp and flax of the finest quality, oats and barley,—the usual products of southern latitudes, viz., olives, figs, vines, oranges and lemons, are found in great abundance. For its wines, particularly those of Xeres, called Sherry, there is an extensive demand abroad. Agriculture is in a great measure neglected in many parts of Spain, for the rearing of vast flocks of Merino sheep, the wool being so valuable. The horses, especially of Andalusia, have long been famous; and the mules are likewise superior to those of other countries. Wolves are the principal beasts of prey.

The minerals of Spain are of great value; the iron works of Aragon, Asturias and Biscay, have long been famous; but the mines of silver, copper, tin, lead, and quicksilver, are greatly neglected. The manufactures and commerce of Spain are in a very low state. Although it abounds with the finest wool, and its mines of iron are as inexhaustible as the quality is superior, part of its broadcloth and other woollen stuffs, and most of its hardware, are imported from Britain. The silks and cottons of Catalonia, leather and mats, baskets and shoes, are its principal manufactures. The commerce

of Spain is now nearly annihilated by the loss of her American dominions.

The government is monarchical; the established religion is the Roman Catholic; and the people groan alike under civil and ecclesiastical despotism. The Spaniards are grave, stately, and formal in their manners; indolence may be considered as their national vice; but it is happily unaccompanied by intemperance. Some respectable names adorn its literary annals. That of Cervantes, the author of Don Quixote, stands pre-eminent.

Exercises. — How is Spain bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What is the capital of Spain? What is remarkable about its situation? What separates Spain from France? What country lies to the west of Spain? Where is Gibraltar? What is the farthest west point of Spain? On what river is Saragossa situated? What two large rivers run west through Portugal into the Atlantic Ocean? What islands in the Mediterranean belong to Spain? Name the Spanish colonies in the West Indies,—off the coast of Africa,—in the Eastern Archipelago. What is the general aspect of Spain? In what parts is the heat excessive in the summer months? Of what nature is its soil? What are its productions? From what cause is agriculture much neglected in many parts of Spain? For what other domestic animals is Spain famous? What beasts of prey are in it? Where are its most famous iron works? What are the other products of its mines? In what state are its commerce and manufactures? Does Spain reap the full advantage of its abundance in wool and iron? What are its principal manufactures? By what circumstance has its commerce been nearly annihilated? What is the form of government in Spain? What is the established religion? Under what kinds of despotism do the Spaniards groan? What qualities characterize the national manners? What is the national vice of the Spaniards? Can Spain boast of any eminent literary characters?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &c.

Al'icant, a seaport in Valencia, with a great export trade in barilla, wine, fruits, and wool. Population 14,000. 38° 21′ N. 26′ W.

Alma'den, a town in New Castile, famed for its rich mines of mercury. Population 10,000.

Almc'ria, a flourishing town and seaport in Granada, at the mouth of the Almeria. Population 19,000.

Antcque'ra, a town in Granada containing several ancient remains. Population 20,000.

Bada'joz, a strong town, the capital of Estremadura, beautifully situated on the Guadiana. Population 13,000.

Barcelo'na, a strong seaport, the capital of Catalonia, and the first commercial city of Spain, on the Mediterranean. Population 120,000. 41° 22′ N. 2° 10′ E.

Bilbo'a, the capital of Biscay, on a navigable river, 10 miles from the sea; its commerce is extensive, particularly in wool. Population 15,000.

Bur'gos, the capital of Old Castile, formerly the residence of the kings of Castile; its cathedral is one of the finest gothic structures in Europe. Population 12,000.

Ca'diz, a principal seaport and commercial city, situated on the isle of Leon, in Andalusia; it is strongly fortified, and its harbor is one of the finest in Europe. Population 58,500. 36° 32′ N. 6° 17′ W.

Carthage'na, the *Nova Cartha'go* of the Romans, a strong seaport in Murcia, with a noble harbor. Population 30,000. 37° 36′ N. 1° 2′ W.

Castel'lon de la Pla'na, a flourishing town in Valencia. Population 15,000.

Chinchil'la, a considerable town in Murcia. Population 11,000.

Cordo'va, a city in Andalusia, formerly the capital of a Moorish kingdom; it contains a mosque of extraordinary splendour. Population 47,000.

Corun'na, a seaport in Galicia, with considerable trade. Here Sir John Moore fell, after repulsing the French under Marshal Soult, 16th January, 1809. Population 23,000. 43° 22′ N. 8° 22′ W.

Eci'ja, an ancient town in Andalusia, on the Genil. Population 35,000.

Elche, a thriving town in Valencia, near Alicant. Population 22,000.

Felipe', St., a town in Valencia, with silk and cotton manufactures. Population 15,000.

Fer'rol, a seaport in Galicia, a great naval station, with an excellent harbor, strongly fortified. Population 13,000.

Gibral'tar, a famous fortress, deemed impregnable, in the S. of Andalusia, seated on a rock, the *Mons Calpe* of the ancients, on the E. side of a spacious bay. Since 1704, it has remained in possession of the British. Population 15,008. 36° 6′ N. 5° 21′ W.

Gran'ada, the capital of the province of Granada, and the residence of the ancient Moorish kings, whose palace, called the Alhambra, is the most splendid monument of Arabic architecture existing. Population 60,000.

Iv'ica, an island in the Mediterranean, about 60 miles from the coast of Valencia; its chief trade is in salt, which is produced by evaporation. Population 15,200. 39° N. 1° 30′ E.

Ja-en', a considerable town, capital of a district in Andalusia, situated in a fertile valley. Population 19,000.

Ler'ida, the ancient *Ilerda*, a fortified town in Catalonia, beautifully situated on the Segre. Population 13,000.

Lor'ka, a handsome town in Murcia, with flourishing manufactures. Population 40,300.

Lu'car, St., a seaport in Andalusia, at the mouth of the Guadalquiver, with a good trade and flourishing manufactures. Population 17,000.

Madrid', the capital of Spain, in New Castile, and nearly in the centre of the kingdom, stands on an elevated plain, 2,200 feet above the level of the sea. The Manzanares, a small stream, flows past it and falls into the Tagus. It is a handsome city; the royal palaces and some of the public buildings are superb. Population 210,000. 40° 25′ N. 3° 42′ W.

Mahon', Port, a strong seaport in the island of Minorca, with a fine harbor. Population 20,000

Major'ca, the largest of the Balearic islands in the Mediterranean. Its valleys are very fertile, producing corn, grapes, oranges and citrons

The highest mountain is 5,114 feet above the sea. Population 136,000' 39° 35′ N. 3° 5′ E.

Mal'aga, a commercial city and seaport in Granada, with an excellent harbor; noted for its fruits and sweet wines. Population 52,000. 36° 43′ N. 4° 25′ W.

Mata'ro, a seaport of Catalonia, with thriving manufactures. Population 13,000.

Minor'ca, the second of the Balearic islands in the Mediterranean, 24 miles E. of Majorca. Population 44,000.

Mur'cia, capital of the province of the same name, is beautifully situated on the Segura. Population 36,000.

Orihue'la, a flourishing town in Valencia, on the Segura. Population 26,000.

Ossu'na, a manufacturing town in Andalusia. Population 15,000.

Ovie'do, the capital of Asturias, and seat of a university. Population 10,000.

Pal'ma, a seaport, the capital of Majorca, situated on a large bay. Population 34,000.

Pampelu'na, a strong fortress, the capital of Navarre, on the Arga. Population 15,000. 42° 49′ N. 1° 41′ W.

Re'us, a flourishing manufacturing town in Catalonia. Population 25,000.

Ron'da, a town in Granada, situated on the summit of a precipitous rock, near the Guadiaro, which is crossed by a stupendous bridge 280 feet high. Population 18,000.

Salaman'ca, a city in Leon, on the Tormes, the seat of a celebrated university. Population 14,000.

Santia'go, or St. Ja'go de Compostel'la, the capital of Galicia, with a celebrated ancient cathedral. It is the seat of a university, and also of the Knights of St. James. Population 28,000.

Saragos'sa, the capital of Aragon, on the Ebro, remarkable for its heroic resistance against the French in 1808-9, when Palafox, its gallant defender, gained an immortal name. Population 43,000. 41° 47′ N. 49′ W.

Sego'via, a city in Old Castile; it contains a magnificent Roman aqueduct, and other noble monuments of antiquity. Population 13,000.

Sev'ille, the ancient *Hispalis*, an important commercial city, the capital of Andalusia, situated on the Guadalquiver, in a delightful and fertile district. Its cathedral is a magnificent gothic pile, the tower of which is 350 feet high. Population 91,000. 37° 25′ N. 5° 48′ W.

Tar'ifa, a seaport in Andalusia, on the Straits of Gibraltar, the most southern point of Spain, and also of the continent of Europe. Population 13,000. 36° N. 5° 38′ W.

Tarrago'na, the *Tarra'co* of the Romans, a maritime city of Catalonia, containing many vestiges of its ancient greatness. Population 11,000.

Tole'do, a celebrated ancient city in New Castile, situated on a lofty rock near the Tagus. Its Alcazar or palace and its cathedral, once a mosque, are splendid structures. Toledo was long famous or the manufacture of sword blades. Its archbishop is primate of Spain. Population 15,000.

Torto'sa, a strong town in Catalonia, near the mouth of the Ebro. Population 16,000. 40° 48′ N. 33′ E.

Trafal'gar, Cape, on the coast of Andalusia, between Cadiz and Gibraltar, memorable for the victory obtained by the British fleet under Lord Nelson over the combined fleets of France and Spain, 21st October, 1805. Lord Nelson fell in this battle, which exceeded all the naval victories of the British. 36° 9′ N. 6° 1′ W.

Valen'cia, a maritime city, the capital of the province of Valencia, at the mouth of the Guadalaviar, and the seat of a university, its cathedral is adorned with fine paintings. Population 66,000. 39° 28′ N. 24′ W.

Valladolid', a city in Leon, and seat of a university. Population 21,000.

Vich, a town in Catalonia, with considerable manufactures, in the vicinity of copper and coal mines. Population 13,000.

Vitto'ria, a town in Biscay, the scene of the victory obtained by Wellington over the French army, 21st June, 1813. Population 12,000. 42° 51′ N. 2° 43′ W.

Xe'res, a flourishing town in Andalusia, on the Guadalette, N. E. of Cadiz; its vineyards produce the wine called Sherry. Population 34,000.

Exercises.—Of what articles has Alicant, in Spain, a large export trade? For what is Almaden famous? Where is the flourishing seaport of Almeria situated? Which is the first commercial city of Spain? Where is it situated? What is its population? (120,000.) In what has Bilboa an extensive commerce? What is worthy of remark about Burgos? Where is the large commercial seaport of Cadiz situated? Is it a strong town? Has it a good harbor? For what is Carthagena noted? What remarkable edifice is at Cordova? Where was Sir John Moore killed? What manufactures are at St. Felipe? For what is Ferrol noted? Is Gibraltar a strong fortress? To whom does it belong? For what is Granada celebrated? Is St. Lucar a thriving seaport? Where is Madrid, the capital of Spain, situated? Has it any fine buildings? What is its population? (201,000.) What does the fertile island of Majorca produce? How is Palma, its seaport, situated? For what is Malaga celebrated? What literary institution has Oviedo? What is the height of that stupendous bridge at Ronda? (280 feet.) For what is Salamanca famed? What public buildings are at St. Jago? Where is the commercial city of Seville situated? What has rendered Cape Trafalgar famous? Where is the maritime city of Valencia? Has it any literary institutions? What mines are in the vicinity of Vich? Where are the vineyards that produce the wine called Sherry?

PORTUGAL

Is bounded on the N. and E. by Spain; S. and W. by the Atlantic. It lies between 36° 58′ and 42° 10′ N. lat., and between 6° 20 and 9° 30′ W. long. Length 350 miles, breadth 150 miles. It contains 36,570 square miles. Population 3,549,420.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Entre Dou'roe Min'ho	Opor'to, Bra'ga.
Tras-os-Mon'tes	Bragan'za, Miran'da.
Bei'ra	Coim'bra.
Estremadu'ra	Lis'bon, Setubal'.
Alente'jo	Ev'ora, El'vas.
Algar've	Fa'ro, Tavi'ra.

Capes.—Roca, or Rock of Lisbon, St. Vincent.

Rivers.—Minho, Douro, Monde'go, Ta'gus, Guadia'na.

Foreign Possessions.—In Africa, the Azores, Cape Verd Islands, Madei'ra, Ango'la, Benguc'la, and Mozambique'; in Asia, Go'a in the East Indies, and Maca'o near Canton.

Remarks.—In general appearance, Portugal bears a considerable resemblance to Spain. Its soil is in general light and ill adapted for tillage; but it is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the grape and other fine fruits. In the high grounds are raised the usual corn crops of more northern latitudes; vines and maize in those of warmer temperature; and rice in the low grounds. The cork tree, the orange, lemon, and olive trees, are frequent in this country, as well as the fine fruits of the south of Europe. Its climate is delightful, especially on the coast and in the high grounds. In the valleys, the heat during summer is excessive.

The mines, manufactures, and agriculture of Portugal are greatly neglected. Wine is the staple manufacture of the country, and is exported in great quantities, chiefly to Britain. Its other exports are fruits, oil, salt, and cork. In return for these, Great Britain, to which the commerce of Portugal is almost wholly confined, sends woollens, linen, cotton, hardware, and various other articles.

A constitutional form of government is now established. The religion is the Roman Catholic; and education is much neglected. In the north, the people are industrious and blunt; in the south, polite, but indolent. A want of regard to cleanliness is general. The ladies still ply the distaff in spinning, and in many places retain the oriental fashion of sitting upon cushions on the floor. Camoens, author of a celebrated epic poem called the Lusiad, is the brightest star of Portuguese literature.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Portugal? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population? What is the capital of Portugal? Where is it situated? Where is Oporto? Which are the principal rivers in Portugal? Which are its capes? What colonies has Portugal in Africa,—in Asia? What country does Portugal resemble in its general aspect? What is the nature of its soil? What crops are raised in its different regions? What fruit trees are common in this country? What kind of climate does it enjoy? In what state are its mines, manufactures, and agriculture? What is the staple manufacture of this country? What are its other exports? What articles does Great Britain send in return?

What is the established religion of the Portuguese? What is the form of government? What are the manners of the people in the north of Portugal,—in the south? What defect is general among them? What is the occupation of the ladies? What fashion is still retained in many places? In what state is education in Portugal? What author is the brightest ornament of Portuguese literature?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Bra'ga, an ancient city and the see of an archbishop, who is primate of the kingdom. Population 14,500

Coim'bra, the capital of Beira, finely situated on the Mondego, and the seat of the chief university in Portugal. Population 18,000.

El'vas, a frontier town in Alentejo, one of the most important strong holds in the kingdom. Population 16,000. 38° 52′ N. 6° 57′ W.

Evo'ra, the capital of Alentejo, with several ancient remains. It is the see of an archbishop and the seat of a university. Population 9,000.

Fa'ro, a seaport, the capital of Algarve. Population 8,400. 36° 59′ N. 7° 51′ W.

La'gos, a seaport in Algarve, with an excellent harbor. Population 6,800.

Lis'bon, the capital of the kingdom, in Estremadura, beautifully situated on the mouth of the Tagus, on several hills, presenting from the bay a noble appearance. A great part of it was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755. Population 260,000. 38° 42′ N. 9° 8′ W.

Opor'to, a seaport, the second city in the kingdom, finely situated on the Douro, about two miles from its mouth. It is noted for its wine which has received from it the name of *Port*. Population 70,00′ 41° 9′ N. 8° 37′ W.

Ov'ar, a thriving town in Beira. Population 10,400.

San'tarem, on ancient town in Estremadura, on the Tagus. P[illegible] lation 8,000.

Setubal', or St. Ubes, a seaport in Estremadura, at the mouth [illegible]he Sado, has a great trade in salt. Population 15,000. 38° [illegible] N. 8° 53′ W.

Tavi'ra, a fortified seaport in Algarve. Population 9,000.

Vise'u, a town in Beira; it has a great annual fair. Popula[illegible]5,500.

Exercises.—What town in Portugal is the seat of its ch[illegible]niversity? Of what importance is the frontier town of Elvas? [illegible]at literary institution is there in Evora? What is the capital [illegible]ortugal? At the mouth of what river is it situated? What appe[illegible]e does it present from the bay? By what was a great part of this c[illegible]destroyed in 1755? What is its population? (260,000.) Wh[illegible]ort is the second city in the kingdom? How is Oporto situated? [illegible]r what is it noted? In what has Setubal a great trade? For [illegible] is Viseu noted?

SWITZERLAND

Is bounded on the N. by Germany ; W. by France ; S. by Italy; E. by Austria. It is situated between 45° 50' and 47° 50' N. lat., and between 6° 5' and 10° 30' E. long.; greatest length 200 miles, breadth 130. Area 15,257 square miles. Population 2,188,009.

Cantons.	Chief Towns.	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
Berne	Berne.	Zug	Zug.
Fri'burg	Friburg.	Schweitz	Schweitz.
Neufchatel'	Neufchatel.	Gla'rus	Glarus.
Vaud	Lausanne'.	Uri	Al'torf.
Valais'	Sion.	Tes'sin	Bellinzo'na.
Basle	Basle.	Grisons'	Coire, *or* Chur.
Soleure'	Soleure.	St. Gall	St. Gall.
Lucerne'	Lucerne.	Appen'zel	Appenzel.
Unterwal'den	Stantz.	Thurgau'	Frau'enfeld.
Schaff'hau'sen	Schaffhausen.	Aargau'	Aarau'.
Zu'rich	Zurich.	Gene'va	Geneva.

Lakes.—Con'stance, Geneva, Neufchatel', Lucerne, Zurich, &c.

Rivers.—Rhine, Rhone, Arr, Reus, Inn.

Mountains. — Rhaetian Alps, Helvetian Alps, St. Gothard, Mount Blanc, and Great St. Bernard.

Remarks.—Switzerland, the ancient *Helvetia*, is the most mountainous country in Europe. These mountains present innumerable scenes of unrivalled sublimity, as well as of the greatest beauty. In many respects Switzerland is one of the most interesting countries which the traveller can visit, or the philosopher contemplate. Here nature wears every variety of aspect, from the most awful grandeur to the most enchanting sweetness. The perpetual snow, the glaciers or ice-fields of the higher Alps, the avalanches, or masses of snow, falling like mountains loosened from their foundations, the bold craggy precipices, the dashing cataract, and the roaring torrent, form a rude, but striking contrast to the more peaceful scenes below—the varied woodland, the vineyard and the corn field, the verdant plain, with its smiling cottages and crystal streams. The lakes of Switzerland form a grand and interesting feature in the landscape; and some of the noblest rivers in Europe issue from its mountains, and wind along its vales.

The soil is as various as the surface is diversified. But industry triumphs over every difficulty; and the traveller sees, with wonder, rocks clothed with vineyards, where the slightest herbage could not be expected to grow, and grounds, which appear inaccessible except to the ibex and goat, subdued by the plough. Besides the common kinds of grain, Switzerland produces abundance of fine fruits. But it is on the pasture that the Swiss chiefly depend.

Almost every variety of temperature is known in Switzerland, from the cold of Lapland to the excessive heat of Italy or Spain. Among the animals that frequent the Alps may be mentioned the ibex, or rock goat; the chamois, a species of antelope; and the marmot. Metals are less abundant than might be expected in so mountainous a country. The chief mines are of iron; but silver, copper, and lead, are also to be found. The principal manufacture is linen; that of cotton has been lately introduced to a great extent in the northern cantons; and woollens and silks are likewise fabricated. Watchmaking is carried on extensively in the districts of Neufchatel and Geneva.

The Swiss government is a federal republic; each canton is regulated by its own laws and magistrates, but all are mutually bound to assist and protect each other in case of need. In case of foreign aggression, each canton is bound to send a certain number of men to the field. An army of 34,000 men can thus be raised almost instantaneously; although the whole revenue of the republic hardly exceeds £400,000 sterling. In eight of the cantons, the Roman Catholic religion is established; in seven, the Protestant. In the remaining seven, both these forms of religion exist together; but at least three-fifths of the population are Protestants.

Simplicity, frugality, honesty, bravery, and a strong attachment to home, are the characteristic qualities of this interesting people. In the Protestant cantons, the advantages of education are as generally diffused as in Scotland. Switzerland has produced many characters of distinguished eminence in literature and science, as Zuinglius the reformer, Gessner, Haller, Rousseau, Necker, Lavater, &c.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Switzerland? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population? Into how many cantons is it divided? What is its capital? Has Switzerland any sea coast? Name some of its beautiful lakes, its majestic mountains, its rivers. What is its general appearance? What character do its numerous mountains give to the landscape? Mention some of the most interesting features in the scenery of Switzerland. What is the nature of the soil? With what effects of cultivation is the traveller astonished? What are the products of Switzerland? On what part of their rural wealth do the Swiss chiefly depend? What varieties of climate are experienced in Switzerland? Name some of the remarkable animals that frequent the Alps. Does Switzerland abound in metals? What are its principal manufactures? What is its form of government? How is an army raised in case of foreign aggression? What force can thus be brought almost instantaneously into the field? What is the religion of the Swiss? What are the characteristic qualities of the Swiss? In what state is education among them? Mention some of the scientific and literary characters which Switzerland has produced.

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &c.

Basle (*ba'sel*), the capital of the canton, on the Rhine; it is a place of great trade, the seat of a university, and the birth place of several eminent men. Population 20,500. 47° 33′ N. 7° 36′ E.

Berne, the capital of the canton of Berne, and the chief town of Switzerland, on the Aar, the seat of a college, and the birth place of Haller. Population 21,000. 46° 57′ N. 7° 26′ E.

Fri'burg, the capital of the canton, most romantically situated on the Saane. Here is the longest suspension bridge on the continent, being 905 feet in length. Population 8,000.

Gall, St., the capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. Population 10,500.

Gene'va, the capital of the canton, surrounded with beautiful scenery, at the outlet of the Rhone from the lake. In its moral character it is one of the most important cities in Europe. It was here that Calvin resided while he laboured in establishing the Reformation. It is the birth place of many eminent literary characters, and the seat of a Protestant university. Population 28,000. 46° 12′ N. 6° 9′ E.

Lausanne', the capital of the canton of Vaud, about a mile N. from the lake of Geneva. The peculiar beauty of its situation has made it the resort of numerous strangers. Population 14,000.

Neufchatel (*noo'-shat-tel'*), the capital of the canton, beautifully situated on the lake, and commanding grand and extensive views. Population 5,000.

Schaffhau'sen, the capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. The fall of the Rhine here is the greatest cataract in Europe. Population 5,000.

Schweitz, the capital of the canton, is situated amidst the finest scenery. Population 5,000.

Zurich (*zu'-rik*), capital of the canton, on the Limmat, where it issues from the lake; the seat of a college. Population 11,000. 47° 22′ N. 8° 32′ E.

Exercises.—For what is Basle in Switzerland celebrated? What is the capital of Switzerland? For what is it famed? At what town in Switzerland is the longest suspension bridge on the continent? What is its length? (905 feet.) Where was the residence of Calvin the great reformer? Is there a Protestant university in Geneva? For what else is Geneva renowned? Of what description is the situation of Lausanne? Near what town is the fall of the Rhine, the greatest cataract in Europe? What literary institution is there at Zurich?

ITALY

Is bounded on the N. by Switzerland and Austria; E. by the Gulf of Venice; S. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Mediterranean and France. It lies between 37° 55′ and 46° 40′ N. lat., and between 5° 40′ and 18° 30′ E. long. Its greatest length is 700 miles, and greatest breadth 330. Its general breadth is little more than 100 miles. It contains 101,105 square miles. Population 17,936,400.

Italy contains various States, viz.:

KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.

States.	Chief Towns.
Sav'oy	Cham'bery.
Pied'mont	Turin', Alessan'dria, Nice.
Gen'oa	Genoa, Savo'na.
Sardin'ia, Isle of,	Caglia'ri, Sassa'ri.

AUSTRIAN ITALY.

Mil'an	Milan, Man'tua, Cremo'na.
Ven'ice	Venice, Pad'ua, Vero'na.
Par'ma	Parma, Piacen'za.
Mod'ena	Modena, Mas'sa.
Luc'ca	Lucca.
Tus cany	Flo'rence, Pisa, Leg'horn.
States of the Church	Rome, Anco'na, Bolo'gna.

KINGDOM OF THE TWO SICILIES.

Na'ples	Naples, Reggio, Tar'anto.
Si'cily	Paler'mo, Messi'na, Cata'nia.

Islands.—Cor'sica, Sardinia, Sicily, Malta, Elba.

Capes.—Spartiven'to, Colonne, Leuca.

Mountains.—Part of the Alps, Ap'ennines, Vesu'vius, Etna.

Lakes.—Maggiore, Como, Garda, Perugia.

Straits.—Bonifa'cio, Messina, Otran'to.

Gulfs.—Genoa, Naples, Taranto, Venice.

Rivers.—Po, Adige, Arno, Tiber, Voltur'no.

Remarks.—Italy, as a mountainous country, presents every variety of beauty of which landscape is susceptible. Its valleys are delightful, and even its plains are enlivened with gentle undulations, rivers, and woods. Its winding coast is indented by a number of fine bays; and its clear unclouded sky exhibits every object in a charm of colouring and distinctness of outline unknown in countries where the atmosphere is more obscured by fogs and clouds. Its climate, in general, is mild and genial. In the Neapolitan territory, the heat during summer is excessive ; and occasionally oppressive by a sultry wind, called the sirocco, which blows from the hot and arid regions of Africa.

From the confines of France to Calabria, the soil is a deep alluvial mould ; farther south, it becomes light and sandy. Corn, pulse, maize, rye, cotton, silk, vines, olives, and delicious fruits, are among the productions of this fertile country. Among the domestic animals of Italy, the horses and sheep of Naples are famous. The finest cheese, perhaps, in the world is made from the milk of the cows of Lombardy and Parma. The mines of Italy are entirely

neglected. Beautiful marble is found in various parts. Alabaster, jasper, agate, rock-crystal, chalcedony, lapis lazuli, chrysolite, with other precious stones, are found in the Apennines.

In proportion to its extent and resources, Italy has few manufactures. Silk is the staple article. Velvet is manufactured to a considerable extent in Genoa, and glass in Venice. There are also some manufactures of linen and woollen. Venice and Genoa once held the first rank among the commercial cities of Europe; but they have been far outstript by England and Holland; and even in Italy, Leghorn is now more flourishing than either. Their trade with the Levant, however, is still considerable. The chief exports are wine, oil, fruits, and silk. Italy has long been distinguished as the chief seat of the fine arts. Painting, music, and sculpture, have here been carried to great perfection. Architecture has been most successfully cultivated at Rome, Venice, and Florence. The remains of antiquity still afford the most exquisite models to the student of the fine arts, and the most interesting objects to the research of the traveller and the scholar.

In all the states the Roman Catholic religion is established. Rome, indeed, is the seat of the Pope, the head of the Roman Catholic church. But all other religions are tolerated, provided the national worship is duly respected. Among the lower orders, education is almost neglected,—and learning generally is far behind most other countries. Yet few nations have produced so great a number of men distinguished in literature and science. The government of the States of Italy is generally absolute, though some unsuccessful attempts have been made to obtain freedom. Naples and Sardinia are governed by their kings; the States of the Church by the Pope; Tuscany by its Grand Duke; Parma by the ex-Empress of France, Maria Louisa; Modena and Lucca by their Dukes.

Imagination, taste, and enthusiasm in the fine arts, vivacity, sobriety, and courtesy to strangers, are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are in general characterized. Indolence is their prevailing vice: robbery and assassination are crimes by which they are too generally disgraced.

Exercises.—How is Italy bounded? What is its greatest length? What is its average breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Into how many states is Italy divided? What part of Italy now belongs to Austria? Which are its chief towns? What is the capital of the kingdom of Sardinia? Of what state is Florence the capital? What is the chief city of Italy? On what river is it situated? Where is Naples? Where is Palermo? Which is the largest river in Italy? Where is the large island of Sardinia,—of Sicily? Where is Mount Etna? Name and point out the principal capes of Italy,—its straits, its gulfs. Where is Mount Vesuvius? Where is the small island of Elba,—of Malta? Where is Mount Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe? What range of mountains extend along the centre of Italy?

What is the general appearance of Italy? What is the character of its valleys and plains? What is the appearance of its coast? What is

the effect of its fine sky upon the landscape? What is the nature of its climate? By what circumstance is the heat sometimes oppressive in the Neapolitan territory? What diversities of soil prevail in Italy? Name some of its productions. Which of the domestic animals are worthy of notice? Does Italy produce any marble? What precious minerals are found in the Apennines? Does Italy flourish in manufactures? What are its principal articles of manufacture? What Italian cities once possessed great commercial importance? By what countries have they been long outstript? What town in Italy now excels them? What branch of their trade is still considerable? What are the chief exports from Italy? For what has Italy long been distinguished? Where has architecture been cultivated with particular success? What do the student of the fine arts, and the learned traveller, find particularly interesting in Italy? What religion prevails throughout this country? Are other religions tolerated? In what state is education? Has Italy produced many learned men? What are the governments of Italy? What are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are characterized? What is their prevailing vice? By what crimes are they too generally disgraced?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Alessan'dria, a strong city of Piedmont, on the Tanaro; near it is the celebrated field of Marengo. Population 36,000. 44° 56′ N. 8° 37′ E.

Anco'na, a seaport on the Adriatic, in the States of the Church, with a good harbor. Population 24,000.

As'ti, a city of Piedmont, on the Tanaro. Population 22,000.

Bar'i, a city of Naples, on the Adriatic, capital of a province of the same name. Population 19,000.

Beneven'to, a city in Naples, but belonging to the States of the Church. Population 16,000.

Ber'gamo, a commercial city, the capital of a province of the same name in Austrian Italy. Population 30,500.

Bologna (*bo-lo'-na*), the ancient *Bononia*, situated in a fertile plain at the base of the Apennines, is the second city in the States of the Church, and the seat of a famous university. Population 69,000. 44° 30′ N. 11° 21′ E.

Bres'cia, a city in Austrian Italy, with flourishing manufactures. It contains many remains of ancient grandeur. Population 35,000. 45° 32′ N. 10° 13′ E.

Caglia'ri, the capital of the island of Sardinia, on the S. coast. Population 27,000. 39° 13′ N. 9° 7′ E.

Casa'le, a town in Piedmont, on the Po. Population 16,000.

Castelama're, a maritime city of Naples. Population 15,000. 40° 41′ N. 14° 29′ E.

Cata'nia, an elegant city in Sicily, at the foot of Mount Etna, by the lava of which it has been three times destroyed. Population 52,400. 37° 28′ N. 15° 5′ E.

Chiog'gia, a strong town of Austrian Italy, on an island in the Gulf of Venice. It is built on piles. Population 21,000.

Co'mo, a city in Austrian Italy, at the S.W. extremity of the lake of that name, surrounded by enchanting scenery. Population 15,600.

Co'ni, a strong city in Piedmont, on the Stura. Population 18,000.

Cremo'na, a city in Austrian Italy, on the Po, famous for its manufacture of violins. Population 28,500.

El'ba, an island near the coast of Tuscany, the residence of Bonaparte on his abdication in 1814, noted for its mines of iron. Population 16,800.

Et'na, a mountain in Sicily, one of the most celebrated volcanoes in the world. Its height is 10,870 feet above the sea, and its circuit at the base exceeds 80 miles.

Ferra'ra, a city in the States of the Church, on a branch of the Po. Population 25,000.

Flo'rence, the capital of Tuscany, one of the finest cities in Europe, beautifully situated on the Arno. The collection of paintings and statues in the Florentine Gallery is one of the noblest in existence. Florence is the native city of Dante, Galileo, Michael Angelo, and of many other eminent men. Population 97,500.

Gen'oa, a strong city and seaport, capital of the province of Genoa, is beautifully situated on the Bay of Genoa. In commercial greatness, Genoa was long the rival of Venice. It was the native city of Christopher Columbus. Population 115,000. 44° 25′ N. 8° 54′ E.

Girgen'ti, the ancient *Agrigentum*, a city on the S.W. coast of Sicily. Population 18,000.

Leg'horn, a flourishing seaport in Tuscany, and the greatest commercial city of Italy. Population 76,400. 43° 32′ N. 10° 17′ E.

Lip'ari Islands, a volcanic group on the N. of Sicily, the most remarkable of which are Lipari and Stromboli; the latter volcano is in a state of perpetual activity. Population 22,000.

Lo'di, a town in Milan, on the Adda, where Napoleon gained one of his most splendid victories. Population 16,000.

Luc'ca, the capital of the Duchy of Lucca. Population 24,000.

Mal'ta, the ancient *Mel'ita*, an island in the Mediterranean, 54 miles S. from Sicily. It belongs to Great Britain. Population 106,578. 35° 53′ N. 14° 31′ E.

Man'tua, the capital of the province of the same name, situated on the Mincio, is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. It is celebrated as the birth place of Virgil. Population 28,000.

Marsa'la, a seaport of Sicily, noted for its wines. Population 23,400.

Messi'na, a strong and flourishing seaport in the N. E. of Sicily, with a fine harbor. Population 85,000. 38° 11′ N. 15° 34′ E.

Mil'an, a noble city, the capital of Austrian Italy, situated in a beautiful plain between the Adda and Ticino. Its cathedral of white marble is the most splendid specimen of gothic architecture in the world. Population 185,000. 45° 28′ N. 9° 11′ E.

Mod'ena, a handsome city, capital of the Duchy of Modena. Population 27,000.

Na'ples, the capital of the kingdom of Naples, and the largest city in Italy. Its situation is delightful: rising like an amphitheatre, it

forms, with its verdant shores and magnificent bay, a scene of almost unrivalled beauty. Population 350,000.

Nice (*nees*), a city and seaport in Piedmont, on the Mediterranean, finely situated at the mouth of the Paglion, celebrated for its salubrity. Population 35,000. 43° 42′ N. 7° 17′ E.

Pad'ua, a city in Austrian Italy, the seat of an ancient university, and the birth place of Livy. Population 45,000.

Paler'mo, the capital of Sicily, on the N. coast. It is a beautiful city, and its situation is enchanting. Population 140,000. 38° 8′ N. 13° 22′ E.

Par'ma, the capital of the Duchy of Parma, delightfully situated on a small river of the same name, and the seat of a university. Population 36,000.

Pa'via, a city of Austrian Italy, on the Ticino, the ancient capital of Lombardy, and the seat of a university. Population 24,000.

Peru'gia, a city in the States of the Church, situated on the Tiber. Population 30,000.

Placen'za, a town in Parma. Population 30,000.

Pi'sa, a city in Tuscany, on the Arno, the seat of a celebrated university; it is noted for its salubrity. Population 21,000.

Raven'na, a city in the States of the Church, on the Adriatic. Population 16,000.

Reggio (*red'jio*), a city in Modena, the birth place of the poet Ariosto. Population 18,000.

Reg'gio, a seaport of Naples, on the Straits of Messina. Population 17,000.

Rim'ini, a seaport on the Adriatic. Population 12,500.

Rome, the capital of the States of the Church, and once the mistress of the world, situated on the Tiber. It abounds in noble monuments of antiquity; among its modern structures may be mentioned St. Peter's, the most magnificent church in the world, the palace of the Vatican, and the castle of St. Angelo. Population 154,000. 41° 54′ N. 12° 29′ E.

Sardin'ia, a large island in the Mediterranean, S. of Corsica. Its soil is in general fertile, and its climate salubrious. Population 524,600.

Sassa'ri, a town in the island of Sardinia. Population 19,000. 40° 43′ N. 8° 34′ E.

Si'cily, the largest island in the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Straits of Messina. Its extreme length is 180 miles, and its greatest breadth 115. The soil is rich, and the climate delightful. Population 1,957,000.

Sien'na, a city in Tuscany, the seat of a university. Population 19,000.

Syr'acuse, a city of Sicily, with extensive remains of the celebrated ancient capital of that name. Population 16,800.

Tar'anto, the ancient *Tarentum*, a seaport on a small island in the gulf of the same name. Population 18,000.

Trapa'ni, the ancient *Drepanum*, a seaport on the W. coast of Sicily. Population 24,000. 38° 3′ N. 12° 33′ E.

Turin', a noble city in Piedmont, the capital of the Sardinian monarchy, delightfully situated on the Po. Population 114,000. 45° 4′ N. 7° 42′ E.

U'dine, a city of Austrian Italy, in the government of Venice. Population 20,000.

Valet'ta, the capital of Malta, with a very fine harbor, and fortifications of great strength. Population 30,000.

Ven'ice, the eastern capital of Austrian Italy, situated on the gulf which bears its name, is built on a large number of isles, separated by canals. This magnificent city presents at a distance the singular appearance of domes and spires, churches and palaces, floating on the waves. Population 103,000. 45° 25′ N. 12° 20′ E.

Vero'na, a city in Austrian Italy, beautifully situated on the Adige. Here is a fine amphitheatre, the most perfect remain of Roman architecture that now exists. Population 47,000.

Vesu'vius, a volcanic mountain, about eight miles S. E. from the city of Naples. In the first great eruption on record (A. D. 79), which was accompanied by an earthquake, the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii were buried beneath lava and ashes. Excavations during the last century, by displaying these ancient cities, have furnished the world with many curious and interesting relics of former times. The last great eruption was in August, 1834, when a new crater burst open, and inundated the plain with torrents of lava, spreading destruction for many miles around, and destroying 1,500 houses.

Vicen'za, a city in Austrian Italy, N.W. of Padua. It exhibits many fine specimens of the architectural skill of Palladio, who was a native of the place. Population 31,000. 45° 32′ N. 11° 33′ E.

Exercises.—Near what Italian city is the celebrated field of Marengo? Where is the commercial city of Bergamo? Which is the second city in the States of the Church? Of what is it the seat? What does the commercial city of Brescia contain? Where is the elegant city of Catania? How often has it been destroyed by the lava of Mount Etna? For what is Cremona famous? Describe Mount Etna. Where is the city of Florence situated? What does the Florentine Gallery contain? Mention some of the most eminent natives of this city. How is the seaport of Genoa situated? Of what commercial city was it long the rival? What remarkable man was a native of Genoa? Which is now the greatest commercial city in Italy? What kind of fortress is Mantua? Of what celebrated poet is Mantua the birth place? Is Messina a flourishing seaport? Is Milan a fine city? What is its population? (185,000.) Of what description is its cathedral? Which is the largest city in Italy? Describe its situation. What is its population? (350,000.) Describe the city of Palermo. What is its population? (140,000.) What literary institutions are at Padua, Parma, Pavia, and Pisa? What was ancient Rome called? Does it retain many marks of its former greatness? Mention three of its celebrated modern structures. What is its population? (154,000.) What are the qualities of the soil and climate of the island of Sardinia? Which is the largest island in the Mediterranean? Where is the noble city of Turin situated? Where is the town of Valetta? How is the magnificent city of Venice situated? What singular appearance does it present at a distance? What fine specimen of Roman architecture does Verona contain? Where is the volcanic Vesuvius? What two ancient

cities were buried beneath its lava in the year 79? When did the last great eruption of Vesuvius happen? How many houses were destroyed by it? (1,500.)

GREECE

Is bounded on the N. by Turkey; E. by the Archipelago; S. and W. by the Mediterranean. It lies between 36° 23' and 39° N. lat., and between 21° 10' and 24° E. long. Length from N. to S. 170 miles, breadth 150. Area 15,000 square miles. Population 810,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Liva'dia, or cont. Greece	ATH'ENS, Livadia, Salo'na.
The More'a	Cor'inth, Ar'gos, Pa'tras.
The Islands	Each island has a town of its own name.

ISLANDS.—Ne'gropont, Sky'ro, Ipsa'ra, Egi'na, Sal'amis, Po'ros, Hy'dra, Spez'zia; the *Cy'clades*, the principal of which are Andro, Tino, Myconi, Zea, Syra, Naxia, Paros, Milo, Santori'ni, Nio.

CAPES.—Gallo, Matapan', St. Angelo, Skylo, Colon'na.

MOUNTAINS.—Parnas'sus, Helicon, Tay'getus.

GULFS.—Lepan'to, Egi'na, Nap'oli, Coron.

REMARKS.—The territory of Greece, though of comparatively small extent, is replete with interest and capable of high improvement. It chiefly consists of valleys, and mountains of moderate elevation, presenting the most picturesque aspects, and generally well adapted either for agriculture or pasturage. The traveller is particularly struck with the magnificent monuments, in the purest style of architecture, which adorn the principal cities, erected, in ancient times, when Greece was in her greatest glory. An extensive range of coast, indented by numerous bays, and the variety of islands eminently fit this country for commerce.

The Greeks, professing a form of Christianity, had, for centuries, been held under the most grievous oppression by the tyrannical Mohammedan Turks, at length caught a portion of that intelligence and spirit of liberty which had been spreading through Western Europe, took up arms to rescue themselves from Turkish domination. The contest was arduous and doubtful, until the armed interposition of Russia, Britain, and France, secured their independence. It having been stipulated that the country should be governed by a constitutional monarchy, the crown was offered to Prince Leopold, now King of Belgium. He refused to accept of it, and it is now settled on Prince Otho, of Bavaria.

EXERCISES.—What are the boundaries of Greece? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population? What are the chief towns in Livadia or Continental Greece? Name those in the Morea. What is the capital of Greece?

Do not a great number of islands belong to Greece? Name some of them and point them out. What are its capes, its mountains, its gulfs? Of what does the territory of Greece consist? For what is it adapted? What in Greece strikes the traveller with admiration? What peculiarly fits Greece for commerce? Under what yoke were the Greeks oppressed? What led them to shake it off? By whose interposition was their independence secured? What form of government was to be established among them? To whom did they first offer the crown? On whom is it now settled?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Arca'dia, a flourishing seaport on the W. coast of the Morea. Population 4,000.

Ath'ens, anciently the capital of Attica, and now of the modern kingdom of Greece, distinguished by the interesting remains of its ancient grandeur. It was the most renowned city in antiquity, for the genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in literature, philosophy, oratory, poetry, and the fine arts. Population 17,000. 37° 58′ N. 23° 44′ E.

Cor'inth, once one of the most distinguished cities of ancient Greece, now little more than a village, situated near the isthmus of Corinth. Population 2,000.

Cy'clades, a circular group of celebrated islands in the Archipelago, about 53 in number, presenting rich and varied scenery.

Hy'dra, a small rocky island off the eastern coast of the Morea, which has become the centre of the marine and commerce of modern Greece. Population 20,000.

Liva'dia, or Continental Greece, an extensive province, containing the most interesting districts of ancient Greece; it comprehends the ancient *Acarnania*, *Etolia*, *Doris*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Beotia*, *Megaris*, and *Attica*. It extends about 150 miles in length and 40 in breadth, and abounds in interesting remains of antiquity. Population 206,000.

Liva'dia, the ancient *Lebadea*, a city of continental Greece, which carries on a considerable trade. Population 10,000.

Missolon'ghi, a fortified town in Livadia, on the W. of Lepanto. Here Lord Byron died, 19th April, 1824, while promoting, with generous enthusiasm, the cause of Grecian liberty.

More'a, the ancient *Peloponnesus*, a peninsula connected with continental Greece by the isthmus of Corinth. In ancient times it was divided into six districts, *Achaia*, *Elis*, *Messenia*, *Laconia*, *Argolis*, and *Arcadia*. Its length is about 140 miles, and its breadth 120; its area 8,500 square miles. It is not surpassed in beauty of scenery and in classical interest; nor does it yield in climate and fertility to the most favoured regions of Europe. Population 429,000.

Nap'oli, a fortified seaport near the head of the Gulf of Nauplia. Population 12,000. 37° 35′ N. 22° 47′ E.

Navari'no, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, with a fine harbor. Here, in October, 1827, the Turkish and Egyptian fleets were destroyed by the united squadrons of Great Britain, France, and Russia. 36° 54′ N. 21° 41′ E.

Nax'ia, an island in the Archipelago. E. of Paros, the largest and most fertile of the Cyclades. Population 18,000.

Neg'ropont, the ancient *Eubea*, an island stretching along the E. coast of Livadia, from which it is separated by the narrow channel called *Euri'pus*, remarkable for the irregularity of its tides. It is about 100 miles long and 10 broad, and is connected with Livadia by a bridge across the channel. Population 60,000. Its capital, of the same name, is a fortified seaport. Population 16,000.

Parnas'sus, a celebrated mountain of Livadia, and the highest in Greece, being 8,068 feet. According to the ancients, it was the seat of Apollo and the Muses. Near Castri, on its S. acclivity, still flows the Castalian spring.

Pa'ros, an island in the Archipelago, nearly in the centre of the Cyclades, famed for its quarries of beautiful white marble. Population 8,000.

Pa'tras, a seaport in the N. W. of the Morea, beautifully situated on an eminence near the entrance to the Gulf of Lepanto. Population 5,000. 33° 14′ N. 21° 47′ E.

Salo'na, the ancient *Amphissa*, a town in Livadia, near Mount Parnassus. It is a place of considerable trade. Population 5,000.

Sy'ra, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades, is now a place of commercial importance. Population 30,000.

Exercises.—What is the capital of the modern kingdom of Greece? For what was Athens the most renowned city of antiquity? Was not Corinth one of the most distinguished cities of ancient Greece? What is it now? What name is given to a circular group of islands in the Archipelago? For what are they noted? Is Livadia a commercial town? What English nobleman and poet died at Missolonghi in 1824? What part of Greece was called, by the ancients, Peloponnesus? Is it a fine country? What sort of town is Napoli? What fleets were destroyed near Navarino, in 1827? By the united squadrons of what countries were they destroyed? Where is the celebrated mountain of Parnassus? And from its side does the Castalian spring still flow? Is Salona a town of any consequence? What has Syra, one of the Cyclades, now become?

TURKEY IN EUROPE

Is bounded on the N. by Austria and Russia; E. by the Black Sea; S. by the Sea of Marmora, the Archipelago, and Greece; W. by the Adriatic and Dalmatia. It extends from 39° to 48° N. lat., and from 16° to 29° 36′ E. long. Length from W. to E. 450 miles; breadth 420. It contains 183,000 square miles. Population 10,000,000.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Part of Molda'via	Jassy, Gal'atz.
Walla'chia	Bu'charest, Ter'govist.
Bulga'ria	Sophi'a, Shum'la.
Ser'via	Belgrade', Semen'dria.
Bos'nia, &c.	Bosna-Seraio, Mostar.
Alba'nia	Jani'na, Scu'tari.
Roume'lia, &c.	Constantino'ple, Adriano'ple.

Islands.—Lem'nos, Mytilene, Scio, Samos, Stanco, Rhodes, Candia, Scarpan'to; the seven Io'nian Islands, off the coast of Greece, forming a Republic under the protection of Britain (population 208,100), viz., Corfu, Paxo, Santa-Maura, Ith'aca, Cephalo'nia, Zante, and Ceri'go.

Mountains.—Bal'kan, Olym'pus, Ossa, Pe'lion, Pin'dus.

Capes.—Cassan'dra, Drepano, Monte Santo.

Gulfs.—Arta, Volo, Salon'ica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros.

Straits.—The Dardanelles', Straits of Constantinople.

Rivers.—Dan'ube, Save, Pruth, Marit'za, Var'dar.

Remarks.—Turkey may be considered a mountainous country, although its hills cannot vie with the stupendous Alps or Carpathians. Scenery of unrivalled beauty occur in these classic mountainous regions, which the lively imaginations of the ancient Greeks fancied to be the favourite haunts of the gods. Turkey is peculiarly favoured in soil and climate. The former is generally a rich mould. The latter is alike delightful in temperature and genial to vegetation. The want of industry, which is the usual effect of a stern despotism, prevents the inhabitants from availing themselves, to any considerable extent, of those advantages. Accordingly, agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, are in a very neglected state. In the northern provinces, wheat, barley, chestnuts, apples, pears, and other fruits, are produced. Maize, rice, tobacco, and even the sugar cane, oranges, olives, almonds, and figs, are among the productions of the southern parts.

The horses of Turkey, particularly those of Thessaly, have long been celebrated; and the sheep of Wallachia are remarkable for their elegant spiral horns.

The government is a despotic monarchy of the worst kind. The sovereign, called the Sultan or Grand Seignior, has an unlimited power over the lives and property of his subjects; which is too often exercised in the most tyrannical manner. His authority is delegated to the Grand Vizier or Prime Minister, and to the Pashas or Governors of Provinces, who employ it for the purposes of extortion, that they may be able to gratify the Sultan's cupidity. The power of the Grand Seignior is now much declined, and has been brought repeatedly to the brink of destruction. Many fine provinces have been wrested from him by the Czar of Russia, on whom he is now in some measure dependent; and the new kingdom of Greece has also been separated from his dominions. The established worship is the Mohammedan; and bigoted superstition characterizes their religious feelings. A large proportion of the population belong to the Greek church, and there are besides many Armenians and Jews.

The personal appearance of the Turks is prepossessing; and their dress, forming a medium between the flowing drapery of Asia and

the tight clothing of Europe, is peculiarly becoming. They are hospitable and brave. The lower ranks are almost wholly uneducated; law and theology constitute the learning of the higher classes.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Turkey in Europe? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Into how many provinces is Turkey divided? Name the chief towns in Moldavia, and point them out on the map. What are the chief towns in Wallachia, in Bulgaria, in Servia, in Bosnia, in Albania, in Roumelia? What is the capital of Turkey? Where is it situated? Which is the largest river in Turkey? Name and point out the islands belonging to Turkey. Under whose protection is the republic of the seven Ionian islands? Where are they situated? Where are the Dardanelles? Where is the Gulf of Salonica? Where is Mount Olympus?

What is the general appearance of Turkey? What kind of scenery occurs among its classic mountains? What is the nature of the soil in Turkey? What kind of climate does it enjoy? By what cause are the inhabitants prevented from reaping the full benefit of those advantages? In what state are agriculture, manufactures, and commerce? What are the productions of the northern provinces? Of the southern? What domestic animals of Turkey are famous? What is the nature of the Turkish government? What power does the Sultan possess? To whom does he delegate this dangerous power? For what purposes do they employ it? Has the Turkish power lately declined? On what power is Turkey now in some measure dependent? What parts of her dominions have been separated? What is the religion of the Turks? By what religious spirit are they characterized? Is any other religion professed in Turkey? What is remarkable about the personal appearance and dress of the Turks? What is their national character? Are they in general well educated?

Description of Towns, &c.

Adriano'ple, a city in Roumelia, situated on the Maritza, in a beautiful plain. It was the principal residence of the Sultans, previous to the taking of Constantinople by Mohammed II., in 1453, and it still ranks next to the capital in importance. Population 90,000. 41° 42′ N. 26° 35′ E.

Belgrade', a strongly fortified city, the capital of Servia, at the confluence of the Danube and the Save. Population 20,000. 44° 48′ N. 2° 25′ E.

Bos'na-Serai', the capital of Bosnia, on a small stream. Manufactures of lances, daggers, and other arms, are here carried on to a considerable extent. Population 60,000. 43° 53′ N. 18° 25′ E.

Bu'charist, the capital of Wallachia, on the Dumbovitza, a tributary of the Danube. Population 80,000.

Can'dia, a large island in the S. of the Archipelago, 160 miles long and from 15 to 30 broad. To the classical scholar, *Crete*, its ancient name, is familiar; also its Mount Ida, and its celebrated labyrinth. Its soil is fertile, and produces oil, wine, saffron, and a variety of fine fruits. Population, about 160,000. Candia, its capital, contains 12,000.

Ca'nea, a strong seaport in the same island. Population 8,000.

Cefalo'nia, the largest of the Ionian Islands. It is remarkably fertile; and the climate is so fine, that the fruit trees produce two crops in the year. Population 60,000.

Constantino'ple, the capital of the Ottoman empire, finely situated at the junction of the Bosphorus with the Sea of Marmora. Its ancient name was Byzantium. Population 500,000. 41° N. 28° 59′ E.

Cor'fu, one of the Ionian Islands, off the coast of Albania. It is of considerable political importance, as the key of the Adriatic; and is the first in rank, though only the second in size, of the Ionian Islands. Population 65,550. Corfu, its capital, has 17,000 inhabitants.

Gallip'oli, a commercial city and seaport in Thrace, on the Dardanelles. Population 17,000. 40° 25′ N. 26° 39′ E.

Ith'aca, one of the seven Ionian Islands, to the N. E. of Cefalonia. Homer has given it celebrity as the kingdom of Ulysses. Population 10,150.

Jani'na, the capital of Albania, beautifully situated on the side of a lake, in a plain covered with groves and gardens. Population 10,000.

Jas'sy, the capital of Moldavia, and the see of the Greek archbishop of the province. It was almost completely destroyed by fire in 1827. Population 20,000. 47° 10′ N. 27° 34′ E.

Laris'sa, the capital of Thessaly, pleasantly situated on the Salambria. Population 20,000.

Les'bos, or Mytile'nè, a large island near the eastern shore of the Archipelago, celebrated in antiquity as the birth place of Sappho, Alceus, and Theophrastus; and in modern times, of Barbarossa, so distinguished in the early maritime history of Europe. Population 40,000. 39° 15′ N. 26° 20′ E.

Nicop'olis, a city of Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is a place of considerable trade. Population 10,000.

Philippop'olis, a large town in Thrace, founded by Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. Population 30,000.

Rhodes, a large island near the Asiatic coast, at the entrance of the Archipelago. Population 20,000.

Rodos'to, a flourishing commercial town, on the Sea of Marmora. Population 40,000.

Rust'chuk, a flourishing town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is a place of considerable trade and commerce. Population 30,000.

Salon'ica, the ancient *Thessaloni'ca*, an important commercial city of Macedonia, on the Gulf of Salonica. It is strongly fortified, and beautifully situated on the acclivity of a hill. Population 70,000. 40° 38′ N. 22° 57′ E.

Sa'mos, an island in the Archipelago, separated from the coast of Asia by a narrow strait. It still retains its ancient celebrity for beauty, fertility, and the excellence of its fruits. Population 50,000. 37° 44′ N. 26° 39′ E.

Shum'la, a very strong town in Bulgaria, on the great road leading from Constantinople to Wallachia. The Russians have repeatedly besieged it without success. It carries on a considerable trade in silk and hardware. Population 20,000. 43° 12′ N. 26° 58′ E.

Scuta'ri, a fortified town, the capital of Upper Albania. Population 20,000.

Se'res, a large town in Macedonia. It has extensive manufactures of coarse linens and cottons. Population 30,000.

Silis'tria, a fortified town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. After an obstinate siege, this city fell into the hands of the Russians in 1829. Population 20,000. 44° 8′ N. 27° 13′ E.

Sophi'a, the capital of Bulgaria, on the river Isker. Though an inland town, its trade is considerable. Population 40,000. 42° 36′ N. 23° 28′ E.

Var'na, the ancient *Odessus*, a strong seaport of Bulgaria, on a bay of the Black Sea, with considerable trade. Population 16,000.

Wid'din, a fortified city in Bulgaria, on the Danube, the residence of a Turkish pasha and of a Greek archbishop. Population 20,000.

Zan'te, one of the Ionian Islands, famed for its beauty and fertility. Its currants have long been well known in the markets of England and Holland. Population 39,909. Zante, the capital of this island, is beautifully situated on its eastern shore. Population 18,000.

Zwor'nik, a town in Bosnia, on the Drino. Population 14,000.

Exercises.—At what city did the Sultans of Turkey formerly reside? What rank does Adrianople now hold? What is its population? (90,000.) On what river does the fortified city of Belgrade stand? What articles are manufactured at Bosna-Seraio? In what large island is Mount Ida? What was the ancient name of Candia? Which is the largest of the Ionian Islands? What about it is worthy of notice? What is the metropolis of the Ottoman empire? What is its population? (500,000.) Why is the island of Corfu a place of great political importance? Where is the commercial town of Rodosto situated? What is worthy of remark about the city of Salonica? For what is the island of Samos celebrated? Is Schumla a strong town? Where is it situated? In what articles has it considerable trade? Of what articles has Seres extensive manufactures? Is Varna a place of any trade?

AUSTRIA

Is bounded on the N. by Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; E. by Russia and Turkey; S. by Turkey, the Adriatic, and the Italian States; W. by Switzerland and Bavaria. It extends (exclusive of Dalmatia) from 44° to 51° N. lat., and from 8° 30′ to 26° 30′ E. long. Length from W. to E. 350 miles; breadth 450 miles. It contains 258,175 square miles. Population 35,344,862. This extensive empire contains the following states; some of them are kingdoms.

States.	Chief Towns
Archduchy of Austria	Vien'na, Linz.
Sty'ria	Gratz.
Tyrol'	Inns'bruck, Trent.
Illyr'ia	Lay'bach, Trieste.
Bohe'mia	Prague, Reich'enburg.

States.	Chief Towns.
Mora'via and Silesia	Brunn, Ol'mutz.
Gali'cia	Lem'berg, Brody.
Hun'gary Proper	Buda, Pest, Presburg.
Sclavo'nia	Ess'ek, Sem'lin.
Croa'tia	A'gram, Carl'stadt.
Transylva'nia	Clau'senburg, Cron'stadt.
Dalma'tia	Zara, Spala'tro.
Austrian Italy	Mil'an, Ven'ice.

Mountains.—Carpathian, Sudetic, Tyrolese.

Lakes.—Platten-see, Neu'sidler-see.

Rivers.—Danube, Drave, Save, Theis, Elbe.

Remarks.—The Austrian dominions, enlarged by the successive acquisitions of centuries, embrace countries as various in their natural properties as their inhabitants are different in language, manners, and national character. The German portion of these dominions is mountainous; the Hungarian portion is level, except towards the Carpathian Mountains; and the Galician part, with the same exception, is a great plain covered with wood, ill cultivated, and thinly peopled. In Hungary, the climate resembles that of the southern countries of Europe; but the summer is hotter, and the winter more severe. In the south, the soil is remarkable for its fertility; and that part of it which is sheltered by the Carpathians is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine; and produces the celebrated wine called Tokay.

Few countries can vie with Austria in mineral wealth. At Kremnitz and Schemnitz, in Hungary, are valuable mines of gold and silver; the surrounding district abounds in copper, antimony, coal, salt, and alum; and Hungary is the only territory in which the true opal has been found. The iron of Carinthia and Styria is of very excellent quality; and the quicksilver mines of Idria, in Carniola, are more productive than any other in Europe. The tract of Galicia which borders upon the Carpathian range, yields copper, iron, and lead; and near Cracow are the most extensive and celebrated mines of rock salt.

In agriculture and commerce, Austria has not kept pace with other European states. The land, except near Prague and in other parts of Bohemia, is negligently and unskilfully cultivated; and manufactures are neither numerous nor extensive, considering the resources of the country. Trade is necessarily limited, owing to the small extent of its line of sea coast. In Vienna there are manufactures of silk, gold and silver lace, silver plate, cloths, stuffs, linens, mirrors, and porcelain; Bohemia is noted for beautiful glass, linen, and paper. The exports of Austria amount to about £6,000,000 sterling annually.

The government is an hereditary monarchy; but almost every country, forming a component part of the empire, enjoys its own

code of laws. In Hungary, the power of the Emperor is limited by that of the aristocracy, who have a diet or parliament composed of two chambers, which regulates all matters relating to taxes and the internal government of the country. The military force of Austria during peace is computed at 271,400 men; its maritime force is insignificant. The revenue is estimated at £15,000,000, and the public debt at £76,000,000 sterling. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; but all other sects of Christians are tolerated.

The manners of the Austrians differ little from those of their German neighbours; but in general information they are inferior to the inhabitants of Saxony. Till lately their nobles were ignorant, proud and haughty. A cold civility characterizes their deportment to strangers. The Hungarians are an indolent and prejudiced but high spirited people, and affect to despise their Austrian masters. Education is still in a very neglected state in the empire, and few names of celebrity adorn its literary annals.

Exercises.—How is the Austrian empire bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are the towns in the archduchy of Austria? Name and point out the chief towns in Bohemia, in Moravia, in Galicia, in Hungary, in Austrian Italy, in Dalmatia. &c. Name and point out the mountains, the lakes, the rivers. What is the capital of the Austrian empire? Where is it situated? Where is Prague, Buda, Trieste, Presburg, Cracow, &c.?

What is the general aspect of its German portion? What is the general aspect of Hungary and Galicia? What is remarkable in the climate of Hungary? What is the nature of the soil? What part of Hungary is favourable to the growth of the vine? What celebrated wine does it produce? Is Austria rich in mineral wealth? Where are valuable mines of gold and silver found? What other metals and minerals does the circumjacent country afford? What precious mineral is found in Hungary alone? For what metal are Carinthia and Styria particularly noted? What is remarkable about the quicksilver mines of Idria? What metals are found in Galicia? What remarkable mines are wrought near Cracow? What is the state of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce in Austria? What are the principal manufactures of Vienna? For what manufacture is Bohemia noted? To what value do the exports of Austria amount annually?

What is remarkable about the government of Austria? How is the power of the Emperor limited in Hungary? At what number is the military force of Austria computed? To what sum does its revenue amount? What is the prevailing religion in Austria? By what peculiarities are the manners of the Austrians characterized? What is peculiar in the character of the Hungarians? In what state are education and literature in the Austrian empire?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

A'gram, a strong town, the capital of Croatia, near the Save. Population 17,000.

Bro'dy, a town in Galicia, with considerable commerce. Population 25,000.

Brunn, the capital of Moravia, on the Schwartz Its manufactures and trade are extensive. Population 40,000.

Bu'da, the capital of Hungary, on the Danube. It is famous for its baths, and the environs produce excellent wines. Population 40,000.

Clau'senburg, the capital of Transylvania, beautifully situated on the little Szamos. Population 21,000.

Cra'cow, the capital of the little republic of the same name, which contains 490 square miles, and is under the protection of Austria. It is situated on the Vistula, and is the seat of an ancient university. Here the kings of Poland were crowned; in the cathedral are the tombs of many of the monarchs. Population 37,000. 50° 4′ N. 19° 57′ E.

Cron'stadt, a trading town in Transylvania, on the S. E. frontier. Population 25,000. 45° 42′ N. 25° 34′ E.

Debret'zin, a town in Hungary, on the E. of the Theiss; has various manufactures and considerable trade. It is the seat of a celebrated academy. Population 45,000.

Erlau', a town of Hungary, on the W of the Theiss, with considerable trade. Population 18,000.

Es'sek, a fortified town, the capital of Sclavonia, situated on the Drave. Population 11,000.

Gratz, a handsome town, the capital of Styria, on the Muhr. Population 40,000. 47° 4′ N. 15° 27′ E.

Her'manstadt, the capital of a district in Transylvania, situated on the Szeben. Population 18,000.

Ig'lau, a town of Moravia, on a river of the same name; with considerable manufactures of woollens. Population 14,000.

Inns'bruk, the capital of the Tyrol, situated on the Inn, on the direct route from Germany into Italy. It stands in one of the most beautiful valleys formed by the Alps. Population 11,000.

Kets'kemet, a town in the interior of Hungary, between the Danube and the Theiss. Population 34,000. 46° 55′ N. 19° 44′ E.

Komorn', a town in Hungary, with a very strong fortress, at the junction of the Danube and the Waag. Population 18,000

Krem'nitz, a town in the N. W. of Hungary, celebrated for its mines of gold and silver. Population 10,000.

Lay'bach, the capital of Illyria, on a river of the same name, a place of great trade. Population 13,009.

Lem'berg, the capital of Galicia, on the Peltew, the seat of a university, and a place of great trade. Population 60,000. 49° 50′ N. 24° 5′ E.

Linz, the capital of Upper Austria, on the Danube. It has a large woollen manufactory, established by government. Population 24,000.

Miskolz', a town of Hungary, on the W. of the Theiss, in a rich wine and corn country. Population 28,000.

Neu'satz, a free city of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Peterwardein: it has a considerable trade with Turkey. Population 20,000.

Ol'mutz, a town of Moravia, on the river March. It is strongly fortified, and is the seat of a university. Population 19,000.

Pest, a handsome city of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Buda, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats. It has a university richly endowed, and commands a great inland trade. Population 75,000. 47° 30′ N. 19° 4′ E.

Prague, a handsome and strongly fortified city, the capital of Bohemia, on the Moldau, over which is thrown a beautiful bridge. It is the seat of the oldest university in Germany, and is famous as the residence of the great reformers, John Huss and Jerome of Prague. Population 120,000. 50° 5′ N. 14° 25′ E.

Pres'burg, once the capital of Hungary, and still the place where the kings are crowned. It is finely situated on an eminence overlooking a vast plain, watered by the Danube. Population 41,000. 48° 8′ N. 17° 6′ E.

Raab, a town in Hungary, near the junction of the Raab with the Danube. Population 14,000.

Reich'enberg, a town in the N. of Bohemia, on the Neisse, famous for its cloth and other manufactures. Population 11,500.

Salz'burg, capital of a district united to Upper Austria. It is finely situated on the Salza, amidst the most romantic scenery. In its vicinity are the famous salt works of Hallein. Population 14,000.

Schem'nitz, a town in the N.W. of Hungary, famous for its mines of gold, silver, and lead. Here is a celebrated mining school. Population 17,000. 48° 27′ N. 18° 52′ E.

Stey'er, a town in Upper Austria, on the Ens; with large iron works and manufactures. Population 10,000.

Szege'din, a town in Hungary, at the confluence of the Theiss and Maros. It is a place of considerable manufacturing and commercial importance. Population 32,000. 46° 17′ N. 20° 10′ E.

Tem'eswar, a handsome town, the capital of the Bannat, a military frontier province of Hungary. It is situated on the Bega canal, and is strongly fortified. Population 14,000.

There'sienstadt, a town in the S. of Hungary, extending over a wide plain. Population 40,000.

Trieste, a maritime city, the capital of a district of Illyria, situated on a gulf of the same name, at the N. E. extremity of the Adriatic. It is a free port, and possesses an extensive commerce. Population 51,000. 45° 38′ N. 13° 46′ E.

Troppau', the capital of Austrian Silesia, on the Oppa. Population 12,000.

Versetz', a town in the S. of Hungary, with a good trade. Population 16,000.

Vien'na, the capital of the empire, one of the most ancient cities of Germany, situated in a rich and picturesque country, on the right bank of the Danube, and intersected by two small but rapid streams, the Wien and the Alster. Population 330,000. 48° 12′ N. 16° 22′ E.

Wieliczka, a town of Galicia, near which are the most extensive salt mines in the world, extending more than a mile under ground, with vaulted passages, and even chapels and altars cut out of the rock salt. Population 6,000.

Zom'bor, a town in the S. of Hungary, on the Franz canal; with a large trade in corn and cattle. Population 18,000.

Exercises.—For what are Buda and its environs famous? On what river is Cracow situated? Of what is it the seat? What kings were formerly crowned here? What is worthy of notice in Denbretzin? Describe the situation of Innsbruk. What celebrated mines are at Kremnitz? For what is Lemberg a city of importance? What is established by government at Linz? What large town in Hungary is surrounded by a rich wine and corn country? With what country has the free city of Neusatz, on the Danube, a considerable trade? On what river is the handsome city of Pest situated? How is it connected with Buda? Has it any literary institutions? Has it much trade? For what is the handsome and strongly fortified city of Prague famous? What is its population? (120,000.) Is Presburg a large town and finely situated? What famous mines are at Schemnitz? And what celebrated school? What is worthy of notice in the maritime city of Trieste? What is the capital of the Austrian empire? What is its population? (330,000.) How is it situated? Where are the most extensive salt mines in the world? In what has Zombor a large trade?

PRUSSIA

Is bounded on the N. by Germany and the Baltic; E. by Russia and Poland; S. by Austria and Saxony; W. by Germany, Holland, and Belgium. It extends from 49° 8' to 55° 50' N. lat., and from 6° to 22° 50' E. long. Its greatest length is about 750 miles; its breadth varies from 30 to 340 miles. It contains 106,500 square miles. Population 14,907,091.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Prussia	Kon'igsberg, Mem'el.
West Prussia	Dant'zic, Elb'ing.
Pomera'nia	Stet'tin, Stral'sund.
Po'sen	Posen.
Sile'sia	Bres'lau, Glogau.
Bran'denburg	Berlin', Frank'fort.
Prussian Saxony	Mag'deburg, Hal'le.
Westpha'lia	Mun'ster, Min'den.
Rhenish Prussia	Cologne', Dus'seldorf.

Rivers.—Rhine, Ems, Elbe, Vis'tula, Oder, Wartha, Nie'men.

Gulfs, &c.—Grass-haff, Frische-haff, Cu'rische-haff, Spir'ding-see.

Remarks.—Prussia occupies the north of Poland and a great part of the north of Germany; Westphalia and Rhenish Prussia are separated from the rest of the kingdom, by Hanover and Hesse Cassel. To its widely scattered provinces no general description will apply; but the greater part of the country presents a level surface. In general, the soil is poor, being sandy and covered with heath. Silesia and Rhenish Prussia are the most fertile and popu-

lous districts. In the western provinces, the climate is warmer than that of England in similar latitudes,—in the eastern it is cold.

The agricultural products are nearly the same as in Britain; but cultivation is in a much more backward state. Silesia and Westphalia have long been noted for their linens. Woollen stuffs are also manufactured in every town and village; but cotton cloths and hardware are the only manufactures carried on in establishments,—the woollens and linens being wrought by individuals in their cottages.

Prussia is not rich in minerals; but in the mountainous district of Saxony are found iron, copper, lead, vitriol, alum, saltpetre, and small quantities of silver. Salt springs abound in Prussian Saxony; and amber is found in considerable quantities in several parts of Prussia Proper. In its rivers and canals Prussia enjoys great advantages for internal trade, and in its seaports on the Baltic foreign commerce is carried on with considerable activity. The chief exports are corn, wool, timber, pitch, potash, linseed, flax, and linen. The principal imports are the colonial produce and manufactures of Great Britain. Although injurious restrictions have hitherto fettered its commerce, it may be regarded as a flourishing and improving country.

The form of government is that of an hereditary monarchy, and nearly absolute. Provincial states have recently been erected; but their power is limited. The established religion is Calvinistic Protestantism; but the professors of other creeds not only enjoy free toleration, but are admissible to all offices in the state. In military tactics and discipline, the Prussian troops rank among the bravest and most efficient in Europe. The manners of the Prussians are essentially German; but several marked shades distinguish them from their Saxon neighbours. In no country of Europe is education more attended to than in Prussia. Besides the universities of Berlin, Halle, Breslau, Bonn, and Konigsberg, there are in most of the large towns academies of sciences and respectable seminaries. The literary annals of this country are adorned with the names Leibnitz, Cluverius, Copernicus, Frederick the Great, Ramler, Nicolai, Busching, Spalding, &c.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Prussia? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is the amount of its population? Into how many provinces is it divided? What is the capital of Prussia? In what part of the kingdom is it situated? Name and point out on the map the chief towns in East Prussia, in West Prussia, in Pomerania, in Posen, in Silesia, in Brandenburg, in Prussian Saxony, in Westphalia, in Rhenish Prussia. Where is Memel, Dantzic, Glogau, Munster, Frankfort, &c.? Name and point out the rivers of Prussia, its gulfs, &c. What divisions of Prussia are separated from the rest by Hanover and Hesse Cassel? What appearance does the greater part of Prussia present? What is the general quality of the soil? What are the most fertile districts in Prussia? What kind of climate does Prussia enjoy? In what state is agriculture there? For what manufactures have Silesia and Westphalia long been famous? What are the only manufactures carried on in establishments?

What metals are found among the Saxony mountains? What kind of springs abound in Prussian Saxony? In what part does amber abound? What advantages does Prussia enjoy for internal trade? Has it much foreign commerce? What are its principal exports,—its imports? What is the form of government in Prussia? What is the established religion? What indulgence is extended to the professors of other religions? What is the character of the Prussian soldiery? What people do the Prussians resemble in manners? Is education much attended to in Prussia? What literary institutions does it possess? Mention some of the distinguished names that adorn its literary annals.

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &c.

Aix-la-Chapelle (*aiz-la-shapel'*), an ancient city in Rhenish Prussia, celebrated for its baths, and for the treaties of peace which have been signed there. It was the favourite residence of Charlemagne and of his successors, as well as the place of their coronation. Population 38,000. 50° 46′ N. 6° 4′ E.

Bar'men, a thriving manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, N. E. of Dusseldorf. Population 28,000.

Berlin', the capital of the Prussian dominions, situated on the Spree, and nearly in the centre of the kingdom, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. Population 272,000. 52° 31′ N. 13° 23′ E.

Bonn, a town in Rhenish Prussia, pleasantly situated on the left bank of the Rhine, the seat of a university. Population 13,000.

Bran'denburg, a town formerly the capital of the province. Population 13,000.

Bres'lau, the capital of Silesia, situated on the Oder. It carries on an extensive trade, and is the seat of a flourishing university. Population 90,000.

Burg, a thriving manufacturing town in Prussian Saxony. Population 13,500.

Coblentz', a town in Rhenish Prussia, delightfully situated at the confluence of the Rhine and the Moselle. It is the chief depôt for the Rhenish and Moselle wines. Population 13,700.

Cologne (*co-lone'*), the capital of Rhenish Prussia, on the left bank of the Rhine. From its favourable situation it commands a great trade, and forms the chief medium of intercourse between Holland and Germany. Population 66,000. 50° 56′ N. 6° 57′ E.

Cre'velt, a town in Rhenish Prussia, with considerable trade and manufactures. Population 20,000.

Dant'zic, an important commercial city, the capital of West Prussia, on the Vistula, about 14 miles from its mouth. Its annual exports, of which corn is the principal article, amounts to £830,000 sterling. Population 56,000. 54° 20′ N. 18° 38′ E.

Dus'seldorf, a town in Rhenish Prussia, situated on the Rhine, at its junction with the Dussel. It is a well built town, and has a considerable traffic. Population 33,000.

El'berfeld, a flourishing manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Wipper. Population 27,500.

El'bing, a trading town in West Prussia, on a river of the same name. Population 18,700.

Er'furt, a fortified town in Prussian Saxony, on the Gera; once the entrepôt of the internal commerce of Germany. Population 25,000.

Frank'fort, on the Oder, a town in Brandenburg. Its trade is considerable, and is greatly benefited by the canals which connect the Oder with the Elbe and Vistula. Population 23,300. 52° 22′ N. 14° 33′ E.

Glo'gau, a strongly fortified town in Silesia, on the Oder. Population 11,600.

Gor'litz, a town in Silesia, on the Neisse, noted for its woollen and linen manufactures. Population 13,600.

Hal'berstadt, a town of Prussian Saxony. It is very ancient, and built chiefly in the Gothic style. Population 17,000.

Hal'lè, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale. Here is a celebrated university, with a number of scientific institutions. Population 24,800.

Kon'igsberg, the capital of East Prussia, on the Pregel; it is the seat of a university, and carries on an extensive trade. Population 68,000. 54° 42′ N. 20° 30′ E.

Mag'deburg, the capital of Prussian Saxony, situated on both sides of the Elbe, by which it carries on an active trade. It is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Population 51,000. 52° 8′ N. 11° 38 E.

Mem'el, a seaport in East Prussia. It is a place of great trade, particularly in timber, which is floated down the Niemen. Population 10,000. 55° 42′ N. 21° 8′ E.

Mun'ster, the capital of Westphalia, on a tributary of the Ems. Population 21,000.

Naum'burg, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale, with a considerable trade. Population 11,000.

Neisse, a fortified town in Silesia, on a river of the same name. Population 10,000.

Po'sen, the capital of the grand duchy, situated on the Wartha; it is of great antiquity. Population 32,000.

Pots'dam, an elegant town in Brandenburg, on the Havel, about 18 miles from Berlin. It is an occasional residence of the Prussian court. Population 26,000.

Ru'gen, an island in the Baltic, separated from Pomerania by a channel one mile broad. Population 30,150. 54° 24′ N. 13° 30′ E.

Stet'tin, the capital of Pomerania, on the Oder. It is a flourishing commercial city, and strongly fortified. Population 32,000. 53° 24′ N. 14° 33′ E.

Stral'sund, a seaport in Pomerania, with a capacious and safe harbor. Its trade is considerable, chiefly in corn. Population 14,700.

Thorn, a strong town in West Prussia, on the Vistula; it is the birth place of Copernicus, the famous astronomer. Population 11,000.

Til'sit, a town in East Prussia, on the Niemen. Population 12,000

Treves, a very ancient city in Rhenish Prussia, beautifully situated on the Moselle, and is rich in antiquities. Population 16,000.

We'sel, a strongly fortified town in Rhenish Prussia, at the confluence of the Lippe and the Rhine. Population 10,000. 51° 39′ N. 6° 37′ E

Wit'tenberg, a strongly fortified town of Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe. It is interesting as the cradle of the Reformation, two great champions of which, Luther and Melancthon, are buried in the university church here. Population 8,000.

Exercises.—What ancient city in Rhenish Prussia was a favourite residence of Charlemagne and his successors? Of what else was it the place? What is the capital of the Prussian dominions? Where is it situated? Is it a fine city? What is its population? (272,000.) Has the large city of Breslau much trade? Of what is it the seat? For what is Coblentz a great depôt? Is Cologne a commercial city? Between what countries is it the chief medium of intercourse? Is Crefeld a town of any consequence? Of what has Dantzic a large export trade? For what is Elberfeld noted? Is Frankfort, on the Oder, a commercial city? For what manufactures is Gorlitz famous? For what institution is Hallè celebrated? For what is Konigsberg a town of importance? What is remarkable about Magdeburg? In what has Memel a great trade? Of what is the elegant city of Potsdam occasionally the residence? What is worthy of remark in Stettin? For what is Stralsund noted? Of what celebrated man was Thorn the birth place? What is interesting about Whittenberg?

GERMANY

Is bounded on the N. by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; E. by Prussia and Austria; S. by Italy and Switzerland? W. by France, Belgium, and Holland. It extends from 45° to 55° N. lat., and from 6° to 19° E. long. It is about 700 miles in length from N. to S., and 550 miles in breadth. It contains 91,451 square miles. Population 15,311,537.

States.	Chief Towns.
Meck'lenburg	Schwe'rin, Ros'tock.
Kingdom of Han'over	Hanover, Got'tingen.
Ol denburg	Oldenburg.
Bruns'wick	Brunswick, Wol'fenbuttel.
Kingdom of Sax'ony	Dres'den, Leip'sic.
Saxe-Wei'mar	Weimar, Je'na.
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha	Gotha, Coburg.
Saxe-Mei'ningen	Meiningen, Hild'burghausen.
Hesse-Cassel	Cassel Hanau.
Hesse-Darm'stadt	Darmstadt, Mentz.
Nassau'	Wisba'den.
Kingdom of Bava'ria	Mu'nich, Augsburg.
Kingdom of Wir'temberg	Stutt'gard, Ulm.
Grand Duchy of Baden	Carlsru'he, Man'heim.
The Free Cities	Ham'burg, Lu'beck, Frank'fort, Bre'men.

Mountains.—The Hartz Mountains, Erz'gebirge.

RIVERS.—Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, Ems.

REMARKS.—A chain of mountains, commencing in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the south of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathians, divides Germany into two great portions,—the northern and the southern. The former is almost quite level,—the latter is more diversified, presenting great ranges of hills, and in some districts extensive plains. In the northern division, except in Saxony, the soil is in general poor, but not unsusceptible of improvement; in the southern, the land is superior, and in many places extremely fertile. In agricultural productions, although not in cultivation, Northern Germany bears no small resemblance to Britain. The wine country commences about the junction of the Neckar with the Rhine, and stretches southwards. The Rhenish wines have long been celebrated, and next to them in quality are those from the banks of the Moselle, and some of the Austrian provinces.

Germany is rich in minerals. In the Hartz Mountains and Erzgebirge are lead, iron, copper, tin, silver, cobalt, and bismuth; and Bavaria is noted for its extensive and curious mines of rock salt. The domestic animals do not differ materially from those of the neighbouring countries. Hanover has long been famous for a breed of strong horses for cavalry or the draught. The Merino breed of sheep has been introduced into Saxony, where the wool is not inferior to that of Spain. The wild animals are the wolf, the lynx, the glutton, and the wild boar, which is here of a superior size.

The Germans have made considerable progress in manufactures. For linen, Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia, have long been celebrated: and manufactures of cotton were established during the war, in emulation of those in Britain. But their inferior machinery, and the scarcity of fuel, have rendered it impossible for them to maintain this competition. The broadcloth of Saxony, however, and its thread, lace, linen, paper, and porcelain, are of a superior quality. Commerce is comparatively limited, owing partly to the feudal pride of the aristocracy, who consider the occupation of a merchant degrading to a person of rank; but chiefly to the small extent of sea coast. Several towns, however, on the shores and the principal rivers, enjoy a very flourishing trade.

While all the states are united under the name of the Germanic Empire, each is governed by its own Prince, who has absolute power to impose taxes, levy troops, and even form alliances, provided he do not interfere with the general welfare. From the time of Charlemagne, in whose extensive conquests this federative constitution originated, A. D. 800, the office of Emperor, or head of the confederation, was elective, and was possessed at different periods by distinct lines of princes. But since the year 1438, the predominant power of Austria has secured the imperial dignity in hereditary succession to its sovereign. In 1806, the Emperor renounced the title and authority of Emperor of Germany, and assumed that of Emperor of Austria. The convocation of Princes, and of the deputies or the four free cities, assembled to deliberate

on the affairs of the empire, is called the Diet. Its place of meeting is Frankfort, where the later emperors of Germany were crowned. The states have one or more votes according to their importance,—and the total number of suffrages is 70. The military force maintained by the confederate states is 120,000; in war it is increased to 302,238, supplied by the several states in proportion to their population. The fortresses of Mentz, Luxemburg, Landau, Germersheim, Hamburg, and Ulm, are declared to belong to the confederation; and are to be kept, repaired, or fortified, at the general expense.

The established forms of religion are the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinistic. Toleration, and a praiseworthy liberality of sentiment towards each other, characterize the professors of these various creeds. The Germans are generally tall and well formed; and many of the women are extremely beautiful. Industry and perseverance, fidelity and sincerity, frank and disinterested hospitality, are the valuable traits in their national character. But they are apt to be misled, both in religion and letters, by a tendency to enthusiasm. Formality, and aristocratical pride of family, may be reckoned among their failings. In literature and science they display equal ingenuity and patience of investigation. Their favourite study is that of metaphysics; but they have attained celebrity in almost every department of philosophy and polite learning. Of the fine arts, music is the department in which they particularly excel.

Exercises.—How is Germany bounded? What are its length and breadth? How many square miles does it contain? What is its population? Name and point out the chief towns in the kingdom of Hanover, in the kingdom of Saxony, in the kingdom of Bavaria, in the kingdom of Wirtemberg, in the grand duchy of Baden. What are the chief towns in the state of Mecklenburg, Oldenburg, Brunswick, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Darmstadt, Nassau? What are the chief towns in the principality of Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Saxe-Meiningen? Which are the four free cities? At which of them are the German diets held? Name and point out the principal rivers in Germany. Its principal mountains. By what is Germany divided into two great portions? What is the aspect of the northern portion? Of the southern? What kind of soil prevails in the northern? What in the southern? What country does northern Germany resemble in agricultural productions? Where does the wine country commence? What are the most noted wines of Germany? What metals are found in the Hartz mountains and Erzgebirge? For what mines is Bavaria noted? For what domestic animals has Hanover long been famous? Into what part of Germany has the Merino breed of sheep been successfully introduced? Mention some of the wild animals of Germany. For what manufactures have Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia, long been famous? What manufactures were established during the war, in rivalry of those of Britain? What circumstances impeded them in this competition? What articles are manufactured in Saxony of superior quality? From what causes is commerce comparatively limited in Germany? Under what name are all the German states united? What power does each Prince possess in his own state? How long did the office of Emperor

continue to be possessed electively by different lines of Princes? In what family has it since been hereditary? When did the Emperor renounce the title and authority of Emperor of Germany? What title did he then assume? What is denominated the Diet? What is the number of votes? What is the military force of the confederated states on the peace and war establishments? What fortresses belong to the confederation?

What are the established forms of religion in Germany? What sentiment towards each other characterizes the professors of those creeds? What is the personal appearance of the Germans? What are the valuable traits of their national character? By what are they apt to be misled? By what are they distinguished in literature and science? What is their favourite study? In which of the fine arts do they particularly excel?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Al'tenburg, the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Altenburg, near the Pleisse. Population 12,600.

An'spach, a town in Bavaria, capital of a principality of the same name, on the Lower Rezat. Population 17,000.

Augs'burg, an ancient city in Bavaria, near the confluence of the Lech and the Wertach, with considerable manufactures and commerce. It was here that the Protestants, in 1530, presented to the Emperor Charles V. their celebrated *Confession*, drawn up by Luther and Melancthon. Population 35,000. 48° 22′ N. 10° 54′ E.

Bam'berg, a handsome town in Bavaria, on the Rednitz, near its junction with the Maine. In the library of the Carmelite monastery here, are many curious manuscripts. Population 21,000.

Baut'zen, a town in the kingdom of Saxony, on the Spree, with considerable manufactures. Population 12,000.

Bava'ria, kingdom of, next to Austria and Prussia is the most powerful of all the German States. It lies to the W. of Bohemia and Austria, and the Danube intersects the kingdom from W. to E. Extent 31,373 square miles. Population 4,375,000.

Bayreuth', a town in Bavaria, and capital of a principality of the same name, beautifully situated on the Red Maine. Population 14,000.

Bre'men, one of the free cities or hanse towns, situated on the Weser, about 40 miles from its mouth. Its trade is considerable. Population 42,000. 53° 4′ N. 8° 48′ E.

Bruns'wick, Duchy of, bordering on Hanover and Prussia, is composed of several scattered territories. It contains 1,505 square miles and 251,000 inhabitants. The royal family of Great Britain is a branch of the illustrious house of Brunswick. Its capital, of the same name, is a fortified city on the Ocker, with considerable trade; and its fairs rank next to those of Leipsic and Frankfort. Population 36,000.

Carlsru'he, the capital of the grand duchy of Baden. Population 20,500.

Cas'sel, the capital of Hesse-Cassel, on the Fulda. Population 31,000.

Chemnitz (*kem'nitz*), a flourishing manufacturing town in Saxony, on a small river of the same name. Population 23,000.

Darm'stadt, the capital of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the small river Darm. Population 23,000.

Dres'den, the capital of the kingdom of Saxony and one of the finest cities in Europe, is situated on both sides of the Elbe. Its magnificent bridge, spacious streets, superb palace, and other public buildings, excite the admiration of every traveller. It is also distinguished for its royal library, rich museum of curiosities, and splendid gallery of pictures. Among its numerous manufactures, the beautiful porcelain of Meissen, an ancient seat of the Electors, deserves particular notice. Population 70,000. 51° 3′ N. 13° 44′ E.

Em'den, a strong seaport in Hanover, at the mouth of the Ems, with a good harbor and considerable trade. Population 12,000.

Erlan'gen, a town in Bavaria, on the Rednitz, containing a Protestant university. Population 9,000.

Frank'fort on the Maine, one of the free towns, and the seat of the Germanic Diet. It is the great emporium of the inland trade of Germany. Population 54,800. 50° 6′ N. 8° 41′ E.

Frey'berg, a celebrated mining town of Saxony, situated on the Erzgebirge (*erz'berg*), or *Ore Mountains*, at the height of 1,179 feet above the sea. Population 11,250.

Frey'burg, a town in the grand duchy of Baden, situated in the Black Forest; the seat of a university. Population 15,000.

Furth (*foorth*), a trading town in Bavaria, on the Rednitz, with a Jewish university. Population 15,000.

Gotha (*go'ta*), capital of the duchy of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, on the Leine, In the castle are a valuable library and museum. Population 14,000. 50° 56′ N. 10° 44′ E.

Got'tingen, a city of Hanover, on the Leine, the seat of a celebrated university, founded by George II. in 1734. The library is among the most valuable collection of modern books in Europe. Population 11,000. 51° 32′ N 9° 56′ E.

Ham'burg, one of the free towns, and the most important commercial city of Germany, and perhaps of the continent, is situated on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth. The annual value of its import and export trade is estimated at £14,380,000 sterling. On May 5th, 1842, a fire broke out, which in four days consumed 60 streets, courts and alleys, and 15 public buildings; in all, about 1,700 houses, or one fourth of the city; leaving without shelter about 30,000 human beings: and to add to the calamity, some hundreds of lives were lost. Population 128,000. 53° 32′ N. 9° 58′ E.

Han'over, Kingdom of, a country in the N.W. of Germany, between Holland and the Elbe. It consists of an immense plain, traversed by the Ems, the Weser, and their tributaries. The Hartz Mountains, on its S. border, are rich in mines and covered with extensive woods. It contains 14,760 square miles. Population 1,722,300. Its capital, of the same name, is situated on the Leine. Population 28,000. 52° 22′ N. 9° 44′ E.

Hei'delberg, an ancient city in the grand duchy of Baden, on the Neckar, the seat of a flourishing university. The ruins of its castle are magnificent. Population 13,500.

Hil'desheim, a town in the S. of Hanover. Population 13,000.

Leip'sic, a flourishing commercial town in Saxony, on the Pleisse, and the seat of a celebrated university; at its fairs, which are the most important in Germany, the sale of books is very extensive. It has obtained great historical notoriety from the decisive defeat which Bonaparte sustained in its neighbourhood, on the 18th October, 1813. Population 47,500. 51° 20′ N. 12° 22′ E.

Lu'beck, one of the free cities. It stands on the Trave, about 12 miles from the Baltic. Its trade, though very inferior to that of Hamburg, is considerable. Population 26,000. 53° 51′ N. 10° 40′ E.

Lu'neburg, a town in the kingdom of Hanover, on the navigable river Ilmenau, with considerable trade. Population 12,000.

Manheim (*man'eem*), a fine city in the grand duchy of Baden, at the confluence of the Neckar and the Rhine, surrounded with ramparts. Population 22,000.

Mentz, a city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Rhine. It is the strongest fortress in Germany, but requires a garrison of 30,000 men. Its museum of Roman monuments is said to be the most complete out of Italy. Population 34,000.

Mu'nic*h*, the capital of Bavaria, on the Iser, containing many splendid edifices, among which are striking examples of the munificence of its kings. Here are a university and several important literary establishments. Its gallery of paintings is one of the finest in the world. Population 106,000. 48° 8′ N. 11° 34′ E.

Nu'remberg, an ancient town in Bavaria, situated on the Pegnitz. Its public library is rich in manuscripts and early editions of printed books. Nuremberg is famed for its inventions, particularly of the watch, and its churches are remarkable for fine specimens of painted glass. It is the birth place of Albert Durer. Population 40,000.

Os'naburg, a town in Hanover, on the Hase, a branch of the Ems. Here are manufactured the coarse linens known by the name of Osnaburgs. Population 11,500.

Rat'isbon, an ancient city in Bavaria, on the Danube, long noted as the seat of the Imperial Diet. It is a place of considerable trade. Population 26,000.

Stutt'gard, the capital of Wirtemberg, finely situated on the Nesenbach, near its junction with the Neckar. In the royal library, consisting of 200,000 volumes, is a unique collection of 12,000 bibles, comprising editions of almost every age and country. Population 38,000. 48° 46′ N. 9° 11′ E.

Ulm, a strongly fortified town of Wirtemberg, on the Danube. Its cathedral is a magnificent structure, 416 feet long, and the tower 337 feet high. Population 14,000.

Wei'mar, the capital of the grand duchy, finely situated on the Ilm. It has long held a high rank as a seat of literature, in consequence of the liberal patronage of the ducal family, whose library is peculiarly valuable, and whose court is frequented by the most literary characters in Germany. Population 10,000. 50° 59′ N. 11° 20′ E.

Wurtz'burg, a strong town in Bavaria, delightfully situated on the Maine. It is the seat of a university. Population 23,099.

Exercises.—Has the ancient city of Augsburg any commerce or manufactures? For what is it particularly celebrated? What are in

the library of the Carmelite monastery of Bamberg? Next to Austria and Prussia which is the most powerful of all the German States? Has Bremen much trade? Is Brunswick a fortified city? For what else is it noted? What is worthy of notice in Chemnitz? Is Dresden a fine city? How is it situated? What in it excites admiration? For what is it also distinguished? Has it any manufactures? What is worthy of notice at Emden? What city is the great emporium of the inland trade of Germany? What meeting of royalty is holden here? For what is Freyberg of Saxony celebrated? Of what is Freyburg, in the grand duchy of Baden, the seat? What university is at Furth? What is worthy of remark at Gottingen? Which is the greatest commercial city in Germany? Describe the ravages of the great fire in 1842. What is its population? (128,000.) What is worthy of notice in the ancient city of Heidelberg? For what is Leipsic celebrated? Where is the strongest fortress in Germany? How many men does the garrison require? (30,000.) What does the museum of Mentz contain? Is Munich a large and splendid city? (106,000.) Has it any literary establishments? Of what class is its gallery of paintings? For what invention is Nuremberg famed? What is manufactured at Osnaburg? What is the extent of the royal library at Stuttgard? (200,000 vols.) To what amount are copies of the bible, of every edition, age, and country, in this library? (12,000.) Is Ulm a fortified town? What very magnificent building has it? For what has Weimar long held a high rank? Has Wurtzburg any literary institutions?

DENMARK

is bounded on the N. by the Skager Rack; S. by Germany; W. by the North Sea, or German Ocean; and E. by the Cattegat, the Sound, and the Baltic. It is situated between 53° 26′ and 57° 44′ N. lat., and between 8° 10′ and 12° 40′ E. long. Its length from the Elbe to the Skaw, is 300 miles, and its breadth from Copenhagen to the German Ocean, is 175 miles. It contains 22,630 square miles. Its population is 2,095,237.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Jut′land Proper, or N. J.	Aal′berg, Aar′huus.
Sles′wick, or S. Jutland	Sleswick, Flens′borg.
Hol′stein	Kiel, Al′tona.
Lau′enburg	Lauenburg, Ratzeburg.
Zea′land, Fu′nen, &c.	Copenha gen, Elsinore′.

Straits.—The Sound, the Great and Little Belt.

River.—The Eyder. Cape.—The Skaw.

Islands *(subject to Denmark)*.—Ice′land, the Far′oe Isles.

Foreign Possessions.—In the West Indies, St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John; in the East Indies, Tranquebar′ and Serampore′; in the Northern Ocean, Greenland; in Africa, several forts and factories on the coast of Guin′ea.

Remarks.—Denmark consists of a large peninsula (the *Cimbrica Chersonēsus* of the ancients), and a number of islands to the east of the main land. It is a vast plain, presenting little variety, even by gentle swells. It has no river of magnitude; though watered by many rivulets or brooks. Its lakes are small, but exceedingly numerous; and several of them are admired for their beautiful scenery. The coast, which extends about 4,000 miles, is indented by innumerable creeks and bays. Of the islands, Zealand, Funen, Laaland, and Falster, are fertile and pleasant. The climate of Denmark is humid, but temperate; its winters are rarely so severe that the seas are covered with ice.

The soil is fertile and better cultivated in the south of Denmark than in the north. The eastern coast is varied by a number of fertile elevations; and on the west are rich pastures of the most beautiful verdure. The crops are chiefly oats, barley, beans, pease, and potatoes—wheat is but partially cultivated—madder, and even tobacco, are raised in considerable quantity, and of good quality. The horses are remarkable for their strength and agility; and the horned cattle are of a superior description. Gardens are very rare, except in the island of Annak, from which Copenhagen is almost entirely supplied with vegetables.

The fisheries in the bays and creeks furnish the chief occupation of the Danes. Their manufactures are neither numerous nor important, but their commerce is rather considerable. The present king has lately granted a representative constitution. The established religion is Lutheran, but all others are freely tolerated. In their manners and customs, the higher order of Danes differ little from persons of the same rank in other European countries. In general they are fond of show, pomp, and convivial entertainments. They are courteous and humane, yet possessed of great courage,—their seamen, in particular, being distinguished for bravery. In literature, Denmark boasts of several individuals of great celebrity,—amongst others, Saxo Grammaticus, Tycho Brahè, &c.

Exercises.—How is Denmark bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Name and point out the principal towns of Jutland Proper. Of Sleswick. Of Holstein. Of Lauenburg. Of Zealand. Where is the Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt? What is the only stream in Denmark that may be called a river? What is its principal cape? What islands in the N. Atlantic are subject to Denmark? What are its colonies in the West Indies,—in the East Indies,—in the Northern Ocean,—in Africa? What is the capital of Denmark? Of what does Denmark consist? What is its general appearance? What is remarkable about its coast? What kind of islands are Zealand and Funen? Describe the climate of Denmark. What is the state of its soil? Of what do its crops consist? For what are the horses and horned cattle of Denmark remarkable? From what island is Copenhagen supplied with vegetables? What constitutes the principal occupation of the Danes? Are their manufactures numerous or important? Is their commerce considerable? What is the nature of the Danish government? What is the established religion? Are other religions tolerated? Is there any

thing peculiar in the manners and customs of the Danes? What is their national character? Mention some of their distinguished names in literature and science.

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Aal'borg, the capital of Jutland, on the S. shore of the Lymfiord, with a good harbor. Population 7,000.

Al'tona, a flourishing seaport in Holstein, on the Elbe, two miles W. of Hamburg. It is a place of considerable commerce. Population 27,000. 53° 33′ N. 9° 56′ E.

Born'holm, an island in the Baltic, about 30 miles in length and 15 in breadth, containing about 100 villages. It is rich in corn and cattle, and has a valuable salmon fishery. Population 24,600.

Copenha'gen, the capital of the kingdom, and one of the most elegant cities in the N. of Europe, stands on the E. coast of the island of Zealand. It possesses an excellent harbor and docks, and is surrounded by a chain of bastions and a broad ditch,—the walls enclosing a circuit of five miles. The royal library and museum are particularly rich in northern literature and antiquities. Population 120,000. 55° 41′ N. 12° 35′ E.

Elsinore′, a seaport in Zealand, 22 miles N. of Copenhagen. Here all vessels passing through the sound pay a toll to the King of Denmark. The castle of Cronberg commands the passage of the sound, which is about three miles broad. Population 7,000. 56° 2′ N. 12° 36′ E.

Eyder (*i'der*), the only river of importance in Denmark, separates Holland from Sleswick, and falls into the German Ocean. By means of the canal of Kiel, the Eyder forms a navigable communication between the German Ocean and the Baltic.

Fal'ster, a fertile and pleasant island in the Baltic, so productive, especially in fruit, as to be styled the orchard of Denmark. Population 19,500.

Flens'borg, a flourishing seaport in Sleswick, with an excellent harbor. Population 14,000. 54° 47′ N. 9° 26′ E.

Fu'nen, a large and fertile island, separated from the peninsula by the Little Belt, and from Zealand by the Great Belt. It is 49 miles long and 33 broad. Population 167,800.

Ice'land, a large island in the Atlantic Ocean, between 63° and 67° N. lat., and between 13° and 25° W. long. Its length is 300 miles, and its breadth 200. Its surface is rugged and mountainous, its soil barren, and its climate severe. Volcanic eruptions are frequent in many parts of the island. Hecla is the principal. Springs of hot water are numerous in Iceland, of all degrees of temperature, up to a state of violent ebullition. The most remarkable of these springs, called the Great Geser, throws up into the air columns of boiling water, to the height of 90, 100, and sometimes to above 150 feet, accompanied with a noise like the explosion of cannon. Population 56,000.

Kiel (*keel*), a seaport in Holstein, and the seat of a university, with an excellent harbor. It is situated at the E. extremity of the canal which connects the Baltic with the German Ocean, and is the great point of communication with Copenhagen and Hamburg. Population 11,000. 54° 19′ N. 10° 8′ E.

Laa'land, an island at the entrance of the Baltic, 40 miles long and 14 broad. It is the most fertile tract in the Danish dominions. Population 47,500.

Odensee', the capital of Funen, situated on a river, about a mile from the sea. It carries on considerable manufactures of woollen cloths, leather, and soap. It is the residence of a bishop, and of the chief magistrate of Funen. Population 9,000.

Rends'burg, a strong town in Holland, on the Eyder, with a good trade. Population 8,000. 54° 18′ N. 9° 40′ E.

Zea'land, an island between the Cattegat and the Baltic. It is about 170 miles in circumference, with 440,000 inhabitants. Its soil is fertile, and its numerous bays and creeks abound with fish. Here are concentrated most of the manufactures and trade of Denmark?

Exercises.—Is Altona a commercial town? Describe the island of Bornholm. What is the capital of Denmark? Is Copenhagen an elegant city? Where is it situated? Of what description are its harbor and docks? In what are the royal library and museum particularly rich? What is its population? (120,000.) What have all vessels passing through the sound to do at Elsinore? What is the fertile island of Falster styled? What sort of town is Flensborg? What large island far to the N. W. belongs to Denmark? Mention some particulars about Iceland? Has Kiel a good harbor? Of what is it the seat? Where is it situated? Between what cities is it the point of communication? What manufactures are at Odensee? Where are concentrated most of the manufactures and trade of Denmark?

NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

Nor'way is bounded on the N. and W. by the Northern Ocean; S. by the Ska'ger Rack; and E. by Sweden. It contains 122,700 square miles. Population 1,234,772.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Lap'land	Altengaard'.
Dron'theim	Drontheim, Roraas.
Ber'gen	Bergen.
Ag'gershuus	Christiania, Drammen.
Christiansand	Christiansand.

Islands.—Hit'teren, Vig'ten Isles, Laffo'den Isles.

Capes.—North Cape, the Naze.

Mountains.—Lan'gèfield, Dov'rèfield, Ko'len.

Bays.—Christia'nia, Drontheim, West Fiord.

Lakes.—Mios'en, Rands, Tyri, Foe'mund.

Rivers.—Glomme, Dramme, Lau'ven, Tana.

Swe'den is bounded on the N. and W. by Norway; S. by the Cat'tegat and the Baltic; E. by the Baltic, the Gulf of Both'nia, and Russia. It contains 170,000 square miles. Population 3,025,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Swedish Lapland	Tor'nea, U'mea.
Sweden Proper	Stock'holm, Up'sal, Ge'fle.
Gothland	Got'tenburg, Carlscro'na, Cal'mar.

Islands.—Gothland, Oland.

Lakes.—Wen'ner, Wet'ter, Mac'lar, Hiel'mar, &c.

Rivers.—Gotha, Mota'la, Dahl, Tornea, Lu'lea.

Foreign Possession.—Island of Bartholomew, W. I.

Remarks.—Norway and Sweden, comprising the whole peninsula of ancient *Scandinavia*, extend from 55° 20' to 71° 10' N. lat., and from 5° 20' to 31° E. long., being about 1,150 miles in length; the breadth varying from 200 to 500 miles.

Norway.—The aspect of Norway is wild but picturesque, and in many places sublime. Mountains separated by deep valleys or extensive lakes, immense pine forests, rocks, and cataracts, are the striking features in the landscape. The principal mountains consist of one long range, extending from one extremity of the country to the other. The rivers are numerous, rocky and impetuous. The coast is deeply penetrated by gulfs and friths, and covered with islands. Among the Loffoden Isles is the dangerous vortex or whirlpool, called the Malstrom; if a boat or ship comes near it, it is drawn in and dashed to pieces.

So barren is the soil of Norway in general, and agriculture so ill understood, that only about a hundredth part of the country is said to be under tillage. There are some tracts, however, of considerable fertility. The crops are barley and oats, flax and hemp. The horses and horned cattle are small; but the former are hardy, and the latter easily fattened. Goats are more numerous than sheep. The rein deer forms the chief wealth of the Laplander, and its care is almost his sole occupation; the milk and flesh serve him for food, and the skins for clothing. Among the wild animals are the bear, the lynx, and the wolf. The rich and productive mines of silver, copper, and iron, with the pine forests and fisheries, supply the principal articles of the export trade.

The Norwegians are simple, hospitable, frank, and brave. They are not deficient in ingenuity; but education is in a low state:—a university has lately been founded at Christiania. Norway is governed by a viceroy of the Swedish monarch. It enjoys, however, a free constitution, of which it had been deprived under the Danish rule.

Sweden.—Much of the description that has been given of the aspect of Norway is equally applicable to Sweden. The forests of Sweden occupy more than a half of its surface, and its lakes form the most striking feature in its landscape. The latter are, in general, vast sheets of pure transparent water, and cover about 9,000 square miles.

The climate, in Norway and Sweden, though very cold in winter, is less severe than might be expected in so high a latitude; for the steady weather and pure air, without violent winds or frequent thaws, renders even winter a pleasant season. In summer the heat is great and vegetation rapid. The general crops are oats, rye, and barley. Wheat can be raised in the southern provinces only; where common fruit trees and berries of different kinds grow luxuriantly. Sweden has long been noted for its mineral treasures,—at present not fewer than 35,000 persons are employed in the mines. The copper mines of Dalecar'lia, and the iron of Dannemo'ra, cannot be surpassed. The chief exports of Sweden are timber, iron, steel, copper, pitch and tar, alum, potash, and dried fish.

The government of Sweden is a limited monarchy, the power of the king being considerably circumscribed by the privileges of the nobility and the people. The religion, in Sweden and Norway, is the *Lutheran*, but all others are tolerated. In manners the Swedes bear a very striking resemblance to the Norwegians. Although they cannot boast of many great names in literature, in botanical science that of Linnæus is yet without a rival.

Exercises.—How is Norway bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What is the chief town in Lapland? Which are the principal towns in Drontheim? In Bergen? What is the capital of Norway? Which is the chief town in Christiansand? What are the principal islands of Norway? Name its principal capes. Which are its principal mountains,—bays,—lakes,—rivers? How is Sweden bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What is the capital of Sweden? Which are the principal towns in Swedish Lapland? Name the chief towns in Gothland? Which are the principal islands of Sweden? Name some of its principal lakes. Name some of its rivers. Has Sweden any foreign colonies? What was the ancient name of the large peninsula of Norway and Sweden? What are its length and breadth? Describe the general aspect of Norway. Which are its loftiest mountains? (*Dovrefield.*) What is the character of the Norwegian rivers? What is the appearance of the coast? Where is the dangerous whirlpool of Malstrom? In what state are the soil and agriculture of Norway? Are there any fertile tracts in it? What are the principal crops? What are the qualities of the horses and horned cattle? Are goats numerous in Norway? What animal forms the chief wealth of the Laplander? What wild animals are found in Norway? What is the national character of the Norwegians? What mines in Norway are particularly productive? What are its principal exports? In what state is education in Norway? By whom is Norway governed? What advantage do the people now enjoy which they were deprived of under the Danish rule?

How much of Sweden is said to be occupied by forests? How many square miles are covered by lakes? In Norway and Sweden, is the cold very severe in winter? What renders even the winters pleasant there? Describe the summer. What are the general crops in Sweden? In what parts can wheat be raised? What fruits grow luxuriantly? For what has Sweden long been noted? Which of its mines are particularly famous? What are its chief exports? What is the nature of

its government? What is the established religion both in Sweden and Norway? What people do the Swedes resemble in manners? Of what great name in botanical science can Sweden boast?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Ber'gen, the capital of the province in Norway of the same name, one of the most flourishing commercial towns in the kingdom. Population 22,800. 60° 24′ N. 5° 18′ E.

Carlscro'na, a strong seaport in Gothland, the principal station of the Swedish navy. Population 12,200. 56° 9′ N. 15° 35′ E.

Christia'nia, the capital of Norway. It is situated at the head of Christiania Bay, which penetrates above 60 miles into the interior, and is studded with islands. A university was founded here in 1811. Population 23,100. 59° 54′ N. 10° 45′ E.

Christiansand', the capital of a province in Norway of the same name. Population 8,000.

Drammen (*dram*), a seaport at the mouth of the Drammen, has a great export trade in timber. Population 7,500.

Drontheim (*dron'theem*), the capital of the province of the same name, anciently the residence of the Norwegian kings, is beautifully situated on a fine bay. In its neighbourhood are rich copper mines. Population 12,700. 63° 26′ N. 10° 23′ E.

Gefle, a town of considerable trade in Sweden Proper, on the Gulf of Bothnia. Population 8,000. 60° 39′ N. 17° 8′ E.

Go'tha, Canal of, connecting the Baltic with the Cattegat at Gottenburg. By the completion of this grand canal, in 1832, an internal navigation, by means of the lakes Wenner, Wetter, &c., has been formed from sea to sea.

Goth'land, a large island in the Baltic, off the S. E. coast of Sweden. It forms, with the southern division of the peninsula, the province of Gothland. Population 40,000.

Got'tenburg, a large and flourishing commercial city of Sweden, on the Cattegat. A great many British merchants reside here. Population 28,700. 57° 42′ N. 11° 57′ E.

Lap'land, the most northerly country of Europe, extending above 600 miles, from the N. Cape to the White Sea in Russia. It is divided into Norwegian, Swedish, and Russian Lapland; and although it contains 150,000 square miles, the entire population does not exceed 60,000.

Loffo'den Isles, a group of islands on the W. coast of Nordland, the seat of a most extensive cod and herring fishery, which employs more than 15,000 men. They consist of five large and several small islands, and contain about 14,000 inhabitants.

Lund, a town in S. Sweden, on the Sound, the seat of a university. Population 4,200.

Mal'mo, a seaport of E. Gothland, on the Sound, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Population 8,600.

Norkop'ing, one of the principal commercial towns in Gothland, situated on the Motala. Population 11,400. 58° 35′ N. 16° 11′ E.

Ro'ras, a town in Norway, at the base of the Dovrèfield Mountains; near it are the famous copper mines. Population 3,000. 62° 32′ N. 11° 22′ E.

Sa'la, a town in Sweden Proper, remarkable for its silver mines. Population 3,000.

Stock'holm, the capital of Sweden, beautifully situated at the junction of Lake Mælar with the Baltic. It is built upon several islands. Population 85,000. 59° 20′ N. 18° 4′ E.

Up'sal, an ancient city in Sweden, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a celebrated university. It was long the residence of the Swedish monarchs. Population 5,000.

Wen'ner, a large lake in Sweden, forming, by the Gotha canal, one of the great channels of communication between Gottenburg and the Baltic. It is about 100 miles long and 40 broad.

Wis'by, a seaport, the capital of the island of Gothland. Population 4,200.

Exercises.—Is Bergen a commercial town? What strong seaport is the principal station of the Swedish navy? Where is the capital of Norway situated? What institution was founded in Christiania in 1811? What mines are in the vicinity of Drontheim and Roras? Is Gottenburg a town of great trade? What extensive fishery is carried on at the Laffoden Isles? How many men are annually employed in it? (15,000.) For what are the seaports of Malmo and Norkoping famous? Where are the Swedish silver mines? What is the capital of Sweden? Is it a seaport? What literary institution is at Upsal?

RUSSIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; S. by Turkey, the Black Sea, and Sea of Azoph; E. by Siberia or Russian Tartary, from which it is separated by the Ural Mountains and the rivers Volga and Don. It extends from 44° to 70° N. lat., and from 18° to 60° E. long. Its extreme length from N. to S. is 1,700 miles; greatest breadth 1,500. It contains, including Poland, 2,200,000 square miles; and 56,000,000 of inhabitants.

Divisions.—Russia in Europe consists of 47 governments, or provinces, of which the five marked * are partly in Asia.

Provinces.		Chief Towns.
In the North.	Fin'land	Hel'singfors.
	Ol'onetz	Petrozavodsk'.
	Archan'gel	Archangel.
	Volog'da	Vologda.
In the N. W.	Nov'gorod	Novgorod.
	Pe'tersburg or In'gria	St. Petersburg.
	Rev'el or Estho'nia	Revel.
	Ri'ga or Livo'nia	Riga.
	Pskov	Pskov.
	Vitebsk'	Vitebsk.
	Cour'land	Mitt'au.
	Wil'na	Wilna.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
In the West.	Mo'ghilev	Moghilev.
	Minsk	Minsk.
	Grod'no	Grodno.
	Volhy'nia	Zytomir.
	Kingdom of Poland	War'saw.
In the Centre.	Kostro'ma	Kostroma.
	Jaroslav'	Jaroslav.
	Tver	Tver.
	Smolensk'	Smolensk.
	Mos'cow	Moscow.
	Vald'imir	Valdimir.
	Niz'nei-Nov'gorod	Niz'nei-Novgorod.
	Tam'bov	Tambov.
	Riaz'an	Riazan.
	Tu'la	Tula.
	Kalu'ga	Kaluga.
	O'rel	Orel.
	Tcher'nigov	Tchernigov.
	Kursk	Kursk.
	Vo'ronetz	Voronetz.
In the East.	*Perm	Perm.
	Viat'ka	Viatka.
	*Kaz'an	Kazan.
	*Sim'birsk	Simbirsk.
	Pen'za	Penza.
	*Sar'atov	Saratov.
In the South.	Charkov'	Charkov.
	Polta'va	Poltava.
	Kiev	Kiev.
	Podo'lia	Kaminiec.
	Bessara'bia	Kichenev.
	Cher'son	Cherson.
	Eka'terinoslav	Ekaterinoslav.
	Tau'rida	Simpheropol'.
	*Don Cossacks	Tcher'kask.

Islands.—Aland, Dago, Oesel, in the Baltic; Kalguev', Wai'-gatz, No'va Zem'bla, Spitzber'gen, in the Arctic Ocean.

Mountains.—Ural Mountains, Val'dai Hills.

Gulfs and Bays.—Gulfs of Riga, Finland, Kan'dalax, War'anger, Archangel Bay, Onega Bay.

Lakes.—Ladoga, Onega, Peipus, Ilmen, En'ara.

Rivers.—Dnies'ter, Bog, Dnie'per, Don, Volga, Oka, Kama, Dwi'na, Neva, Northern Dwina, Petcho'ra.

Remarks.—Of this extensive empire, Finland was acquired from Sweden, in 1809; Bessarabia and part of Moldavia from Turkey, in 1812; and all that part of the country to the west of the rivers

Dwina and Dnieper formerly belonged to Poland. European Russia is almost, throughout its vast extent, a level country; and its rivers in their course are extremely tranquil.

The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries in the same parallel of latitude; and the farther we proceed eastward, we find it still the colder. For this peculiarity in the Russian climate, various causes have been assigned,—its distance from the ocean,—the vast tract of land traversed by the north and easterly winds,—and the dreary uncultivated surface of the country, a great portion of which is occupied with forests, lakes, and marshes. The summer heat in Russia, however, is in general greater than in other countries under the same parallels of latitude.

Oats, barley, and rye, are the principal grains of the northern provinces; in the middle and southern parts, wheat is raised in great abundance. The meadows on the Volga, the Don, and some of the other rivers, are luxuriant in natural grasses. Hemp and flax are cultivated on the strong soils; tobacco and maize in the south, chiefly in the Crimea. The fruits vary with the difference of latitude and climate. Apples, plums, and cherries, are common in the central provinces; peaches, melons, vines, figs, almonds, and pomegranates, in the southern. In the centre of Russia are extensive forests; pine, fir, and birch, abound in the northern regions. The domestic animals common in other parts of Europe are found in Russia; and such is the extent of its territory, that the camel and the rein-deer, animals of opposite climates, are both domesticated within its limits. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the bear, wolf, lynx, chamois, antelope, elk, beaver, ermine, marten, musk deer, and musk rat.

The most extensive mines of Russia are in the Ural Mountains. In Perm are valuable mines of copper and iron; there are also considerable mines of iron in the neighbourhood of Moscow. Salt abounds in several provinces. Agriculture and manufactures are in a rude state. The principal branches of manufacture are coarse linens, woollens, hardware, leather, soap, and mats. The principal articles of export are hemp, flax, leather, tallow, potash, wax, timber, pitch, tar, skins, furs. The imports are sugar, coffee, cotton, and other colonial goods; woollen and cotton cloths, silks, dye stuffs, wine, and brandy. The annual value of the exports is about £15,000,000; of the imports, nearly the same.

The system of christianity established in Russia is that of the Greek church: but Christians of all other denominations, and even Mohammedans, have full toleration. The government is an absolute monarchy, amounting to a military despotism. The people are kept in a degrading state of vassalage; the peasants or boors are the slaves of those proprietors on whose lands they are born. The resources of Russia, were they less scattered and better managed, would be very great. Its revenue, however, does not exceed £16,000,000, which is burdened with a debt of £40,000,000. The amount of the Russian army, exclusive of irregulars, is 600,000 men. As soldiers, the Russians possess in an eminent

degree the virtues of obedience and fortitude Under good officers they would be almost invincible, and their discipline has of late years been greatly improved.

Education is miserably neglected throughout the empire. A plan resembling the parochial system of Scotland was proposed by government, but it has not yet been rendered properly effective. Little can be said in favour of the national character of the Russians. Of cleanliness the lower classes have no idea. Drinking and gaming are prevalent vices. The nobility live in great style; but there is still a rudeness in their magnificence characteristic of a half barbarous state. They are, however, a social and hospitable people. The Russian empire is the most extensive in the world. It contains 7,800,000 square miles: it embraces nearly one-half of Europe and one-third of Asia, and forms more than one-seventh of the habitable globe: and were its area as densely peopled as Great Britain and Ireland, it would contain more than double the present population of the world. Its whole population, however, does not exceed 60,000,000, or about one-fifth of the population of the Chinese empire, and not one-half of the population of the British empire, including her colonies.

Exercises.—How is Russia in Europe bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? How many governments or provinces does it contain? How many of them are partly in Asia? What is the capital of Russia? Where is it situated? What islands in the Baltic belong to Russia? Where is Archangel? Where are the Ural Mountains? What rivers form the boundary between Russia and Asia? Where is the Gulf of Riga? What Russian rivers fall into the Black Sea? Name its islands in the Arctic Ocean. Name some of the Russian lakes. Where is Moscow? Where is the peninsula of Crimea? Where is Onega Bay? On what river is Warsaw? Where is Cherson situated? From what country and at what time was Finland acquired? When and from what country were Bessarabia and part of Moldavia acquired? What part of Russia formerly belonged to Poland? What is the general aspect of Russia? What is peculiar in the climate of Russia? What causes have been assigned for this peculiarity? Is the summer heat great? What are the principal crops in the northern provinces? Where is wheat raised? Where do luxuriant meadows occur? On what soils are hemp and flax cultivated? Where are tobacco and maize cultivated? What varieties of fruits are found in the different regions? What trees abound in the north? What domestic animals in opposite parts of Russia afford a proof of its vast extent of territory? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. Where do the most extensive mines of Russia occur? In what province are mines of copper and iron wrought? Is salt common in any part of Russia? In what state are the manufactures of Russia? What are the principal articles of manufacture? What are the principal articles of export? What are the imports? What is their annual value respectively?

What is the established religion of Russia? Are all other religions tolerated? What is the nature of the government? In what state are the people? What is the state of the resources of this empire? What is the amount of its revenue and debt? What is the amount of its

army? What are the characteristic qualities of Russian soldiers? In what state is education in Russia? What was the plan prescribed for its improvement? What are the prevalent defects in the national character? In what state do the nobility live? For what social virtue are the Russians remarkable? What is the extent of the whole Russian empire in square miles? What part of Europe and Asia does it embrace? What portion of the habitable globe does it occupy? If this empire were as densly peopled as Great Britain and Ireland, to what would its population amount? What is the population of this mighty empire? What is this population when compared with that of the Chinese empire? What is it when compared with the British empire, including her colonies?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

A'bo, a seaport in Finland. It carries on a considerable trade, and is the seat of a university. Population 12,000.

Ak'erman, a strongly fortified seaport of Bessarabia, on the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Dniester. Population 13,000. 46° 12′ N. 30° 24′ E.

Arch*an*'gel, the principal commercial city of the N. of Russia, on the White Sea. Above 400 foreign vessels, chiefly British, visit this city annually, sailing round the N. Cape in June or July, and departing in September or October. Population 17,697. 64° 32′ N. 40° 43′ E.

Ber'ditchev, a town in Volhynia, with considerable trade. Population 20,000.

Charkov', the capital of the government of the same name. Its monastic college was, in 1803, erected into a university. Population 18,000.

Cher'son, the capital of the government of Cherson, is situated on an extensive plain, on the right bank of the Dnieper, about 60 miles from its mouth. Here the philanthropic Howard died in 1790; he is buried about four miles from the town, where a monument is erected to his memory. Population 24,000. 46° 38′ N. 32° 38′ E.

Cron'sta*dt*, a seaport and strong fortress in the government of Petersburg, at the S. E. extremity of a small island in the Gulf of Finland. It commands the passage to St. Petersburg, from which it is distant 22 miles, and is the principal station of the Russian navy. It was built by Peter the Great, who employed 300,000 men in the work. Population 53,000.

Ism*ail*', a strongly fortified town in Bessarabia, situated on the principal arm of the Danube, about 40 miles from the Black Sea. After a very brave and obstinate resistance by the Turks, in 1790, it was stormed by the Russians under Suwarrow. Population 13,000.

Jaroslav', the capital of the government of Jaroslav, is situated on the Volga; it is the see of an archbishop, the seat of an academy and theological college. It has extensive manufactures of silk, linen, and Russian leather. Population 28,000.

Kal'isch, a town in Poland, on the Prosna, with considerable manufactures. Population 15,000.

Kalu'ga, the capital of the government of Kaluga, is situated on the Oka, and has large manufactures. Population 32,000.

Ka'zan, capital of the same government, situated on the Kazanka. It is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Kazan has an extensive trade. Population 59,000.

Kichinev', the chief town in the province of Bessarabia. Population 42,000.

Kiev, the principal town of the province of Kiev, the seat of a university, and once the capital of Russia, it is situated on the Dnieper. Population 44,600.

Kostro'ma, capital of same province, situated on the Volga, near its junction with the Kostroma. Population 10,000.

Kursk, capital of the same government, situated near the Seim, is one of the most ancient towns in the empire. Population 25,000.

Lado'ga, Lake, is the largest lake in Europe, being 130 miles long and 70 broad. It is connected, by canals, with Lake Ilmen and the Volga; and thus forms a line of communication between the Baltic and the Caspian.

Minsk, capital of the same government. Population 20,000.

Mitt'au, the capital of the government of Courland, near the Gulf of Riga. Population 16,000.

Mo'gilev, capital of a government of the same name, situated on the Dnieper, has an extensive trade. Here are both a Greek and a Latin archbishop. Population 21,000. 53° 54′ N. 30° 24′ E.

Mos'cow, the capital of the government of Moscow, and long the seat of the court, on the banks of the Moskva. Almost the whole of this splendid city was reduced to ashes by a voluntary act of its inhabitants, when it was about to be occupied by Bonaparte and his invading army, in September, 1812. It has been since rebuilt, and in some parts with additional splendour. The most remarkable part of the city is the Kremlin, which contains the ancient palace of the Czars. Population 385,000. 55° 45′ N. 37° 38′ E.

Niz'nei-Nov'gorod, capital of the same province, at the confluence of the Oka and the Volga. From its favourable situation, it is a place of great internal trade, and is noted for its fair, one of the greatest in Europe. Population 25,000.

Odes'sa, a flourishing seaport in the government of Cherson, on the Black Sea, between the rivers Dniester and Bog. It was founded by Catherine II., and is a free port. A vast quantity of grain, besides other articles, is exported from it. Population 73,000. 46° 29′ N. 30° 43′ E.

O'sel, an island at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga. Population 34,256.

O'rel, capital of the same government, on the Oka, with considerable trade. Population 40,000.

Pen'za, capital of the government of Penza. Population 11,000.

Pe'tersburg, or St. Pe'tersburg, the metropolis of the Russian empire, at the confluence of the Neva with the Gulf of Finland. It was founded by Peter the Great, in 1703; and Catherine II. made it the permanent residence of the court. It is now one of the finest cities in Europe; with a most extensive foreign trade. It is divided into two parts by the Neva. Population 476,000. 59° 56′ N. 30° 19′ E.

Pol'and, a large country of Europe, between Russia and Germany, long an independent kingdom; but in 1772, the three powers, Russia,

Austria, and Prussia, partitioned part of her territory, and in 1795 they completed this iniquitous proceeding by dividing the whole country among themselves. By the treaty of Tilsit, in 1807, Prussia yielded most of her share, which was formed by Napoleon into the Duchy of Warsaw. In 1815, Russia obtained this territory, and erected it into the new kingdom of Poland, which the Emperor governed under the title of king, and granted to it a representative government and considerable privileges. These, however, in consequence of the late gallant but unfortunate attempt to regain national independence, have been withdrawn, and Poland in a great measure incorporated with the Russian empire. Extent of the present kingdom, 48,500 square miles. Population 4,300,000.

Riaz'an, capital of a government of the same name, situated on the Oka, is the see of a Greek archbishop, and is remarkable for the great number of its churches. Population 19,000.

Ri'ga, capital of the government of Riga, is situated on the Dwina, nine miles from the sea. It has a capacious and well defended harbor, and, in commercial importance, is next to Petersburg and Odessa. Population 71,000. 56° 57′ N. 24° 6′ E.

Sar'atov, capital of the same government, situated on the Volga, has an active trade, chiefly with Moscow and Astracan. Population 35,000.

Sim'birsk, capital of the government of Simbirsk, beautifully situated on the Volga. Population 13,500.

Tam'bov, the see of a Greek bishop; it has some manufactures and considerable trade. Population 20,000.

Tcher'kask, the capital of the Don Cossacks, on a branch of the Don. It consists of two towns, old and new. Population 16,000.

Tu'la, capital of the government of Tula, and is called the Sheffield of Russia. It is distinguished for a cannon foundry, extensive manufactures of arms, and all kinds of hardware and cutlery. Population 51,000. 54° 11′ N. 37° 20′ E.

Tver (*tver*), capital of the government of Tver, is a handsome city, on the great road from Petersburg to Moscow. Population 24,000.

Volog'da, a town of considerable importance, having an active trade and a number of manufactures. Population 14,000.

Vo'ronetz, situated at the confluence of the Voronetz and the Don; it carries on a flourishing trade with the Black Sea. Population 43,800.

War'saw, the capital of Poland, finely situated on the Vistula. It suffered dreadfully during the war of partition, in 1794 and 1831. There are some handsome public buildings and a well endowed university. Population 150,000. 52° 13′ N. 20° 57′ E.

Wil'na, the capital of a government of the same name, is situated near the Wilna. It is the see of a Greek and a Roman Catholic bishop, and the seat of a university. Population 58,000. 54° 41′ N. 25° 17′ E.

Exercises.—Has the seaport of Abo much trade? Of what is it the seat? Where is Akerman situated? What is the principal commercial city on the White Sea? Where did the philanthropic Howard die in 1790? Where is Cronstadt situated? By whom was this strong place built? How many men were employed in the work? (300,000.) What extensive manufactures are at Joroslav? What literary institutions are

here? Is Kaluga a manufacturing town? Has Kazan much trade? Of what are Kazan and Kiev the seats? Which is the largest lake in Europe? Is Moscow a large city? (385,000.) By whom and on what occasion was nearly the whole city reduced to ashes, in 1812? What is the chief article of export at the flourishing seaport of Odessa? What is the metropolis of the Russian empire? When and by whom was it founded? (1703.) Is it a fine city? Has it much commerce? What is its population? (476,000.) What powers seized upon and divided the kingdom of Poland among them? Is Riga a town of great commerce? Has it a good harbor? Why is Tula styled the Sheffield of Russia? Is Vologda a town of any importance? How is Warsaw situated? What is worthy of notice in it? What is its population? (150,000.) What is remarkable about Wilna?

TURKEY IN ASIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Black Sea and Russia; S. by Arabia and the Mediterranean; E. by Persia; and W. by the Mediterranean and Archipelago. It extends from 30° to 42° N. lat., and from 26° to 48° 30' E. long. Length from E. to W. 950 miles; breadth from N. to S. 760 miles. Area 450,000 square miles. Population about 12,000,000.

Provinces.		Chief Towns.
Anato'lia, Carama'nia, Roum	*Asia Minor*	Smyr'na, Bur sa, Ango'ra. Ko'nieh, Ada'na, Tar'sus. Tokat', Ama'sia, Trebisond'.
Arme'nia		Erzeroum', Kars, Van.
Kurdistan'		Bet'lis.
I'rak-Ar'abi	*(Chalde'a)*	Bag'dad, Basso'ra, Hil'lah.
Algesi'ra	*(Mesopota'mia)*	Diarbe'kir, Mo'sul, Or'fa.
Syr'ia		Alep'po, Damas'cus, Trip'oli.
Pal'estine	*(Holy Land)*	Jeru'salem, A'cre, Nap'lous.

Island.—Cy'prus.

Mountains.—Tau'rus, Olym'pus, I'da, Leb'anon, Ar'arat.

Lakes.—Van, Asphalti'tes.

Rivers.—Kis'il-Ir'mak, Saka'ria, Sar'abat, Mein'der, Oron'tes, Jor'dan, Euphra'tes, Ti'gris.

Remarks.—Turkey in Asia may be regarded as mountainous in general, although it presents many extensive plains of great beauty and fertility. The climate is delightful; and the soil, particularly in the valleys, extremely productive. Fruits of the finest kinds grow spontaneously, or are produced abundantly by cultivation; but tillage is only partially attended to,—by far the greater part being occupied by shepherds and their flocks. The mountains are clothed with woods, and the shores of the Black Sea present the appearance of continued forests.

Of the domestic animals, the most remarkable are the sheep, and the goats of Angora, from the hair of which the finest camlets are made. Indeed, it is a remarkable peculiarity in the animals of this district, that they all have fine long hair. Of the wild beasts of Asiatic Turkey we may enumerate the lion, the hyena, and jackal; the ibex and the antelope. With the exception of the copper mines of Tokat, the mineral treasures of this country are unknown. At Bursa, near the foot of Mount Olympus, there are hot medicinal springs.

Asiatic Turkey is inhabited by different tribes, whose employments and habits are equally various. The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan; and the Turks of Asia are peculiarly bigoted. The Greek and Armenian Christians are numerous, but are kept in a state of the most humiliating subjection. A few of the wandering tribes still retain their Pagan superstitions.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Turkey in Asia? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Name its provinces. How many of these are in Asia Minor? Which are the principal towns in Anatolia,—in Caramania,—in Roum,—in Armenia,—in Kurdistan,—in Irak-Arabi,—in Algesira,—in Syria,—in Palestine? What island belongs to Asiatic Turkey? Name its principal mountains, lakes, rivers.

In what province of Asiatic Turkey is Jerusalem. Smyrna, Tarsus, Bagdad, Damascus, Van, Jaffa, Betlis, Tokat, Mosul, &c.? Where is Asphaltites or the Dead Sea, the river Jordan, Mount Lebanon, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Asiatic Turkey? What is the nature of its climate and soil? Does it abound in fruits? By what is the greater part of this country occupied? What places are clothed with woods and forests? What are the most remarkable of the domestic animals in Asiatic Turkey? By what peculiarity are the animals of this district distinguished? Mention some of its wild animals. Are the mineral treasures of this country well known? Where are hot medicinal springs found? How is Asiatic Turkey inhabited? In what state are the Christians kept there? What superstitions are still retained by some of the wandering tribes?

ARABIA

Is bounded on the N. by Syria and the Euphrates; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by the Persian Gulf; W. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez. It extends from 12° to 34° N. lat., and from 32° 30' to 60 E. long. Length from N. to S. 1,500 miles; breadth from E. to W. 1,230 miles. It contains 1,000,000 square miles. Population estimated at 10,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Hed'jaz	Mec'ca, Medi'na, Jed da.
Lahsa	Lah'sa, El Ka'tif.
Ned'jed	Deray'eh.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
O'man	Mus'cat.
Had'ramaut	Shi'bam.
Ye'men	Sa'na, Mo'cha.

Islands.—Soco'tra, Bahrein'.

Mountains.—Si'nai, Ho'reb, Sham'mar, Ar'afat.

Capes.—Mussendom', Rasal Had, Babelman'deb.

Remarks.—The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia is the vast extent of sandy deserts which occupy almost the whole of the interior, diversified only by a few spots of fertility called *oases* or islands. Over these dreary wastes travellers pass in large companies or caravans; exposed at the peril of their lives. Their sufferings from excessive heat and the want of water are extreme; and the ocean, in its most violent agitation, is a scene less appalling than the Arabian desert in a storm, when the sand, lifted from its bed, overwhelms every thing in its way.

The districts on the coast are fertile and beautiful, producing many valuable trees and shrubs, as the tamarind, the Indian fig, the date palm, the cotton shrub, the pomegranate and orange trees, the coffee shrub, and the amyris opobalsamum, which yields the celebrated balm of Mecca. Arabia has long been famed for the abundance of its odoriferous plants. The most noted of the domestic animals are the horse and camel; of its wild animals, are the antelope, the wild ass, the wolf, fox, jackal, hyena, and panther.

The interior of Arabia is chiefly inhabited by wandering tribes called Bedouins, who subsist by their flocks, and by the plunder of passing caravans. The Arabians on the coast live in more regular society, and enjoy the benefits of commerce and the arts; the valuable pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf are principally in their hands. Their professed religion is the Mohammedan.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Arabia? What are its length and breadth,—its extent in square miles,—its population? Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Hedjaz,—of Yemen,—of Oman,—of Lahsa,—of Nedjed,—of Hadramaut? Name the mountains of Arabia, and point them out on a map. Its islands and capes. Where is Mocha, Mecca, &c.?

What is the most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia? How do travellers pass over those dreary wastes? To what sufferings and dangers are they exposed? What is the appearance of the districts on the coast? What valuable trees and shrubs do they produce? Which are the most noted domestic animals in Arabia? Name its wild animals that deserve notice? By what people is the interior of Arabia chiefly inhabited? How do they subsist? In what manner do the Arabs on the coast live? What religion is professed in Arabia?

PERSIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Caspian Sea and Tartary; S. by the Persian Gulf; E. by Affghanistan; W. by Turkey in Asia. It extends from 26° to 39° N. lat., and from 44° to 62° E. long. Length from E. to W. 850 miles; breadth from N. to S. 720 miles. Area 450,000 square miles. Population 9,000,000.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Azerbi'jan	Tabreez', or Tau'ris.
Ghi'lan	Reshd.
Mazanderan	Saree', Balfrush', As'trabad.
W. part of Khoras'san	Meshed, Yezd.
I'rak-Aje'mi	TEHERAN', Ispahan', Cas'bin.
Khusistan'	Sus'ter.
Fars (the ancient *Persis*)	Shiraz', Bushire'.
Laristan'	Lar.
Ker'man	Kerman.

LAKES.—Ur'mia, Bak'tegan.

MOUNTAINS.—El'burz, Elwund'.

RIVERS.—A'ras or Arax'es, Kiz'il-O'zen.

REMARKS.—Persia in general is mountainous. From the south of the Caspian to Beloochistan, there is a succession of deserts; and in all the southern provinces the plains as well as the mountains are steril and bare. The northern districts, on the contrary, are remarkable for their beauty and fertility. The rivers of Persia are few and small,—and instead of falling into the sea, most of them flow into lakes in the interior.

Wheat, rice, barley, and millet, are the common crops. Among its forest productions are the cedar, the cypress, some species of pine, and the sumach, so useful in dyeing and tanning. The fruits are among the finest in the world. The fig, pomegranate, almond, peach, and apricot, are natives of this climate; and the vine and orange tree grow here luxuriantly. The cotton shrub, sugar cane, and mulberry, are common articles of culture. The horses of Persia, if inferior to those of Arabia in speed, surpass them in elegance. The sheep are remarkable for their length of tail, which sometimes weighs more than 30 pounds. Antelopes, deer, wild goats, and hares, are numerous; also lions, leopards, panthers, bears, and tigers.

Manufactures, once in a very flourishing state in Persia, are now almost annihilated from the long ravages of war. Its carpets, silks, brocades, and velvets, woollen and cotton cloths, and camlets of goats and camels hair, are still of superior texture. Politeness, hospitality, and gaiety, characterize the Persian manners. The established religion is the Mohammedan; but there are still a few who adhere to the ancient worship of fire. The government is despotic.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Persia? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into how many provinces is it divided? Name them and their principal towns. What lakes are in Persia,—mountains,—rivers? What is the general aspect of Persia? In what direction does a continued chain of deserts extend? What is the appearance of the mountains and plains in the south? For what are the northern districts remarkable? What are the common crops of Persia? Mention some of its forest trees. What is remarkable in the fruits of Persia? Name some of the fruit trees common here. What other plants and shrubs are cultivated? For what qualities are the horses and sheep of Persia remarkable. Mention some of its wild animals.

In what state are the manufactures of Persia? What manufactures of superior texture does it still retain? By what qualities are the manners of the Persians characterized? What is the established religion in Persia? To what worship do some of the Persians still adhere? Of what kind is the government of Persia?

AFFGHANISTAN

(INCLUDING BELOOCHISTAN)

Is bounded on the N. by Independent Tartary; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by Hindostan; W. by Persia. It extends from 25° to 36° N. lat., and from 58° to 72° E. long. Length 760 miles; breadth 640 miles. Area 400,000 square miles. Population 7,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
E. part of Khoras'san	Herat'.
Cabul'	Cabul, Pesha'wer.
Cand'ahar	Candahar.
Seistan'	Doo'shak or Jellalabad.
Beloochistan	Kelat'.

Mountains.—Hindoo'-Coosh, Sol'iman, Gaur.

Rivers.—Indus, Cabul, Hel'mund.

Remarks.—The surface of Affghanistan, or, as it is also called, the kingdom of Cabul, is remarkably varied. The northern districts are composed of rugged mountains, enclosing, however, several fine valleys, which afford a great extent of rich pasture. The southern part of Beloochistan consists partly of vast dreary plains of sand, which, blown by the winds, continually encroaches on the cultivated and productive soil. The Affghans are a brave, hardy, warlike race.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Affghanistan? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions and principal towns, its mountains and rivers. What is the nature of the country in the north,—in the south? What is the character of the Affghans?

HINDOSTAN

(OR, INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES)

Is bounded on the N. by Thibet; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by the Eastern Peninsula and Bay of Bengal; W. by Affghanistan and the Arabian Sea. It extends from 8° 5' to 35° N. lat., and from 67° to 91° E. long. Its length from Cape Comorin to the Himmaleh Mountains is 1,860 miles; its greatest breadth is 1,500 miles. It contains 1,280,000 square miles. Population 134,000,000.

Provinces.		Chief Towns.
Northern Provinces.	Cash'mere	Cashmere.
	Kumaon'	Almo'ra.
	Nepaul'	Catmandoo'.
Gangetic Provinces.	Del'hi	Delhi.
	A'gra	Agra, Gwal'ior.
	Oude	Luck'now.
	Ala*ha*bad'	Alahabad, Benares'.
	Bahar'	Pat'na.
	Bengal'	CALCUT'TA, Dac'ca.
Sindetic Provinces.	Lahore'	Lahore.
	Moul'tan	Moultan.
	Sindè	Hydrabad', Tat'ta.
Central Provinces.	Aj'mere	Ajmere.
	Mal'wa	Ougein', Indore'.
	Gu'zerat	A*h*medabad', Surat'.
	Can'deish	Bur*h*ampore'.
	Be'rar	Nagpore'.
	Aurungabad'	Aurungabad, Poo'nah.
	Con'can	BOMBAY', Go'a.
	Visiapore'	Visiapore.
	N. Golcon'da	Hydrabad'.
	The Circars	Visagapatam'.
	Oris'sa	Cut'tack, Juggernaut'.
Southern Provinces.	S. Golcon'da	Masu'lipatam'.
	Mysore'	Serin'gapatam', Bangalore'
	The Carnat'ic	MADRAS', Tranquebar', Tanjore', Trichino'poly.
	Canara, Malabar, Co'chin, Trav'ancore	Mangalore', Cal'icut, Cochin, Trivan'drum.

ISLANDS.—Ceylon', in which are the towns of Colom'bo, Candy, and Trincomalee'; the Lac'cadives and Mal'dives; An'daman and Nic'obar.

GULFS.—Cutch, Cam'bay, Manaar'; Bay of Bengal.

MOUNTAINS.—Him'maleh, E. and W. Ghauts.

RIVERS.—Indus, Brahmapoo'tra, Ganges and its tributaries.

CAPE.—Com'orin.

Remarks.—In this extensive country there is a great variety of aspect. On the north, the Himmaleh Mountains present a very bold and stupendous frontier; and the Ghauts, on the east and west, form a long and lofty barrier parallel to each coast. Rocky mountains, extensive sandy deserts, and numerous savannahs, occur in the northern provinces. At the mouths of the rivers, as well as along a great part of their banks in the interior, the soil is marshy. But more generally Hindostan presents beautiful plains, fields adorned with luxuriant harvests, which are gathered twice in the year, and valleys smiling in all the beauty and variety of vegetation.

Except in Cashmere, Serinagur', and Nepaul, where the seasons occur in their more agreeable vicissitudes, the climate of Hindostan is diversified only by the dry and rainy months. These changes are produced by the south west and north west monsoons; and it is remarkable that they happen regularly at different periods of the year on the opposite coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. In Bengal the hot or dry season begins with March and continues till the end of May; the rainy period from June till September. By the end of July, all the lower parts of the country, adjacent to the Ganges and Brahmapootra, are overflowed to the extent of more than 100 miles in width. The Ganges rises 32 feet. By these regular inundations great fertility is imparted to the soil; though in many places it requires no such fertilizing aid, as it consists of rich vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. The periodical rains and intense heat produce a luxuriance of vegetation unknown to almost any other country on the globe; and the variety and richness of the vegetable creation delight the eye of every spectator. Of its stately forest trees, one of the most valuable is the teak, which rivals the oak in firmness and durability, and is an excellent substitute for it in ship building. The most noted of its fruit trees are the various species of palms. Rice is the chief food of the Hindoos, and consequently the principal article of cultivation. Wheat, barley, millet, and maize, are also raised; besides the sugar cane, the mulberry tree, cotton, indigo, and a variety of valuable plants.

Among the domestic animals are the horse, camel, buffalo, elephant, sheep, &c. Among the wild animals are the leopard, which is frequently hunted; the lion, seen only among the northern mountains; the Bengal tiger, whose fatal spring is said to extend 100 feet, but if disappointed of his prey in his first leap, he hangs his tail and retreats; and the rhinoceros with one horn. Apes and monkeys abound; also wolves, foxes, jackals, hyenas, panthers, and lynxes. Hindostan is rich in mineral treasures,—diamonds are found in various provinces; those of Golconda and Orissa are the most celebrated. Next in value are the sapphire, ruby, topaz, &c.

The Hindoos have carried some manufactures to considerable perfection. The shawls of Cashmere, made of the hair of the shawl goat, are highly prized; and till the late improvements in the cotton manufactures of Britain, the Indian muslins were the finest in the world. In delicate works in ivory and metals, the Hindoos are still

almost unrivalled. Muslins, calicoes, raw silk, indigo, nitre, opium, sugar, pepper, rice, and diamonds, are the chief exports.

In a political view, the greater part of India is now under the immediate government of Britain. This is divided into three Presidencies, viz., Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. They are estimated to contain 630,000 square miles, and 83 millions of inhabitants. The remainder of India is mostly in the possession of vassal states, more or less dependent upon Britain. The population of these states amounts to 40 millions. There are also several territories that may still be considered nearly independent, having a population of about 11 millions. The French have still Pondicherry and Chandernagore; the Portuguese, Goa; the Danes, Tranquebar and Serampore; but these settlements are of little political importance.

The most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos is their division into *castes*, of which there are four,—Brahmins or priests, military class, merchants, and labourers. Each of these classes follows invariably the same profession from generation to generation; and they never intermarry. They who have been degraded from their castes, which is considered the greatest of all misfortunes, are called *pariahs*, a term of superlative reproach, and are kept in the most humiliating servitude. In their manners the Hindoos are mild and inoffensive, peculiarly formed for the quietude and the comfort of domestic life. Although their religion permits polygamy, they seldom have more than one wife; the horrid custom of burning widows alive, on the funeral piles of their husbands, has been lately prohibited by the British government.

The Hindoos worship a number of gods, of whom the principal are Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva; they believe that, after their death, their souls will animate other bodies either of men or inferior animals. Hence the extreme tenderness with which they treat all living creatures, even to the meanest insect. In general they abstain from animal food, subsisting on rice, butter, milk, and vegetables.

Exercises.—How is Hindostan bounded? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What provinces are in the northern or mountain territories? Which are the Gangetic provinces,—the Sindetic? What provinces are in Central Hindostan,—in Southern Hindostan? What are the principal towns in the first division,—in the second,—in the third,—in the fourth,—in the fifth? In what province is Calcutta, Bombay, Madras, Cashmere, Delhi, Seringapatam, Masulipatam, &c.? Where is Ceylon, the Maldives, the Andaman Isles? What gulfs and bays are in Hindostan? What are its principal mountains, rivers, cape?

In what parts of Hindostan are rocky mountains, sandy deserts, and numerous savannahs found? Where is the soil marshy? What is the more general aspect of Hindostan? In what provinces do the seasons occur in their most agreeable vicissitudes? How is the climate of Hindostan in general diversified? What is the cause of those changes? What is remarkable about the climate on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel? What are the periods of the dry and rainy seasons in Bengal? To what extent do the Ganges and Brahmapootra inundate

the country? How many feet does the Ganges rise? What is the quality of the soil? Mention one of the most valuable forest trees. Which are the most noted of the fruit trees? What is the principal article of cultivation? What other articles are cultivated?

Name some of the domestic animals of Hindostan. Which are its most remarkable beasts of prey? What is the most valuable mineral? In what provinces are the most celebrated diamonds found? What manufactures have the Hindoos brought to the greatest perfection? In what kind of works are they almost unrivalled? What are their chief exports? By what government is the greater part of India now controlled? Into how many presidencies is the British government divided? What places belong to the French,—to the Portuguese,—to the Danes? What is the most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos? What are their characteristic qualities? What horrid custom among them has the British government lately prohibited? What effect on their conduct has their belief in the transmigration of souls? On what do they in general subsist?

THE EASTERN PENINSULA

(OR, INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES)

Is bounded on the N. by Tibet and China; S. by the Gulf of Siam and the Straits of Malacca; E. by the Gulf of Tonquin and the Chinese Sea; and W. by Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal. It extends from 1° 20′ to 23° N. lat., and from 90° to 109° E. long. Length 1,300 miles; breadth 960 miles. Area 650,000 square miles. Population estimated at 15,000,000.

	Divisions.	Chief Towns.
	As′sam	Rungpoor′.
Birman Empire	A′va	Ava, Ummerapoo′ra.
	Pegu′	Rangoon′, Pegu.
Ceded to Britain	Aracan′	Aracan.
	Martaban′	Am′herst.
	Tavoy	Tavoy.
	Tenas′serim	Mer′gui, Tenasserim.
	Malac ca	Malacca.
	Siam′	Ban′kok, Siam.
Empire of Annam	Co′chin-China	Hue, Turon′.
	Tonquin′	Kesho.
	La′os	Mohan-laung.
	Cambo′dia	Sai′gon, Cambodia.

GULFS.—Martaban, Siam, Tonquin.

RIVERS.—Irrawa′dy, Saluen′, Maykiang′or, Cambodia.

CAPES.—Ne′grais, Romania, Cambodia.

REMARKS.—The Eastern Peninsula of India is remarkably distinguished by its long parallel chains of mountains, enclosing distinct

valleys, each watered by a considerable river. The banks of these rivers are clothed in perpetual verdure, and the mountains adorned with trees of gigantic height. Among these are the eagle wood, the white sandle wood, the teak tree, the iron tree, the true ebony (which is here indigenous), the sycamore, the Indian fig, the banana, the bignonias, and the fan palms. The forests are the haunts of various species of monkeys, tigers, and elephants. The elephants of Siam are particularly admired for their beauty and sagacity. Fine fruits, aromatic and medicinal plants, the sago, the cocoa, and other nutritious plants, grow in abundance. Laos produces the benzoin and gum-lac; and gamboge seems to be peculiar to Cambodia. Rice, sugar, cotton, indigo, and pepper, are cultivated to a great extent.

These countries are rich in minerals. Besides gold and silver, their mines produce tin, iron, lead, antimony, and zink. The sapphire and amethyst are found in various parts of the Birman empire; rubies of peculiar beauty are found in Pegu; and amber of uncommon purity is dug up in great quantities near the river Irrawady.

EXERCISES.—What are the boundaries of the Eastern Peninsula? What are its length and breadth,—its extent in square miles,—its population? Name the countries ceded to Britain? What are its other divisions and their chief towns? Name the gulfs, rivers, and capes? By what circumstances in its external aspect is it remarkably distinguished? What parts of it are clothed in perpetual verdure? What are the most noted of its forest productions? Of what wild animals are those forests the haunts? For what are the elephants of Siam remarkable? What productions grow here in great abundance? What crops are cultivated to a great extent? What metals are found in the mines of this country? In what places are sapphires, amethysts, rubies, and amber found?

CHINA

Is bounded on the N. by Chinese Tartary; S. by the Eastern Peninsula and Chinese Sea; E. by the Pacific Ocean; W. by Tartary and Tibet. It extends from 20° to 42° N. lat., and from 93° to 123° E. long. Length about 1,500 miles; breadth 1,350. It contains 1,298,000 square miles. Its population is estimated variously at from 150,000,000 to 360,000,000.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Pechelee'	PEKIN'.	Yun-nan'	Yun-nan.
Shantung'	Tsinan'.	Koei'tchoo	Koei-yang.
Kiangsu	Nankin'.	Setchu'en	Chingtoo'.
Tchekiang'	Hangtchoo'.	Shensee'	Singan'.
Kiangsee'	Nantchang'.	Shansee'	Taiyu'en.
Fo'kien	Foo'tchoo.	Hon'an	Kaifong'.
Quangtung'	Canton'.	Houquang'	Vootchang'.
Quangsee'	Queiling.		

Islands.—Hai'nan, Maca'o, Formo'sa, Loo-Choo, Chu'san.

Lakes.—Tong-ting', Po'yang, Tai, Hong'-tse.

Rivers.—Hoang'-ho' or Yellow River; Kianku', or blue river; Choo-kiang', or river of Canton; Pei'ho, or river of Pekin.

Remakks.—China, in general, may be regarded as a flat and fertile country; although, in some places, its aspect is varied by chains of mountains of considerable magnitude. One of its most remarkable features is the number of its majestic rivers, which have greatly contributed to its early civilisation. In a country so extensive, the climate is necessarily various. In the southern provinces the heat is greater than in Bengal; in the northern, the rigor of a European winter is experienced. In no region of the East has agriculture attained greater perfection. For the support of its dense population, the cultivation of every spot is requisite. Accordingly, the greatest ingenuity has been displayed in forming even the sides of lofty mountains into terraces, to which water is conveyed by buckets, or by conduits from reservoirs in which the rain is collected at the top. Where the raising of food for man is an object of such importance, the rearing of domestic animals is less attended to. The principal article of culture is rice, which is raised chiefly in the southern parts of the empire.

Besides the orange, tamarind, and mulberry trees (of which there are two species, from the bark of one of which paper is made), the tallow tree is peculiar to China, yielding a green wax, which is manufactured into candles. But of the native productions of China the most remarkable is the tea plant, which grows chiefly in the hilly part of the country. It is about five feet high; its leaves are narrow and indented on the edges; and it blossoms from October to January. The export of tea to Britain alone some years exceed 50 millions of pounds, for which they draw about two and a half millions sterling. Their other chief exports are silk and porcelain. Among this industrious people almost every kind of manufacture is found; those of porcelain, silk, cotton, and paper, are the most noted. Like the Hindoos, they excel in delicate works in ivory and metal. The most important of their imports from Europe are iron, steel, lead, flints, zink, quicksilver, woollens, cotton goods, cotton twist, clock work, and machinery. Europeans were allowed to trade only at the port of Canton, till 1843, when England, by force and treaty, got those of Shanghae, Ningpo, Footchoo, and Amoy, opened as free trading ports to all nations.

Of their national works the most remarkable are the *Great Wall* on the northern frontier, said to be 1,500 miles long, 25 feet high, and 24 broad; and the *Grand Canal*, by which the inland navigation is continued, with the interruption of only one day's journey, from Pekin to Canton,—or upwards of 1,400 miles. That part of the canal which extends from Pekin to Hangtchoo, a distance of 700 miles, is 200 feet broad at the surface, and in passing through the elevated tracts it is often 60 or 70 feet in depth, while in low marshy places it is raised by embankments sometimes 20 feet

above the level of the surrounding country; so that frequently its surface is higher than the walls of the cities by which it passes, and it sometimes occasions dreadful inundations.

The government of China is the *patriarchal.* The Emperor is indeed absolute; but the examples of tyranny are rare, as he is taught to regard his people as his children, and not as his slaves. Their schools for education are numerous, but the children of the poor are chiefly taught to follow the business of their fathers. In a Chinese treatise on education, published by *Du Halde,* the following are recommended as the chief topics. 1st,—The six virtues, viz., prudence, piety, wisdom, equity, fidelity, concord; 2d,—The six laudable actions, viz., obedience to parents, love to brothers, harmony with relations, affection for neighbours, sincerity with friends, and mercy to the poor and unhappy; 3d,—The six essential points of knowledge, viz., that of religious rites, music, archery, horsemanship, writing, and accounts. Such a plan is certainly more useful than the acquisition of dead languages. The Chinese are placid and affable. Their notions of female beauty are peculiar; and their admiration of small feet exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience in obtaining this indispensable charm. The religion of the government and learned men is that of *Confucius,* which is almost a pure deism; but the people are addicted to various superstitions, particularly the worship of Fo, supposed to be the Boodh of the Hindoos.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of China? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated number of inhabitants? Into how many provinces is it divided? Name its islands, lakes, and rivers. What is the general aspect of China? Mention some of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the country. What are the varieties of its climate? What ingenuity do the Chinese display in agriculture? Is the rearing of domestic animals much encouraged in China? What is the principal article of cultivation for food? Mention some of the fruit trees of China. What is the most remarkable of its native productions? Describe it. What is the annual export of tea to Britain? What are the most noted manufactures of the Chinese? In what works do they chiefly excel? What are their chief exports,—and imports? What are the most remarkable of their national works? What is the form of government in China? Name the six virtues taught in their schools. Which are the six laudable actions recommended as topics of education? What are the six essential points of knowledge taught in Chinese schools? What peculiar notion of female beauty exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience? What religion does that of China resemble?

TIBET

Is bounded on the N. by Chinese Tartary: S. by Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula; E. by China; W. by Independent Tartary. It extends from 26° to 39° N. lat. and from 70° to 105° E. long.; being nearly 1,600 miles in length, by 500 in breadth. Tibet contains 750,000 square miles. Its population has been estimated at 5,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Tibet′ Proper	Las′sa.
Little Tibet, or Ladak	Le*h* or Ladak.
Boo′tan	Tassisu′don.

Mountains.—Him′maleh, Kwan-Lun′.

Lakes.—Terkiri, Paltè, Mansarowa′ra.

Rivers.—Sanpoo, In′dus.

Remarks.—Low rocky hills and extensive arid plains are the chief features in the face of Tibet Proper. The mountains of Bootan are clothed in perpetual verdure, or crowned with lofty forests; their declivities and the valleys are rich in corn fields and orchards. Though the minerals of Tibet are not wrought to any great extent, ores of mercury, rock salt, and tincal, have been found in considerable quantities. The religion of Tibet is peculiar. The Grand Lama, or high priest, who was formerly also the temporal sovereign, is an object of adoration. He is supposed never to die, and his soul is sometimes fancied to be found in the body of a child. The natives are mild and gentle in their disposition. By a singular peculiarity in their manners, all the brothers of a family have the same wife, whom the eldest brother has the privilege of selecting. The whole country is at present subject to the Emperor of China.

Exercises.—What are the boundaries of Tibet? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What are its divisions and chief towns? What are its mountains, lakes, and rivers? What are the principal features of Tibet Proper? What appearance have the mountains of Bootan? What parts of the country are cultivated and productive? What minerals have been found in Tibet? What idea do the people entertain of their Grand Lama? By what disposition are they characterized? What singular peculiarity prevails in their manners? To what emperor is the whole country subject?

EASTERN OR CHINESE TARTARY

Is bounded on the N. by Siberia; S. by China and Tibet; E. by the Pacific Ocean; and W. by Independent Tartary. Including the peninsula of Corea, it extends from 33° to 56° N. lat., and from 70° to 140° E. long. Length about 3,000 miles, and breadth 1,200 miles. It is estimated to contain 3,300,000 square miles. Population about 12,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Mantchoo′ria	Ki′rin Ou′la, Chinyang′.
Mongo′lia	Ourga, I′li or Gould′ja.
Little Bucha′ria	Yar′kand, Cash′gar.
Co′rea	Kingkita′o.

Mountains.—Teen-shan′, the Altai′an.

LAKES.—Bal'kash or Palkati, Zaizang' Kokonor.

RIVERS.—Amur or Saga'lien, Yarkand, Ili.

REMARKS.—Chinese Tartary is chiefly occupied with vast elevated plains, or table lands. The climate of the northern districts is cold and rigorous; but some of the provinces of Little Bucharia produce wine and silk. The western portion of this extensive country is occupied by the Mongol Tartars; who are a wandering race, subsisting upon the products of their flocks and herds. Mantchooria is inhabited by a more cultivated people, who live in fixed dwellings. The religion of both is gross idolatry: they are subject to China.

EXERCISES.—What are the boundaries of Eastern Tartary? What are its length and breadth,—its area in square miles,—its population? How is Chinese Tartary divided? Name its principal towns. Which are its mountains, lakes, rivers? With what is it chiefly occupied? What is the character of the climate in the northern districts? What do some of the provinces of Little Bucharia produce? By what people is the western portion occupied? How do they chiefly subsist? How do the inhabitants of Mantchooria differ from them? Of what religion are the people of these countries? To whom are they subject?

WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Is bounded on the N. by Asiatic Russia; S. by Persia and Affghanistan; E. by Chinese Tartary; W. by Asiatic Russia and the Caspian Sea. This country is part of ancient Scythia; it extends from 36° to 55° N. lat., and from 51° to 82° E. long. Length 1,300 miles, breadth 1,000. Area 900,000 square miles. Population about 5,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Turkistan'	Kokaun', Tasch'kend.
Kha'rism	Khi'va, Urghenz'.
Great Bucha'ria	BOKHA'RA, Samarcand'.
Balkh	Balkh.
Budak'shan	Fyzabad', or Budakshan.

MOUNTAINS.—The Hindoo'-Coosh, and Belour'-Tagh.

RIVERS.—Ji'hon, or Amoo'; Sirr, or Sihon.

LAKES or INLAND SEAS.—The Cas'pian, the A'ral.

REMARKS.—At least one half of this extensive country consists of desert plains and dreary wastes; and inhabited only by hordes of wandering tribes. There are, however, some fertile regions for corn and pasture in Great Bucharia. Neither the botany, zoology, nor mineralogy of this country, has ever been explored by any intelligent naturalist. Samarcand was once esteemed as a celebrated school of oriental science, and the seat of a Mahometan university.

EXERCISES.—What are the boundaries of Independent Tartary? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What

is its population? What are its divisions, principal towns, mountains, rivers, lakes? Of what does one half at least of this country consist, and by whom inhabited? In what part of it are there some fertile regions? Has this country been scientifically explored by any intelligent naturalist? For what was Samarcand once celebrated?

SIBERIA, OR RUSSIAN TARTARY,

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; S. by Independent and Chinese Tartary; E. by the Pacific Ocean; W. by Russia in Europe. It extends from 38° to 78° N. lat., and from 36° 30′ E. to 190° E. or 170° W. long. Length 4,880 miles; breadth 1,800. Area 5,500,000 square miles. Population estimated at 6,000,000.

Governments.	Chief Towns.
Western Siberia	Tobolsk′, Tomsk, Omsk, Kolivan′.
Eastern Siberia	Irk′utsk, Yen′iseisk, Kiach′ta, Yak′utsk.
O′renburg	Ou′fa, Orenburg.
Astracan	Astracan′.
Cau′casus, including Circas′sia, Geor′gia, &c.	Stavropol′, Tif′lis, Ba′ku, Der′bend, Er′ivan, Akhalt′sic.

Islands.—Aleu′tian, Ku′riles.

Seas and Gulfs.—Sea of Kara, Oby, Anadir, Ochotsk′.

Capes.—Sev′ero, East Cape, Lopat′ka.

Mountains.—Caucasus, Ural, Altaian.

Rivers.—Vol′ga, Ural, Oby, Ir′tish, Yen′isei, Le′na.

Lakes.—Bai′kal, Tchan′y, Er′ivan.

Remarks.—In a country of such immense extent as Siberia, there is necessarily a considerable variety of aspect. The northern and eastern parts present marshy plains of vast extent, covered with almost perpetual snow, and intersected by large rivers, which pursue their dreary course under surfaces of ice towards the Arctic Ocean. In the central parts vegetation is greatly checked by the severity of the cold; but in the south there are large forests and good crops.

The climate of Siberia is extremely severe, and the greater part of the soil is incapable of agriculture. In the northern wastes the rein-deer supplies the place of the cow and the horse. Lasha stags, the musk animal, and the wild boar, haunt the environs of Lake Baikal; the formidable urus or bison, and the ibex, are seen among the mountains of Caucasus; the beaver frequents the banks of the Yenisei; the argali or wild sheep is still an object of the chase; and the sable, a species of weasel, is much prized for its fur. The rivers of Siberia abound with fish from the neighbouring seas, especially salmon and sturgeon. The mines of gold and silver, iron and copper, are very valuable and are worked by the government.

EXERCISES.—What are the boundaries of Asiatic Russia? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles,—its estimated population? Into what governments is it divided? Which are their principal towns? Name the islands belonging to Siberia,—its seas and gulfs,—its capes? Which are its principal chains of mountains, rivers, and lakes? What is the appearance of the northern and eastern parts? What is the state of vegetation in the central parts? What is the aspect of the southern districts? What is the nature of the Siberian climate? Mention some of the animals of Siberia. With what kinds of fish do the rivers abound? What mines are worked in Siberia?

JAPAN

Is an extensive empire in the eastern extremity of Asia, consisting of four large islands and a number of smaller ones, which are separated from the peninsula of Corea and the coast of Chinese Tartary by the Sea of Japan. These islands are estimated to contain 260,000 square miles, with a population of 25,000,000.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
Niphon'	Jed'do, Mia'co.
Kiusiu	Nangasa'ki.
Sikokf	Tosa.
Jesso, or Mats'mai	Matsmai.

REMARKS.—By the policy of its government, Japan is so completely insulated from the rest of the world, and marked by such striking and peculiar features, as justly to attract a large share of the curiosity of Europe. And such is the importance of these islands in this part of the world, that they have been styled the Great Britain and Ireland of Asia. Its islands are intersected by chains of mountains, several of which are volcanic, and some of them so lofty as to be covered with perpetual snow. Many of the valleys are fertile, although the soil is not generally so; but the extraordinary ingenuity and industry of the inhabitants have rendered even the most barren spots productive. Rice is their principal article of food. This country is rich in vegetable productions. It also abounds in mineral wealth,—gold, silver, and copper, being found in abundance; iron is more rare; and hence their nails, bolts, &c., are frequently made of copper.

The Japanese are an intelligent and inquisitive people; art, and even science, has made considerable progress among them. In the manufacture of sword blades, porcelain, and lacquered ware, they are unrivalled; their silk and cotton cloths are nearly equal to those of China; their mode of varnishing is inimitable. For their superiority in this art they are indebted to the juice of a tree called *arusi*. They have a kind of printing executed by fixed wooden blocks. History, poetry, music, painting, geography, and astronomy, are among their favourite branches of education. It is said that they can calculate eclipses and measure the altitude of the heavenly bodies. Their government is a pure despotism.

There are two systems of religion in Japan. The one, called Sinto, resembles the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome, consisting in the belief of one Supreme Being, with a number of inferior deities; the other, Budsdo, imported from Malabar, is nearly the same with that of Boodh, or Buddha,—metempsycosis, or the transmigration of souls, being its leading tenet. The Portuguese, the first Europeans who discovered this country, converted many of the natives to the Christian faith. But the conduct of these settlers excited at length so strong a prejudice against their religion, that a massacre took place in 1590, in which 20,000 Christians are said to have perished; and in 1638 they were nearly exterminated. Since that time, every foreign nation, except the Chinese and Dutch, has been jealously excluded from the Japanese ports. The intercourse with the Dutch is confined to the port of Nangasaki, where they are allowed to dispose of two ships' cargoes annually.

Exercises.—What islands constitute the empire of Japan? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of the population? Where is Nangasaki, Jeddo, Miaco, Tosa, Matsmai? What is the effect of Japanese policy? What have these islands been styled? On what account? Describe the appearance of the country. What is the state of cultivation? Is Japan rich in vegetables? What minerals abound? In what manufactures are the Japanese unrivalled? To what are they indebted for their superiority in the art of varnishing? What kind of printing have they? What are their favourite branches of educa[illegible]? What are their attainments in astronomy?

What is the Japanese government? What are their two systems of religion? Who first discovered the country and introduced christianity? What consequences did the conduct of these settlers produce? Which is the only European nation allowed to trade with them? To what port is this intercourse confined,—and to what extent?

THE EAST INDIAN ISLANDS

Comprise a very extensive archipelago lying to the south and east of India beyond the Ganges, having the Indian Ocean on the west, and the Pacific to the south and east. They are estimated to contain about 700,000 square miles, and a population of 20,000,000.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
Suma tra	Bencoo'len, A'cheen, Palembang'.
Ja'va	Bata'via, Samarang', Solo.
Bor'neo	Borneo.
Cel'ebes	Macas'sar.
The Moluc'cas and Ban'-das, or Spice Islands	Amboy'na, Ter'nate.
The Phil'ippines, principal Lu'zon and Mindana'o	Manil'la.

Straits.—Malac'ca, Sun'da, Macassar, Molucca Passage.

Remarks.—The interior of all the large islands is traversed by ranges of lofty mountains, which often bear a volcanic character, and are clothed almost to their summits with noble forests, luxuriant shrubs, and aromatic plants, presenting the most varied and picturesque scenery. The soil is fertile, yielding rice, sago, and the finest spices. The clove is indigenous in the Moluccas, the nutmeg in the Banda Islands; and they have never been produced elsewhere in equal perfection. The diamond is found in Borneo, also gold in great abundance; and Banca, near Sumatra, contains inexhaustible mines of tin.

The principal inhabitants of these islands are the Malays, an ingenious and active, but fierce and turbulent race. On the coasts they are much addicted to piracy, which they practise with great skill. The interior is for the most part inhabited by the Papuas, or Oceanic Negroes, who are almost complete savages. Most of these islands belong to the Dutch; Batavia, in Java, is the capital of all their settlements in the East. The Philippine Islands belong to Spain.

Exercises.—Where are the East Indian Islands situated? What is their extent in square miles? What is the estimated amount of their population? Of what islands do they consist? Which are the principal towns? What are the straits? What aspect do these islands present? Of what nature is the soil and its productions? What spices are indigenous in the Molucca and Banda Islands? What islands produce gold and tin? Who are the principal inhabitants? What is their character? To what are those on the coast addicted? Who are the principal inhabitants of the interior? To what European power do most of these islands belong? What town is the capital of all the Dutch settlements in India? To whom do the Philippine Islands belong?

AUSTRALIA

Is the name commonly given to the large island of New Holland and the smaller one of Van Diemen's Land. Their area is estimated at 3,025,000 square miles; and the European population at 200,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Austra'lia, or New South Wales	Syd'ney, Paramat'ta, Ba'thurst, Melbourne.
Western Australia, or Swan River, and King George's Sound	Perth, Al'bany.
South Australia	Ade'laide.
North Australia	Victo'ria.
Van Diemen's Land	Hob'art Town, Laun'ceston.

Mountains.—Blue Mountains, Australian Alps.

Rivers.—Darling, Macquar'rie, Hastings, Swan River; in Van Diemen's Land, Ta'mar, Der'went.

Remarks.—New Holland is the largest island in the world, being about five-sixths of the extent of Europe; or about 2,500 miles in length, and 2,000 in breadth. It is of various fertility, and many parts of it equally fitted for grain or pasture. The sheep of Van Diemen's land yield very fine wool, which finds a ready market in Britain; and the whale fishery is carried on from its ports with considerable advantage. The natives of both these islands are very few in number, and in the rudest state of savage life. A considerable emigration has taken place within the last 25 years, and is still upon the increase, to these interesting British Colonies.

Exercises.—To what islands is the name of Australia commonly given? What is the estimated extent of New Holland and Van Diemen's Land? What is the amount of their European population? Name the divisions, chief towns, mountains, and rivers? What are the length and breadth of New Holland? For what are the sheep in Van Diemen's Land noted? What fishery is there carried on? Are the natives numerous? In what condition are they?

SOUTH SEA ISLANDS.

The numerous groups of islands in the Pacific Ocean are comprehended under the general heads of Australasia and Polynesia.

Australasia (besides New Holland and Van Diemen's Land), contains New Zealand, Papua or New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon Islands, New Hebrides, and New Caledonia, with some smaller groups.

Polynesia includes the Society, the Friendly, the Marquesas, the Navigators', and the Sandwich Islands; the Ladrones or Marian Islands, the Carolines, the Pelew Islands, and various others.

Remarks.—These groups of islands are estimated at 600,000 square miles, with a population of 3,000,000. They are in general fertile and beautiful; and, from their situation, enjoy a more temperate climate than is usual in tropical regions. The natives are divided into two great races,—the Malay or yellow, and the black or Oceanic Negroes. Australasia, with the exception of New Zealand, is inhabited by black tribes; while the Malay are spread over almost every portion of Polynesia. Until the present century the people were wholly uncivilized, without any tincture of arts or letters, and some of them extremely ferocious; but a remarkable change has been effected through the labours and efforts of the missionaries, who have devoted themselves to the instruction of the natives. The Polynesian islands are partly of volcanic, partly of coral formation. Their chief productions are the cocoa and bread fruit trees; sandal wood is found in many of them, and has lately been an article of some importance in trade.

Exercises.—Under what heads are the islands in the Pacific comprehended? Name those in Australasia,—in Polynesia? At what is

their superficial area estimated? To what number is the population supposed to amount? What is the nature of the soil and climate of these islands? Into what races are the natives divided? What is their character? Of what formation are the Polynesian Islands? What are their principal productions?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Ach-een′ (*ak*), a seaport of Sumatra, on the N. W. coast, the capital of a native kingdom. It consists of 8,000 bamboo houses, raised on posts. 5° 30′ N. lat., 95° 30′ E. long.

A′cre (*a′ker*), the ancient *Accho*, a seaport of Syria, on a fine bay of the Mediterranean. It is celebrated in the history of the crusades. Population 20,000.

Ada′na, a city of Carama′nia, in Asiatic Turkey. Population 10,000. 37° 1′ N. 35° 12′ E.

A′gra, the capital of the province of Agra, in Hindostan′. Its mausoleum, perhaps the most superb in the world, is constructed of white marble inlaid with precious stones. Agra was the capital of the Mogul empire till 1647. Population 70,000. 27° 12′ N. 78° 7′ E.

A*h*medabad′, the capital of the province of Guzerat′, central Hindostan. Population 100,000. 22° 58′ N. 72° 32′ E.

Ajmere′, capital of the province of Ajmere, Hindostan. It is a handsome city, with a strong fort. Population 25,000.

Akhalt′sic, a strongly fortified town of Georgia, in Asiatic Russia. Population 15,000. 41° 38′ N. 42° 57′ E.

Alep′po, the capital of Syria, in Asiatic Turkey, built on several hills; its numerous minarets and domes command a delightful prospect. It is the seat of a great inland trade. In 1822, Aleppo was convulsed by an earthquake, when it was computed that 20,000 persons were killed. Population 60,000. 36° 11′ N. 37° 5′ E.

Alla*h*abad′, the capital of the province of Allahabad, Hindostan. It is situated at the junction of the Ganges and the Jumna, with a strong fortress. It attracts crowds of pilgrims from all parts of India to bathe in the sacred stream. The number of visiters has been known to exceed 200,000 in one year. Population 65,000.

Alta′ian Mountains, a vast chain, forming the southern boundary of Siberia, and extending under different names about 2,500 miles, from the sources of the Irtish and the Oby to the Eastern Ocean.

Ama′sia, a city of Roum, in Asiatic Turkey; the birth place of Strabo, the Greek geographer. Population 25,000.

Am′herst, a seaport on the Gulf of Martaban′, Birman empire. It was founded by the British in 1826, on the termination of the Burmese war, and promises to become the centre of a great trade. Population 5,000.

Amoy′, a seaport of China, situated on an island upon the coast of Fokien, with an excellent harbor. It is a great emporium of the trade with the Indian Archipelago, and now one of the five open ports for all nations. Population 200,000. 24° 20′ N. 118° 16′ E.

Amrit′sir, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Lahore. It is the holy city of the Seiks, and is the centre of a considerable trade. Population 40,000.

Ango'ra, a city of Anatolia, situated amidst picturesque scenery. The shawls manufactured from the wool of the Angora goat rival those of Cashmere. Population 40,000. 39° 50′ N. 32° 50′ E.

An'tioch, a city of Syria, celebrated in ancient history as the capital of the Syrian monarchs, and one of the largest cities in the East. Population 10,000.

Aracan', the capital of the province of Aracan, Eastern Peninsula of India, ceded to the British by the Burmese in 1826. Population 10,000. 20° 37′ N. 92° 53′ E.

A'ral, a lake or inland sea in Western Tartary, east of the Caspian. Length about 290 miles, breadth from 130 to 250 miles. Its water is salt, and it is 186 feet below the level of the sea.

Ar'arat, a celebrated mountain of Arme'nia, in Asiatic Turkey. It rises majestically from the midst of a great plain, and terminates in two conical peaks, one of which is covered with perpetual ice. It is held in great veneration, from its being understood to be the Mount Ararat of Scripture, on which Noah's ark rested.

Asphalti'tes, or Dead Sea, a lake of Palestine, about 180 miles in circumference. On the E. it is bounded by rugged hills; on the N. is the Plain of Jericho, through which it receives the river Jordan. Its waters, which are 500 feet below the level of the Mediterranean, are pungent and bitter. Great quantities of asphaltum, or mineral pitch, float upon its surface.

Astrabad', a city of Persia, near the Caspian. Population 40,000. 36° 55′ N. 54° 30′ E.

Astracan', the capital of a government of the same name, in Asiatic Russia. It is situated on an island in the Volga, about 30 miles from its mouth. Its trade and manufactures are considerable, and its fisheries on the Volga and Caspian very extensive. Population 45,000.

Aurungabad', the capital of a province of the same name in Hindostan. Population 60,000. 19° 55′ N. 75° 35′ E.

A'va, the capital of the Birman empire, situated on the left bank of the Irrawady. Population 30,000.

Balbec, anciently *Helio'polis*, a city of Syria, now a decayed village, is situated in a fertile valley near the foot of Anti-Libanus. Here are the magnificent ruins of a "temple of the sun," supposed to have been built by Antonius Pius.

Bag'dad, the capital of Irak-Arabi, in Asiatic Turkey, situated on the Tigris. It has a considerable trade, being the emporium for the products of Arabia, Persia, and India. Population 70,000.

Bai'kal, a lake or inland sea of E. Siberia, about 360 miles long and 35 in average breadth. The Russians regard it with veneration, and call it the Holy Sea.

Balfrush', a town of Persia, in the province of Mazanderan', carries on a considerable trade. Population 20,000.

Bangalore', a strong city of Mysore', in Hindostan, which was the residence of Hyder Ali. Population 60,000. 12° 58′ N. 77° 37′ E.

Ban'kok, the capital of Siam, on the Mei'nam. The houses float upon bamboo rafts moored along the banks. Population 90,000, of which about three-fourths are Chinese. 13° 58′ N. 101° 34′ E.

Bareil'ly, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Delhi, noted for its various manufactures. Population 66,000.

Baro'da, a city of Guzerat, in Hindostan, the capital of the Guickwar, the principal native chief. Population 100,000.

Basso'ra or Bas'ra, a city of Irak-Arabi, near the head of the Persian Gulf. It is a place of great trade. Population 60,000.

Bata'via, the capital of the island of Java and of the Dutch possessions in the East. It is situated on the N. W. coast, and is well fitted for an extensive commerce. Population 63,860. 6° 9′ S. 106° 53′ E.

Ba'thurst, a town and settlement in New South Wales, on the W. bank of the Macquarrie.

Be*h*'ring's Straits, the narrow sea between Asia and North America. It is 52 miles broad.

Benares (*benairz'*), a celebrated city of Hindostan, and capital of a rich district in the province of Alla*ha*bad', situated on the N. bank of the Ganges, and the chief seat of the Brahminical learning. Population 200,000. 25° 19′ N. 82° 56′ E.

Bencoo'len, a seaport of Sumatra, on the S. W. coast; it belongs to the Dutch, having been exchanged with the British, in 1824, for Malacca on the continent. Population 10,000. 3° 48′ S. 102° 19′ E.

Bengal', a province of Hindostan, about 400 miles in length, and an average breadth of 300. Its soil is peculiarly fertile, yielding in great abundance both the necessaries and luxuries of life. The Presidency of Bengal contains 328,000 square miles, and 70,000,000 inhabitants.

Bet'lis, an ancient city of Kur'distan, in Asiatic Turkey, S. W. of Lake Van. Population 10,000.

Bokha'ra, the capital of Great Bucharia, in Western Tartary. It contains a number of colleges, and is a great seat of Mohammedan learning; and also the centre of an extensive commerce. Population 150,000. 39° 45′ N. 64° 20′ E.

Bo'li, a city of Anatolia, in Asiatic Turkey, with manufactures of cotton and leather. Population 150,000.

Bombay', an important seaport, the western capital of British India, is situated on a small island, separated from the main land by a narrow strait. It is strongly fortified, particularly towards the sea, and its harbor is one of the finest in the world. It is the great emporium of Western India, and commands an extensive trade with the Persian Gulf, with China, and the islands in the Indian Ocean. Population 230,000. 18° 56′ N. 72° 53′ E. The presidency of Bombay contains 68,000 square miles, and about 7,000,000 inhabitants.

Bor'neo, next to New Holland, is the largest island in the world, being about 750 miles in length and 400 in breadth. It produces all sorts of tropical fruits, and contains valuable mines of gold and diamonds, which are worked chiefly by Chinese settlers. The interior of the island remains unexplored, but it is understood to be mountainous, with numerous streams and extensive lakes. Population estimated at 3,000,000. Borneo, the principal town in the island, is situated on the N. W. coast. Its chief trade was formerly with China, but now with Singapore. Population 10,000. 4° 55′ N. 114° 50′ E.

Burdwan', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bengal, 60 miles N. W. of Calcutta. Population 54,000.

Bur'sa, a city of Anatolia, at the foot of Mount Olympus. It has an extensive trade, and is noted for its mineral springs. Population 100,000.

Bushire (*boo-sheer'*), a seaport of Persia, on the Persian Gulf; it is an emporium of the trade with India. Population 15,000. 29° 0′ N. 50° 52′ E

Cabul', capital of the province of Cabul, Affghanistan; is situated 6,000 feet above the sea, and surrounded by gardens, abounding in the choicest fruit. Population 60,000.

Calcut'ta, the capital of Bengal and of British India, is situated on the Hoogly or western branch of the Ganges, 100 miles from its mouth. It extends above six miles along the river; and on being approached from the sea, its spires, temples, mosques, the citadel of Fort William, its splendid edifices, and elegant villas and gardens, present an appearance of magnificence which seems to warrant its proud appellation of the "City of Palaces." Population 500,000. 22° 34′ N. 88° 17′ E.

Cal'icut, a seaport of Hindostan, on the Malabar coast, once a splendid city, from which the first European vessel was freighted with Indian commodities by *Vasco de Gama*, in 1498. Population 20,000. 11° 15′ N. 75° 50′ E.

Candahar', the capital of the province of Candahar, Affghanistan; is a flourishing city, on the great road between Persia and India. Population 50,000.

Canton', the capital of the province of Quang-tung' in China, and the only port, previous to 1843, with which Europeans were permitted to have intercourse, is situated at the confluence of the Pe-kiang with the Choo-kiang or Pearl River (called by the English, the Canton river and the river Tigris). It is distant about 80 miles from the sea, at the head of the Bocca Tigris, a noble estuary studded with islands. The foreign factories are confined to a small space along the banks of the river, and all foreign ships anchor at a considerable distance further down. The river for four or five miles is crowded with boats containing whole families that have no other residence. Population 500,000; according to Ritter, 800,000. 23° 8′ N. 113° 17′ E.

Cas'bin, a city in Persia, with a considerable trade. Population 40,000. 36° 10′ N. 49° 33′ E.

Cash'gar, the capital of the province of Cashgar, in Chinese Tartary, on the river Yarkand', is a town of considerable trade. Population 15,000.

Cashmere', a province of N. Hindostan, now dependant on the Seiks. It consists of a beautiful valley, in which reigns an almost perpetual spring, and is surrounded by lofty mountains. It is noted for its shawls, manufactured from the inner wool of the goats of Tibet. The population of Cashmere, the capital of the province, is stated at 40,000.

Cas'pian Sea, an inland sea or lake, the largest in the world, about 300 miles to the eastward of the Black Sea, and, according to M. Humboldt, 300 feet below the level of the latter. Its length is 750 miles, and its breadth 200, covering an area of 120,000 square miles. The water of the Caspian is less salt than that of the ocean.

Catmandoo', the capital of Nepaul', in N. Hindostan, situated in a romantic valley, about 40 miles S. of the Himmalehs. Population 20,000. 27° 45′ N. 85° 5′ E.

Cel'ebès, a large island in the Indian Ocean, E. of Borneo. Though rugged and mountainous, the soil is fertile, yielding in abundance rice, sugar cane, sago, and cotton. The famous upas tree is found here. Population 2,000,000.

Ceylon', a large and beautiful island in the Indian Ocean, near the Coroman'del coast. Its length is about 270 miles, average breadth 100. Cingala is the name given to it by the natives, who are called Cingalese or Ceylonese. The interior is traversed by finely wooded mountains, from 1,000 to 4,000 feet high, and watered by numerous rivers and lakes. The climate, formerly pernicious, has become more salubrious as the island has been cleared and cultivated. The soil is rich and luxurient, producing coffee, sugar cane, rice, pepper, teak, and other valuable woods. Plantations of cinnamon, amidst groves of cocoa nut trees, border the S. W. coast for 100 miles. The island abounds in gems, and there is an extensive pearl fishery carried on in the Gulf of Manaar. The elephants of Ceylon have long been famed for their size and sagacity. Population 1,242,000.

Chandernagore' (*shan*), the capital of the French settlements in Bengal, on the Hoogly, about 16 miles above Calcutta. Population 40,000.

Circas'sia, a province of Asiatic Russia. It is inhabited by a number of warlike tribes, who continue almost independent of Russia, neither paying tribute nor performing military service. The Circassians are remarkable for their elegance of person,—the beauty of the females has long been celebrated. Population 474,000.

Cochin-China (*kot'shin*), a country in the Eastern Peninsula, called also the empire of Annam. Its extent is estimated at 120,000 square miles. Population 10,000,000.

Colom'bo, the capital of Ceylon, on the S. W. coast, is a handsome town, and strongly fortified. Population 60,000. 6° 57′ N. 79° 51′ E.

Com'orin, Cape, the most southern point of the peninsula of Hindostan. 8° 6′ N. 77° 30′ E.

Core'a, a country of Asia, consisting of a peninsula, separated from China by the Yellow Sea, and from the Islands of Japan by the Straits of Corea and the Sea of Japan. It is 500 miles long by 150 broad. Its king is tributary to China.

Cut'tack, a maritime district in the province of Orissa, Hindostan, inundated by the sea at spring tides to the distance of 15 or 20 miles from the coast. The population of Cuttack, its capital, is 40,000. 20° 25′ N. 86° 10′ E.

Cy'prus, an island in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Asia Minor, 140 miles in length by 60 in breadth. In ancient times, it was celebrated for its fertility and beauty, and for the voluptuous gaity of its inhabitants. Its fruits, particularly grapes, still preserve their preeminence; but the oppressive dominion of the Turks represses industry and has reduced the island nearly to a desert. Population 80,000.

Dac'ca, the capital of the district of Dacca, in the province of Bengal, is situated on the Boree Gunga or Old Ganges, and is the chief seat of the manufacture of muslins. Population 150,000. 23° 43′ N. 90° 18′ E.

Damas'cus, a very ancient and still flourishing city of Syria, in Asiatic Turkey, situated in a beautiful plain, and celebrated for its numerous fountains, canals, and fine gardens. Being on the route of

the great caravans to Mecca, it is the centre of an extensive trade. It was formerly famous for its manufacture of sabres; and its figured silk and cotton fabrics were originally named damasks from this city. Population 140,000. 33° 30′ N. 36° 25′ E.

Del'hi, the chief city of Delhi, a province of Hindostan, and long the capital of the Mogul empire, is situated on the banks of the Jumna, and surrounded with embattled walls. Though shorn of its ancient splendor, it still contains a number of fine edifices. The citadel is occupied by the Mogul, who is entirely supported by the British. Population 150,000. 28° 40′ N. 77° 16′ E.

Diarbe'kir, a pashalic of Asiatic Turkey, comprising part of ancient *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*. Diarbekir, its capital, stands on the W. bank of the Tigris, and has a considerable trade. Population 40,000. 37° 55′ N. 39° 53′ E.

Erzeroum (*er-ze-room'*), the capital of Turkish Armenia, situated near the northern source of the Euphrates, in a beautiful plain, 7,000 feet above the sea. It carries on a considerable trade. Population 35,000. 39° 56′ N. 41° 18′ E.

Friendly Islands, a numerous group in the Pacific Ocean, so named by Captain Cook in testimony of the disposition of the people, who have made considerable progress in civilisation. Population about 80,000.

Furruchabad', a commercial city of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, near the W. bank of the Ganges. Population 70,000. 24° 45′ N. 87° 57° E.

Foo'tchoo, the capital of the province of Fokien, in China, situated on the Min-kiang, which is crossed by a stupendous bridge. It is as large as Canton, and carries on an extensive trade in teas, tobacco, and timber. It is now one of the five open ports for the commerce of all nations.

Gan'ges, one of the largest rivers in Asia, and held in the highest veneration by the natives of India. It rises in the Himmaleh Mountains, and flows by Hurdwar, Allahabad, and Patna, where it is from one to three miles broad and 30 feet deep About 200 miles from the sea commences the Delta of the Ganges, the numerous branches of which, on entering the Bay of Bengal, form a labyrinth of channels and creeks, called the Sunderbunds. The western or Hoogly branch, which passes by Calcutta, is the only one that is navigable. The eastern branch receives the Brahmapootra before pouring its flood into the ocean.

Ga'ya, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Baya, on a tributary of the Ganges. It is one of the holy cities of the Hindoos. Population 40,000. 24° 44′ N. 85° E.

Ga'za, an ancient city of Palestine, near the coast. Population 15,000.

Geor'gia, the ancient *Iberia* and *Colchis*, a mountainous region on the S. declivity of the Caucasus, now annexed to Russia by conquest. Its valleys are extremely fertile, and the vine grows wild on its hills. The beauty of the Georgian women, like that of the Circassians, is proverbial over the East. Population 320,000.

*Gh*auts, two extensive chains of mountains in the S of Hindostan, the western of which extends nearly 1,000 miles, from Cape Comorin to Surat; the eastern chain is almost of equal length, on the opposite coast.

Go'a, a seaport in a small island on the W. coast of Hindostan, the capital of the Portuguese possessions. Population 20,000.

Gwal'ior (*yor*), a celebrated fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, the capital of Scindia, the Mahratta chief. Population 80,000. 26° 15′ N. 78° 5′ E.

Ha'mah, the *Hamath* of Scripture, a city of Syria, situated on both sides of the Orontes. It is the birth place of Abulfeda, the distinguished oriental geographer. Population 45,000. 35° 1′ N. 36° 57′ E.

Hangtchoo', the capital of the province of Tche-kiang in China, and one of the finest cities in the empire, situated on a navigable river at its junction with the Grand Canal. It has an extensive trade in raw silks and teas. Population 600,000. 30° 15′ N. 119° 40′ E.

Herat', the ancient *Aria*, a large and commercial city of Khorassan, situated in an extensive and fertile plain. Population 50,000. 34° 48′ N. 62° 26′ E.

Hil'lah, a town in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the Euphrates; built on the site of ancient *Babylon*, the ruins of which are still to be seen in the vicinity, consisting of vast masses of rubbish and bricks. Population 7,000. 32° 26′ N. 44° 19′ E.

Him'maleh or Himalay'a, a stupendous range of mountains between Hindostan and Tibet, extending in length about 1,800 miles, and in breadth from 250 to 300 miles. Dhwalagi'ri, or the White Mountain, the highest known pinnacle on the globe, is 28,074 feet above the level of the sea.

Ho'bart Town, the capital of Van Diemen's Land, on the river Derwent, about 20 miles from its mouth. It stands on a cove or bay, affording one of the best and most secure anchorages in the world. Population 16,000. 42° 53′ S. 147° 21′ E.

Homs, the ancient *Em'esa*, a city of Syria, on the borders of the desert. Population 20,000.

Hue', the capital of Cochin China, situated on a navigable river 10 miles from the sea, and strongly fortified. Population about 100,000. 16° 30′ N. 107° 15′ E.

Hyderabad', the capital of the province of Sindè, near the E. bank of the Indus, with a strong fortress. Population 20,000.

Hydrabad', the capital of the province of Hydrabad, in Hindostan. Population 200,000. 17° 22′ N. 78° 31′ E.

I'li, Ee'la, or Gould'ja, a city of Mangolia, in Chinese Tartary. Population 75,000.

Indore', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Malwa. Population 90,000.

Ispahan', in the province of Irak, formerly the capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities of the East; though much decayed, it is still magnificent, and possesses extensive trade, with flourishing manufactures. Population 100,000.

Jaf'fa, the ancient *Joppa*, the port of Jerusalem, situated on the coast of Palestine. It has obtained a dismal celebrity in modern times, from its capture by Bonaparte in 1799, and his cruel massacre of nearly 1,200 Turkish prisoners. It was almost wholly destroyed by an earthquake, January 11, 1837. Population 7,000.

Ja'va, a large island S. E. of Sumatra, from which it is separated by the Straits of Sunda. Its length is about 600 miles, and average breadth about 100. It is divided nearly in its whole length by a range of volcanic mountains. The European settlements are on the N. coast, which is intersected by a great number of rivers and fine bays. Java surpasses all the other islands in the Indian Archipelago in fertility, population, and general improvement; it is fruitful in rice, sugar, and coffee, and has extensive forests of teak. Population 5,000,000.

Jed'do, or Yed'do, the capital of Japan, is situated at the head of a deep bay on the E. coast of the island of Niphon. It is said to contain many splendid palaces, and carries on a great internal trade. Population, according to Balbi, 1,300,000. 35° 42′ N. 139° 50′ E.

Jeru'salem, the celebrated capital of Judea, is situated on the declivity of a hill, at the extremity of an extensive plain. The splendor of its first and second temple, the destruction of the city by Titus, and the dispersion of the Jews by Adrian, are events known to every reader of history. The recovery of Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the Saracens was the great object of the Crusaders. It was taken in 1099 by Godfrey de Bouillon, who was created King of Jerusalem, and retaken by Saladin in 1187. Population 12,000, of whom one-fourth are Christians. 31° 47′ N. 35° 20′ E.

Jid'da, a seaport of Arabia, on the coast of the Red Sea. It is a place of great trade, and is considered the port of Mecca. Population about 15,000. 21° 29′ N. 39° 15′ E.

Jyepore', a handsome and strongly fortified city of Hindostan, in the province of Ajmere. Population 60,000.

Kaisa'riah, the ancient *Cesare'a Maza'ca*, a town of Caramania, in Asia Minor. Population 25,000.

Kamtschat'ka, a peninsula in the E. extremity of Asiatic Russia. Though situated within the temperate zone, the cold is as severe as in the arctic regions; this is occasioned by the elevated chain of mountains which traverse nearly its whole length, and by the winds blowing from the polar seas. The country abounds in wild animals, many of which bear valuable furs. The inhabitants are rude, living during winter in huts under ground, and travelling in sledges drawn by dogs. Population 4,500.

Kars, a fortified city of Turkish Armenia. Population 10,000.

Kerman', the ancient *Carmania*, a province of Persia. Kerman, its capital, was formerly a place of great importance, but having been taken by Aga Mohammed in 1794, it has never recovered its splendor. Population 30,000. 29° 55′ N. 56° 5′ E.

Ke'sho, or Catcha'o, the capital of W. Tonquin, situated on the river Sang-kor, about 100 miles from its mouth. Population 150,000.

Kiach'ta, a frontier town of Asiatic Russia, at which and the contiguous Chinese town of Maimatch'in, all the commerce of these two great empires is carried on. Population 5,000.

Kokaun', a city of Independent Tartary, the capital of a kingdom; situated on the Sirr, in a fertile plain. Population 60,000.

Ko'nieh, the ancient *Ico'nium*, the chief city of Caramania, in Asia Minor, formerly the capital of a kingdom. Population 30,000. 37° 52′ N. 32° 45′ E.

Kuta'yah, the ancient *Cotyæum*, a handsome city of Anatolia, in Asia Minor, with a considerable trade. Population 50,000. 39° 24′ N. 30° 18′ E.

Lahore′, the capital of the province of Lahore, N. Hindostan; is situated on the great road from Delhi to Cabul. Population about 80,000. 31° 30′ N. 74° 20′ E.

Lar, the capital of Laristan′, a province of Persia. Population 12,000.

Las'sa, the capital of Tibet, and the residence of the Grand Lama, the great head of the Shaman religion. Population 25,000.

Laun'ceston, a thriving town and seaport in the N. of Van Diemen's Land, on the Tamar. Population 6,200. 41° 26′ S. 147° 8′ E.

Leb'anon, or Liba'nus, a chain of mountains in Syria, extending from the vicinity of Tripoli to the borders of Palestine, of which the loftiest summit, Mount Hermon, is 11,050 feet in height, and always covered with snow. Of the few remains of its magnificent cedars, one tree in 1823 was upwards of 40 feet in circumference. The Druses and Maronites inhabiting Lebanon and its valley amount to 185,000.

Luck'now, the capital of the province of Oude, in Hindostan, situated on the Goomty, a tributary of the Ganges. It is the residence of the King of Oude, who has a splendid palace. Population 200,000. 26° 50′ N. 80° 58′ E.

Maca'o, a seaport and settlement belonging to the Portuguese, on an island in the bay of Canton, China. Population 30,000. 22° 11′ N. 113° 32′ E.

Madras′, the capital of the British possessions in S. Hindostan, is very unfavourably situated on a flat shore, along which runs a rapid current, with a violent surf. Fort St. George is a strong and handsome fortress. Population 462,000. 13° 4′ N. 80° 14′ E. The Madras Presidency contains 172,000 square miles. Population 18,000,000. In 1841, the gross revenues of the three Presidencies of Bengal, Bombay, and Madras, amounted to £21,000,000 sterling.

Madu'ra, a fortified city of Hindostan, the capital of a district of the same name. Population 20,000. 9° 55′ N. 78° 10′ E.

Malac'ca, or Malay'a, a country of India beyond the Ganges, forming a large peninsula, connected with the British province of Tenasserim on the north by the isthmus of Kraw. It is about 770 miles in length, and 120 average breadth. It is traversed in the interior from N. to S. by a range of mountains, from which descend numerous streams, and its shores are thickly studded with small islands. It may now be considered as wholly dependent on Britain. Its chief town is Malacca, on the straits of the same name. Population 12,200.

Manaar′, Gulf of, a strait 62 miles broad, separating the island of Ceylon from the peninsula of Hindostan. Across it runs a narrow ridge of rocks and sand, termed Adam's bridge, which can only be passed by small boats.

Mandavee′, a town of Sindetic Hindostan, in the province of Cutch, having a flourishing trade with Arabia, Bombay, and the Malabar coast. Population 50,000.

Mangalore′, a seaport of S. Hindostan, the capital of the province of Canara; carries on a great export trade in rice. Population 30,000. 12° 52. N. 74° 53′ E.

Manil'la, the capital of the Spanish settlements in the Philippines, situated upon a noble bay on the S. W. coast of the island of Luzon. Population 140,000. 14° 36′ N. 120° 58′ E.

Mani'sa, anciently *Magnesia*, a city of Anatolia, in Asia Minor; famous for its saffron groves. Population 40,000.

Marque'sas, a cluster of islands in the S. Pacific. Their general appearance is beautiful, and their soil fertile. The natives are strong, tall, and well formed. Population 40,000.

Masulipatam', a seaport of Hindostan, in the province of the N. Circars, noted for the manufacture of fine chintz. Population 75,000. 16° 12′ N. 81° 12′ E.

Mats'mai, the capital of the Japanese island of Jesso. Population 50,000.

Mec'ca, a city of Arabia, and capital of the province of Hejez, situated in a narrow valley. It is celebrated as the birth place of Mohammed, and venerated by the Mussulmans as the Holy City. It contains a spacious temple, in the centre of which is the kaaba, or house of the Prophet. Mecca has lost much of its former prosperity, yet it is still the annual resort of numerous pilgrims. Population 28,000. 21° 36′ N. 39° 55′ E.

Medi'na, a city of Arabia, in the province of Hejaz, on the border of the desert. It contains the tomb of the Mohammedan impostor, enclosed within a magnificent mosque. Population about 28,000.

Mer'din, a city of Diarbekir, in Asiatic Turkey, situated on a mountain, with an ascent by stairs cut in the rock. Population 18,000.

Mia'co, a city of Japan, in the island of Niphon, the ecclesiastical capital and residence of the Dairi. The imperial palace and many of the temples are very magnificent, and it is the seat of various manufactures. Population 600,000. 35° 3′ N. 135° 52′ E.

Mirzapore', a flourishing city of Hindostan, in the province of Allahabad, situated on the Ganges. It is the great mart for cotton, and the seat of extensive manufactures. Population 200,000.

Mo'cha, a city of Ye'men, in Arabia, the principal port on the Red Sea, noted for the coffee produced in its vicinity. Population 6,000. 13° 20′ N. 43° 20′ E.

Mohan-laung', or Lanjang', the capital of Laos, in the Eastern Peninsula, on the banks of the May-kaung, said to be both extensive and splendid. Population 50,000.

Moluc'cas, or Spice Islands, a group in the Indian Sea, between Celebes and New Guinea, famous for the production of cloves.

Moorshedabad', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bengal, long its capital and still the residence of the Nabob, who is wholly dependent upon the British. Population 165,000. 24° 10′ N. 88° 20′ E.

Mo'sul, a city of Asiatic Turkey, situated on the west bank of the Tigris, nearly opposite the site of ancient *Nineveh*. Population 35,000. 36° 25′ N. 43° E.

Moul'tan, a fortified city of Hindostan, capital of the province of Moultan, is situated about four miles E. of the Chenab. Population 60,000. 30° 10′ N. 71° 12′ E.

Nagpore', a city of central Hindostan, capital of the Rajah of Nagpore's dominions. Population 80,000. 21° 8′ N. 79° 10′ E.

Nankin′, a city of China, the capital of the province of Kiangnan, and formerly the imperial city, is situated near the S. bank of the Yang-tse-kiang, about 120 miles from its mouth, and communicates by the Grand Canal with Pekin. Its principal ornaments are the splendid gateways, and its pagoda or porcelain tower, 200 feet high, consisting of nine stories, ascended by 884 steps. Though it has greatly declined since the government was tranferred to Pekin, it is still considered the chief seat of learning in the empire, and is famous for its paper, printing, and silk manufactures, as well as for the cottons bearing its name. Population about 500,000. 32° 4′ N. 118° 47′ E.

Nantchang′, the capital of the province of Kiangsee′, in China, on the Kan-kiang, the great seat of the porcelain manufactures. Population 300,000. 28° 30′ N. 115° 40′ E.

New Zea′land, the name of two large and several smaller islands, lying in the Pacific Ocean; about 1,000 miles S. E. from New Holland. The country is rich in minerals, and the soil fertile, producing flax and fine timber in great abundance. The natives have made some progress in civilization, yet still carry on war with dreadful ferocity. But in 1841, these islands were proclaimed to be a colony of Great Britain, and there are now several English missionaries residing in them. Population estimated at 200,000.

Ningpo′, a large city of China, in the province of Tchekiang, situated on a river about 12 miles from the sea. It is one of the five open ports for the commerce of all nations. Population 200,000. 30° 10′ N. 120° 30′ E.

Or′fa, a city of Algesi′ra, in Asiatic Turkey, the *Edes′sa* of the Greeks and Romans, and supposed to be the *Ur of the Chaldees* mentioned in Scripture. Population 30,000. 37° 5′ N. 38° 38′ E.

Osa′ka, a flourishing seaport of Japan, in the island of Niphon, intersected by numerous canals, which are connected by bridges. Population 150,000. 34° 50′ N. 135° 30′ E.

Otahei′te, the principal of the Society Islands, consists of two peninsulas, about 180 miles in circumference. The soil on the low grounds is amazingly fertile; and even the hills are covered to their summits with the deepest verdure, or with forests of bread fruit, cocoa nut, banana, and other valuable trees. In this island the influence of Christianity and civilisation has been fully felt, and no where have the labours of the missionaries been attended with greater success. Population 10,000.

Ougein′, a city of central Hindostan, in the province of Mal′wa. It was known to the Greeks by the name of *Oze′ne*. Population about 100,000.

Palembang′, a town in the N. E. of the island of Sumatra, on a navigable river. Some of the islands are built on rafts anchored near the banks, and others are elevated on piles. Population 25,000.

Pal′tè, a lake in Tibet, to the S. of Lassa, presenting the singular appearance of a canal, five miles broad, surrounding an island about 100 miles in circumference.

Pat′na, a city of Hindostan, the capital of the province of Bahar′, situated on the S. bank of the Ganges. It is a great emporium of trade. Population 312,000. 25° 40′ N. 85° 15′ E.

Pekin′, the capital of the Chinese empire, is situated in the province of Pecheelee′, about 30 miles to the S. of the Great Wall. It consists

of two distinct parts,—the Tartars and the Chinese cities,—of which the former is adorned by the imperial palace and gardens. Pekin is about 18 miles in circumference, surrounded by lofty walls, and divided into regular streets. Its population is estimated variously from 700,000 to 2,000,000. 39° 54 N. 116° 28′ E.

Penang′, or Prince of Wales' Island, situated off the W. coast of the peninsula of Malacca, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. This picturesque little island is rich in tropical productions, and remarkably healthy. All ships from India to China touch at Penang, and it has of late acquired commercial importance as a depôt. Population 60,000. George Town, the capital, has a population of 20,000. 5° 25′ N. 100° 23′ E.

Per′gamos, or Ber′gamo, a city of Asia Minor, on the *Cai′cus*, once the capital of a powerful kingdom, and one of the seven churches of Asia. Population 15,000.

Pesha′wer, a city of Affghanistan, situated in a beautiful plain, watered by the river Cabul, and surrounded by lofty mountains. Population 70,000. 34° 5′ N. 71° 10′ E.

Phil′ippine Islands, an extensive group of islands at the N. E. extremity of the Indian Archipelago, lying between 5° and 20° N. lat. They are extremely fertile in rice, sugar, and other tropical productions, and are clothed with perpetual verdure. A chain of lofty mountains runs through them, and they are peculiarly subject to violent hurricanes and earthquakes. The Philippines were taken possession of by the Spaniards in 1565, and still belong to them, though various native tribes remain independent. Population 3,500,000.

Pondicher′ry, a city of Hindostan, the capital of the French settlements. Population 52,000. 11° 55′ N. 79° 51′ E.

Poo′nah, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Aurungabad′, until 1818, the capital of the Mahratta empire, and since then of a British district. Population 110,000. 18° 28′ N. 73° 56′ E.

Rangoon′, the principal seaport of the Birman empire, situated on the eastern branch of the Irrawady, about 30 miles from the sea. Population 20,000.

Red Sea, or Ara′bian Gulf, a branch of the Indian Ocean, dividing Arabia from Africa. It extends about 1,400 miles, from the Straits of Babelmandeb to the Isthmus of Suez, at the W. head of the gulf, where it is only 60 miles from the Mediterranean. Its greatest breadth is about 200 miles. The navigation is difficult as well as dangerous, on account of numerous sand banks and coral reefs.

Reshd, a flourishing commercial city of Persia, the capital of the province of Ghilan, on the Caspian. Population 60,000.

Saigong′, a fortified city, the capital of Cambodia, near the mouth of the Donnai. It is the chief commercial and naval emporium of Cochin China. Population 150,000.

Samarang′, a seaport on the N. coast of Java, with an extensive commerce. Population 36,000. 6° 57′ N. 110° 26′ E.

Samarcand′, a city of Great Bucharia, in Independent Tartary, situated in a fertile plain. It was the capital and favorite residence of Timur towards the close of the 14th century. Population 10,000.

Sa′na, the capital of Yemen, in Arabia, with a great trade in coffee. Population 40,000. 15° 22′ N. 44° 30′ E.

Sand'wich Islands, a group in the N. Pacific, discovered by Captain Cook in 1778. They are fertile, and abound with the trees and other productions of tropical climes. In Owhyhee', the largest of the group, are two stupendous volcanic mountains, Mowna Roa and Mowna Kea. Through an unhappy misunderstanding with the natives of Owhyhee, Captain Cook lost his life in 1779; yet they are in general of a mild and friendly disposition, and many of them have been converted to Christianity. Population about 150,000.

Saree', the capital of the province of Mazanderan', in Persia. Population 30,000.

Scuta'ri, a fine city of Asiatic Turkey, opposite Constantinople. Population 35,000.

Serampore', a town and Danish settlement in Hindostan, on the Hoogly, 12 miles N. of Calcutta, the principal station of the Baptist Missionaries, who have distinguished themselves as translators of the Scriptures into oriental languages. Population 15,000.

Seringapatam', a strong city of Hindostan, the capital of Mysore under Hyder Ali and Tippoo Sultan, situated on an island formed by the Cavery. It was stormed by the British, May 4th, 1799. Population 10,000. 12° 25′ N. 76° 41′ E.

Sev'ero, Cape, the most northern point of Asiatic Russia and of the continent of Asia. 77° 56′ N. 104° E.

Shiraz', a city of Persia, the capital of Fars, beautifully situated amidst fine gardens; and noted as the birth place of Hafiz, the Persian poet. Population 20,000.

Singan', a strongly fortified city of China, the capital of the province of Shensee'. Population about 300,000.

Singapore', an island belonging to Britain, at the S. extremity of the peninsula of Malacca, about 26 miles long by 15 broad, and although so near the equator, it is exceedingly healthy. Population 30,000. Its capital, of the same name, has become the centre of an extensive commerce. Population 16,000. 1° 17′ N. 103° 51′ E.

Smyr'na or Iz'mir, an ancient city and seaport of Asia Minor situated on a gulf of the same name in the Archipelago. It is a place of great trade, and claims the honor of being the birth place of Homer. Population 130,000. 38° 25′ N. 27° 8′ E.

Sooloo', a group of islands N. E. of Borneo. The inhabitants carry on an active commerce, but are notorious pirates. Population 300,000.

Sootchoo', one of the finest cities of China, in the province of Kiang-nan, situated near the lake Tai, and extolled by the Chinese as their terrestrial paradise. Population 500,000.

Sour, the ancient *Tyre*, a decayed seaport of Syria, once a powerful commercial city. Sacred and profane writers give equally splendid descriptions of the magnificence of this "Queen of the Sea." Population 3,000. 33° 17′ N. 35° 12′ E.

Souraba'ya, a flourishing seaport on the N. E. coast of Java, with a strong fort and a fine naval arsenal. Population 50,000.

Suma'tra, a large island of the Indian Archipelago, separated from the Malayan peninsula by the straits of Malacca, and from Java by the straits of Sunda. Its length is upwards of 1000 miles, average breadth 165. It is divided by the equator into two nearly equal parts. Ranges

of mountains run through the whole of the interior. Mount Ophir, in the central chain, rises to the height of 13,840 feet. Between these regions are extensive and fertile plains, cleared of wood. It is very productive of pepper, rice, and valuable woods; and contains mines of gold, copper and iron. The chief native states are Acheen, Siak, the Batta country, and Menankabao. Population 2,500,000.

Surat', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Gujerat, on the Taptee, 20 miles from its mouth. Population 160,000. 21° 12′ N. 72° 56′ E.

Sus'ter or Shus'ter, the ancient *Susa*, the capital of Khusistan, in Persia, on the Karoon. Population 15,000. 32° N. 48° 58′ E.

Syd'ney, the capital of New South Wales, is finely situated on the S. shore of Port Jackson. In extent and security its harbor is unrivalled. Sydney commands an extensive trade, which is rapidly increasing. Population 30,000. 33° 51′ S. 151° 13′ E.

Tabari'a, the ancient *Tibe'rias*, a city of Palestine, situated on the lake of Tiberias. It was almost totally destroyed by an earthquake, January 11, 1837. Population 4,000.

Tabreez' or Tau'ris, a city of Persia, the capital of Azerbi'jan. Population 30,000.

Tanjore', a fortified city of S. Hindostan, celebrated for a magnificent pagoda, and as a seat of Hindoo learning. Population 35,000. 10° 43′ N. 79° 15′ E.

Tar'sus or Tersoos', a city of Asia Minor, on the *Cydnus*, the ancient capital of *Cilicia* and the birth place of St. Paul. Population 3,000.

Tat'ta, the ancient *Pat'ala*, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Sindè, on the Indus, about 65 miles from the sea. Population 15,000. 24° 44′ N. 68° 15′ E.

Teheran' or Tehraun', the capital of Persia. It is situated in the province of Irak, at the foot of Mount Elburz, and near the ruins of the ancient *Rhagae*. Population 70,000. 35° 40′ N. 51° 20′ E.

Tif'lis, the capital of Georgia, situated on the banks of the Kur; celebrated for its hot baths. Population 40,000. 41° 41′ N. 44° 50′ E.

Tobolsk', the capital of W. Siberia, situated at the confluence of the Tobol and the Irtish. It carries on a considerable trade. Population 20,000.

Tokat', a city of Roum, in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the Jekil-Irmak, the ancient *Iris*. It is the centre of an extensive inland trade. Population 40,000. 39° 52′ N. 36° 48′ E.

Tranquebar', a seaport and Danish settlement in S. Hindostan, on the Coromandel coast, situated at one of the mouths of the Cavery. Population 12,000.

Treb'izond, the ancient *Trape'zus*, a city of Asiatic Turkey, on the coast of the Black Sea. It is a place of considerable trade. Population 30,000. 41° 1′ N. 39° 44′ E.

Tri*ch*ino'poly, a celebrated city and fortress of S. Hindostan. In its vicinity are two magnificent pagodas. Population 80,000. 10° 45′ N. 78° 45′ E.

Trip'oli, a seaport of Syria, on the Mediterranean, in a fertile plain, with a considerable trade. Population 16,000.

Ummerapoo'ra, a fortified city of the Birman empire. It is situated on the E. bank of the Irrawady. Population 30,000.

Ur'mia, a lake in Persia, in the province of Azerbijan, about 230 miles in circumference, remarkable for its extreme saltness.

Van, a strongly fortified city of Asiatic Turkey, on a salt lake 168 miles in circumference, of the same name. Population 20,000.

Vootchang', a city of China, the capital of the province of Houquang, situated on the Kianku. Population 400,000. 30° 40′ N. 114° 28′ E.

Yang-tse-kiang' or Kianku', the largest river in Asia, has its source in the mountains of Tibet, traverses all the large central provinces of China, and, after a course of nearly 3,000 miles, falls into the North Pacific Ocean, about 120 miles below Nankin.

Yar'kand, a city of Chinese Tartary, situated on a river in a fertile plain; the centre of the inland trade of China with W. Tartary Population 50,000. 38° 25′ N. 76° E.

Ye'men, the *Arabia Felix* of antiquity, a province of Arabia, bordering upon the Red Sea; its hills are covered with fine coffee and other aromatic plants.

Yezd, a city of Persia, in the S. W. of Khorassan, with a flourishing trade and silk manufactures. Population 50,000. 32° 10′ N. 55° 56′ E.

Exercises.—Where is that curious town of Acheen which is said to consist of 8,000 bamboo houses raised on posts? What town in Syria is celebrated in the history of the Crusades? What town of India, containing 70,000 inhabitants, was formerly the capital of the Mogul empire? What remarkable building does it contain? What is the capital of Syria? How is this town of 60,000 inhabitants situated? What happened to it in 1822? What mountains form the southern boundary of Siberia, for 2,500 miles? In what city of Asiatic Turkey was Strabo, the Greek geographer, born? Mention some particulars about Amoy, a seaport of China, containing 200,000 inhabitants? What noted articles are manufactured in Angora? In what other country are shawls of the same description manufactured? Of what materials? What ancient city was the celebrated capital of the Syrian monarchs? Where is Mount Ararat? What rested on the top of it? Where is Asphaltites or the Dead Sea? What celebrated river falls into it? Of what quality are its waters? How many feet are they below the level of the Mediterranean? What floats on their surface? What was the ancient name of Baalbec? What is worth notice there? Where is the Lake of Baikal? How do the Russians regard it? What do they call it? What is the capital of Siam? What kind of houses have its 90,000 inhabitants? What straits are the same number of miles in breadth that there are weeks in a year? What city of Hindostan, of 200,000 inhabitants, is the chief seat of Brahminical learning? What is the population of the Presidency of Bengal, of Bombay, of Madras? What was their gross revenue in 1841? What is the capital of Bengal? Where is it situated? What is its population? Is it a very elegant city, and worthy of its title? The city of Bombay has 230,000 inhabitants, where is it situated? Is it fortified? Has it a good harbor? Has it much trade? The city of Madras has 462,000 inhabitants. Is it as favourably situated for commerce? Which is the largest island in the world, New Holland excepted? How is it situated? Has it any mines? At what seaport of Hindostan was the first European vessel freighted

with Indian commodities,—by whom,—and in what year? At what city in China were Europeans formerly only permitted to trade? Where is this large city, of from 5 to 800,000 inhabitants, situated? Which is the largest inland sea or lake in the world? The Caspian is 300 miles E. of the Black Sea, and how many feet below its level? Is the water of the Caspian and Sea of Aral salt or fresh? In what island is the famous upas or poison tree found? What are the productions of the large and beautiful island of Ceylon? With what does it also abound? What valuable fishery has it? For what are its elephants famed? For what are the Circassians remarkable? For what are the women of Circassia and Georgia celebrated? What island in the Mediterranean was celebrated in ancient times for its fertility, beauty, and the voluptuous gaity of its inhabitants? For what manufactures was Damascus formerly famous? Of what empire is Delhi the capital? By whom is the Great Mogul now entirely supported? Which is the sacred sovereign of the Hindoo rivers? Which are the highest mountains in the world, and from which the Ganges takes its rise? What two countries do the Himmaleh mountains separate for about 1,800 miles? Of what island is Hobart Town the capital? Where did Bonaparte, in 1799, cruelly massacre nearly 1,200 Turkish prisoners? What was the ancient name of Jaffa? What island of the Indian Archipelago surpasses all the rest in fertility, population, and general improvement? The capital of Japan, with a population of 1,300,000, is said to contain many splendid palaces, and carry on a great internal trade, what is its name? Name the long celebrated capital of Judea. For what manufactures is Masulipatam noted? Which are the two principal towns in Arabia? What impostor was born at the one and buried at the other? There is a third one noted for its fine coffee, what is its name? What is worth notice in Miaco, a city of Japan, containing 600,000 inhabitants? For what is Mirzapore, a city of Hindostan of 200,000 inhabitants, a great mart? Of what is it the seat?

What city in Asiatic Turkey is situated near the site of ancient *Nineveh?* What city of 500,000 inhabitants was formerly the capital of China? What are its principal ornaments and noted manufactures? What town of 300,000 inhabitants is the great seat of the porcelain manufactures? What city in Asiatic Turkey is supposed to be *Ur of the Chaldees* mentioned in Scripture? In which of the Japanese islands is Osaka, a flourishing seaport of 150,000 inhabitants? Which is the largest of the Society Islands? Where is Patna, containing 312,000 inhabitants and a great emporium of trade, situated? What is the capital of China? How many miles in circumference is Pekin? What is its population? What is the healthy picturesque little island of Penang called? For what has it lately acquired a commercial importance? To what are the Philippine Islands peculiarly subject? What is the capital of the French settlements in Hindostan? What sea separates Asia from Africa? What is its length and greatest breadth? What makes it of difficult and dangerous navigation? How broad is the Isthmus of Suez? Who discovered the Sandwich Islands? In which of them was Captain Cook killed by the natives? In which of them are two stupendous volcanic mountains? Of what European nation is Serampore a settlement? Who have distinguished themselves, at Serampore, as translators of the Scriptures into oriental languages? What ancient city of Asia Minor claims the honor of being the birth place of Homer? What city of 500,000 inhabitants do the Chinese

extol as their terrestrial paradise? On the site of what modern town did ancient *Tyre*, the "Queen of the Sea," stand? What large island, above 1,000 miles long, is divided by the equator into two nearly equal parts? Mines of what metals are found in it? How is Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, situated? What is the character of its harbor and trade? Where is Tarsus, the ancient capital of *Cilicia* and the birth place of St. Paul? Which is the largest river in Asia? On what river does the city of Vootchang, containing 400,000 inhabitants, stand? Where is the city of Yarkand? What is the modern name of the *Arabia Felix* of antiquity? With what are its hills covered? Where is the city of Yezd? What trade or manufactures has it?

BARBARY, OR NORTHERN AFRICA.

In addition to the countries and cities given in the *Outlines*, the following, south of the former, may be mentioned; they are of small importance.

States.	Towns.
Da'rah	Tat'ta.
Taf'ilet	Tafilet.
Segelmissa	Segelmissa.
Fezzan	Mourzouk', Zuela.

Remarks.—The most remarkable feature of Barbary is that extensive chain of mountains called Mount Atlas. The low land between it and the sea, varying from 30 to 150 miles in breadth, is watered by many streams from the hills and is exceedingly fertile. Its agricultural products are nearly the same as those of Europe; its fruits are superior.

The Barbary horses are famed for their lightness and beauty of form. The mule and the ass are chiefly employed in labor. The fleeces of the sheep are generally coarse and hairy, except some breeds in Morocco which produce very fine wool. Among the wild animals are the lion (here remarkable for strength and ferocity), the panther, the hyena, the jackal, and the antelope or gazelle. Serpents, scorpions, and locusts, are scourges with which Barbary is peculiarly afflicted.

In Mount Atlas are mines of silver, copper, lead, and antimony. Salt springs are more numerous than fresh, and here are whole hills of salt. Nitre is found in many places mixed with the soil. Hot springs and streams occur in various districts; and of one, near Constantina, the water is so hot as to calcine the rocks over which it passes.

This part of Africa was distinguished in ancient history. Carthage, the first commercial state of antiquity, long disputed with Rome the empire of the world. After its fall, the northern provinces of Africa became the granary of Italy. Under the Saracen Princes, who afterwards occupied it, Barbary, especially Fez, acquired unusual lustre. Its different states, long sunk in tyranny

and oppression, have greatly declined in importance; and their maritime strength was for ages exerted only in piratical excursions, which have now been suppressed. Mohammedan is the established religion.

Exercises.—What is the most remarkable feature in Barbary? What is the general extent of the low land lying between Mount Atlas and the sea? What is the quality of the soil? What are its products? For what are the Barbary horses famed? What domestic animals are chiefly employed in labor? Is there any thing remarkable about the sheep of Barbary? What are the principal wild animals in these states? With what scourges is Barbary peculiarly afflicted? What metals does the Atlas range of mountains yield? What springs of water are in this country? What substance is sometimes found mixed with the soil? What remarkable effect does the heat of the water near Constantina produce? Was Barbary distinguished in ancient history? What state disputed with Rome the empire of the world? What advantage did Italy afterwards derive from these African provinces? Under what princes did Barbary acquire unusual lustre? In what has the maritime strength of the Barbary states been for ages exerted? What is the established religion of Barbary?

WESTERN AFRICA.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Saha'ra, or the Great Desert.	
Senegam bia	Fort St. Louis, Ba'thurst.
Upper Guinea — Sier'ra Leo'ne	Free'town.
Grain Coast	Monro'via, Bas sa.
Ivory Coast	Lahou.
Gold Coast	Cape Coast Castle, El Mina.
Slave Coast	Whidah, Bad'agry, Ar'dra.
Ashantee'	Coomas'sie.
Daho'mey	Abo'mey.
Benin'	Benin, Waree'.
Lower Guinea — Loan'go	Loango.
Con'go	St. Sal'vador.
Ango'la	St. Paul or Loan'da.
Bengue'la	Benguela.

Riveas. — Sen'egal, Gam'bia, Ri'o Grande, Ni'ger, Congo, Coan'za.

Remarks.—Sahara is a vast ocean of sand containing *oases*, or fertile spots, like islands, whose luxuriant soil and dense population afford an agreeable relief to the traveller from its general solitude and sterility. It stretches from the shores of the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt, nearly 3,000 miles in length and 1,000 in breadth. This immense expanse of sand is traversed by caravans, which vary their direction according to the position of the different oases, where men and animals obtain rest and refreshment; but sometimes

whole caravans perish in the midst of this arid waste. Ostriches and gazelles roam over these desolate regions; the horrors of which are aggravated by lions, panthers, and serpents.

From the southern border of the Sahara to the frontier of Guinea, the country is in general fertile, and watered by some important rivers, on the banks of which the vegetation is luxuriant; while the forests of cocoa trees, mangoes, palms, bananas, tamarinds, citrons, oranges and pomegranates, afford evidence of the depth of the soil. But the most colossal tree of these regions is the *baobab*, whose trunk is hollowed into chambers, within which are suspended the bodies of the dead.

The elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, lion, panther, striped hyena, jackal, giraffe, zebra, antelope, deer, and numerous species of monkeys, are found in these regions. The boa-constrictor, and various other species of serpents, lurk amid the rank vegetation; venomous insects and clouds of locusts sometimes infest the air, and spread devastation far and wide. Birds of the most splendid plumage, as the aigrette, and various species of paroquets, swarm in the woods. In the British settlement of *Sierra Leone*, the Madeira and Teneriffe vines flourish, and yield a large crop. The inhabitants of *Grain Coast* are said to be the most savage of any that are to be met with on the coasts of Africa. Gold, ivory, furs, and palm oil, are the chief exports from the coast of Guinea.

Exercises.—What are the divisions of Upper Guinea? Point them out on the map, and their chief towns. What are the divisions of Lower Guinea? Point them out and their chief towns. What are the principal rivers in Western Africa? In what view may Sahara be considered? What is its extent in length and breadth? By whom is this vast expanse of sand traversed? What calamities sometimes befall the caravans? What animals are found in these desolate regions? What is the nature of the country between the desert and Guinea? What species of trees abound here? Which is the most colossal tree of those regions? What wild animals are found in this country? By what reptiles and insects is it infested? What is remarkable about the birds? In what part of this coast do vines flourish and yield a large crop? In what part of it are the most savage natives said to be met with? What are the chief exports from the coast of Guinea?

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Country of the Boshuanas	Lat'takoo, Kurree'chanee'.
Caffra'ria	Port Natal.
Cape Colony	Cape Town, Graham Town.

Rivers.—Orange, Ol'iphant, Great Fish River.

Remarks.—The country to the east of Cape Colony, and extending along the coast of Natal to Delagoa Bay, is watered by numerous streams, covered with wood, and intersected by savannahs.

It is inhabited by the Caffres, a fierce pastoral race of men, but brave, frank, and honest. North from them are the Zoolas, a ferocious tribe, who have lately committed dreadful ravages in this part of Africa. To the north of the colony lies the territory of the Boshuanas, a pastoral and agricultural race, less vigorous and intrepid than the Caffres, but more industrious, having well-built towns of considerable extent.

The colony is peopled by various tribes of Hottentots, of whom indolence and disregard of cleanliness are the characteristics; the Bosjesmans, or Bushmen, and other free Hottentots, are wild and ferocious in their dispositions. Some parts of the territory of the Cape of Good Hope are very productive. The corn and fruits are excellent. One spot produces the famous Constantia wine; and the flowers are unrivalled in brilliancy and fragrance. Among the wild animals of the country are the zebra, the elephant, hippopotamus, giraffe, the porcupine, and many poisonous snakes. This country was colonized by the Dutch about 1650; but since 1806 it has been in the possession of the British. The population, in 1839, amounted to 160,110.

Exercises.—Into what territories is Southern Africa divided? Name the chief towns in each. What rivers does it contain? By whom is the country to the east of Cape Colony inhabited? What is their character? What tribe have lately committed dreadful ravages? What territory is situated north of the colony? What is the character of the people? By what tribes is the colony peopled? What are the characteristic qualities of the Hottentots? What tribes of them are peculiarly wild and ferocious? Is the Cape Territory productive? Which of its productions are most noted? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. By what European people was it first colonized? In whose possession is it now? What is its population?

SOUTH-EASTERN AFRICA.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Mocaran'ga	Ma'nica, Jumbo.
Sof'ala	Sofala.
Mozambique'	Mozambique, Quilli'mane.
Zanguebar'	Mom'baz, Quil'oa, Magadox'a.
Ajan	
Adel	Zei'la, Berbe'ra.

Rivers.—Zambe'zi, Mafumo, Sofala.

Remarks.—Almost the whole of the eastern coast of Africa presents an aspect of fertility. Mocaranga is said to be a rich and powerful country, containing productive mines of gold. Sofala, besides the advantages of a genial soil and tolerable climate, possesses mines of gold so abundant and pure that geographers have fancied that here was the *Ophir* of the ancients. The soil of

Mozambique is particularly luxuriant; and gold, washed down the rivers in great quantities, constitutes a chief part of its commerce. Zanguebar is low, marshy, and unhealthy; and its extensive forests are said to abound in elephants. The coast of Ajan, viewed from the sea, appears a desolate mass of rocks and sand; but the interior is more fertile, and carries on a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Adel, the country of the Somaulis, between the Straits of Babelmandeb and Cape Guardafui, abounds in myrrh and frankincense. The Portuguese were formerly masters of nearly the whole of South Eastern Africa, but they have been driven from the greater part of it by the natives and the Arabs from Mascat.

Exercises.—Point out on a map the divisions of South Eastern Africa. Name the chief towns and point them out. What are the rivers? What aspect does this coast of Africa present? What is the condition of Mocaranga? What advantages does Sofala possess? Of what quality is the soil of Mozambique? What constitutes a chief part of its commerce? What are the peculiarities of Zanguebar? What is the appearance of the coast of Ajan when viewed from the sea? In what does it carry on a considerable trade? For what is Adel famed? What people were formerly masters of this coast of Africa? By whom have they been driven from the greater part of it?

NORTH-EASTERN AFRICA.

Countries.		Chief Towns.
E'gypt		Cai'ro, Alexan'dria.
Nu'bia	Dongo'la	Dongola, Derr.
	Senna'ar	Sennaar, Shen'dy.
Abyssin'ia		Gon'dar, Adow'a.

Rivers.—Nile, Tacazze.

Lakes.—Dem'bea or Tza'na, Mareo'tis.

Remarks.—Egypt is a long and narrow valley formed by the Nile, bounded on both sides by mountains and barren deserts, and gradually widening as it approaches the sea, which it enters in two branches, forming a delta. The length of Egypt is about 500 miles; its extreme breadth 150 miles; but the average breadth of cultivated land does not exceed 27 miles. It is divided into Lower Egypt or the Delta, Middle Egypt, and Upper Egypt or Said. The soil is extremely fertile, and the mode of cultivation remarkably simple. Wheat, barley, rice, cotton, and sugar-cane are the principal articles of culture. The lotus, a species of water-lily, and the papyrus or paper-tree, are indigenous productions; and the sycamore fig, the date palm, the pistachio, the oriental plane, and the cypress, are frequently met with.

The climate of Egypt is extremely hot, and is distinguished by the rare occurrence of rain. It would therefore be a barren desert, were it not annually watered by the overflowing of the Nile, which

spreads fertility over its whole extent. These inundations are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains. The river begins to swell about the middle of June, and attains its greatest height in September, and subsides to its usual level about the end of October. Of the animals for which the country was noted in ancient times, the hippopotamus is become rare; and the crocodile is only seen in Upper Egypt; but the ichneumon-rat and the stork-ibis are still common.

Egypt, celebrated in sacred history as the country in which the Israelites were detained in bondage, had attained a considerable degree of civilisation and importance at a very remote period of antiquity. Its pyramids, of which the great one is 461 feet in height, have for upwards of 3,000 years withstood the influence of time, and seem destined to be coeval with the earth that sustains them. They are conjectured to have been raised for the mausoleums or sepulchres of the Egyptian kings. Egypt is called in the Scriptures Mizraim. It is supposed that it was first peopled by Ham, the son of Noah. The religion is the Mohammedan, but a tenth of the people are Copts, who profess Christianity. Population 2,000,000.

Nubia, the ancient *Ethiopia*, lies between Egypt and Abyssinia. It is almost quite occupied by deserts, except on the banks of the Nile. The kingdoms of Dongola on the Nile, and Sennaar on the Blue River or Abyssinian Nile, are more fertile than the rest of the country. The inhabitants, who amount to about 250,000, are represented as fierce and perfidious. In Sennaar are found large forests of the acacia tree.

Abyssinia, to the south of Nubia, is an extensive, and, in some respects, an interesting kingdom. It is pervaded by ranges of rocky mountains, sublime in their height and irregular in their forms. The climate, owing to the mountainous situation of the country, is more temperate than might be expected under such a latitude. In the low grounds the heat is intense. There are generally two harvests in the year. Millet, barley, wheat, maize, and a grain called *teff*, smaller than mustard seed, but of an agreeable taste, are the principal objects of culture. The country is particularly rich in flowers, the fields abounding with roses, jessamines, lilies, primroses, and other plants, whose fragrance perfumes the whole land. Among the trees with which it abounds may be mentioned the sycamore fig, the tamarind, the date, and the coffee tree.

Of the cattle of Abyssinia there is one species, called the Galla ox, with horns of enormous length. The ass and the mule are the beasts of labor, horses being used only for the purposes of war. The buffaloes are ferocious, and sometimes attack travellers. Among the other wild animals are the two-horned rhinoceros, elephants, lions, panthers, leopards, the giraffe, the hyena, boars, gazelles, and monkeys. The lakes and rivers swarm with crocodiles and hippopotami. The birds are extremely numerous and

various. The most remarkable is a species of eagle, called the golden eagle, and some varieties of the bird of paradise. No country in the world is so much infested with troublesome insects. Of these the most formidable is the *zebub*, a fly somewhat larger than a bee, the puncture of whose proboscis is fatal, and penetrates even the tough skin of the camel. The locusts, also, are particularly destructive. Abyssinia contains a number of provinces or kingdoms, which were formerly under the sway of one monarch, but are now divided among several chiefs. The religions professed in Nubia and Abyssinia are Judaism and the christianity of the Greek church.

Exercises.—What are the three countries in North-Eastern Africa? Name their chief towns and point them out on the map. Which is the principal river in these countries? What is the general appearance or form of Egypt? What are its length and breadth? Into what districts is it divided? What is the quality of the soil? What are the chief articles of cultivation? What plants are indigenous productions of Egypt? What trees are frequently met with there? What is remarkable about the climate of Egypt? What prevents the country from being a barren waste? By what are the inundations occasioned? When does the river begin to swell, attain its greatest height, and subside? What animals, formerly common in Egypt, have now become rare? What animals are still common? For what is Egypt celebrated in sacred history? How long have its pyramids stood? What purposes did they serve? What is the established religion in Egypt? What is its population?

Where is Nubia situated? What was its ancient or Scripture name? Has not Egypt also another name in Scripture? By whom is it supposed that Egypt was first peopled? What is the general appearance of Nubia? In what respect do the kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar differ from the rest of Nubia? What is the character of the inhabitants? Of what species of tree are large forests found in Sannaar?

What is the general aspect of Abyssinia? What is the nature of the climate? How many harvests are in a year? What are the principal objects of culture? Does this country abound in flowers? What are its most remarkable trees? By what peculiarity is one species of the Abyssinian cattle distinguished? What are the beasts of labor? For what purposes are the horses employed? What are the wild animals of this country? With what animals do the lakes and rivers swarm? Are there many varieties of birds in Abyssinia? What are the most remarkable of them? Is this country much infested with insects? What is the most formidable of these? What other insect is very destructive? Does Abyssinia contain more kingdoms than one? What religions are professed in it?

CENTRAL AFRICA

Consists of an extensive range of countries and kingdoms to the south of the Great Desert, situated chiefly on the Niger and some other rivers. It may be divided into—

Countries bordering on the Desert.

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Lud'amar	Be'nowm.
Beroo'	Wa'let.
Asben	Agados.

Countries on the Niger.

Bambar'ra	Se'go.
Timbuc'too	Timbuctoo.
You'ri	Youri.
Bous'sa	Boussa.
Bor'goo	Ni'ki.
Nyffe	Rab'ba.
Yar'riba	Eye'o.
Fun'da	Funda.
Kir'ree	Kiree.
E'boe	Eboe.

Countries on the Sen'egal.

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Bambouk'	Bambouk.
Bon'dou	Fattecon'da.
Kaar'ta	Kem'moo.

Countries E. and W. of Lake Tchad.

Hous'sa	Sack'atoo.
Kash'na	Kashna.
Ka'no	Kano.
Zeg-zeg	Zari'a.
Bor'nou	Kou'ka.
Log'gun	Loggun.
Begar'mee	Begarmee.
Ber'goo	War'ra.
Dar'fûr	Cob'bè.
Kordofan'	Obeid'.

Remarks.—Many parts of Central Africa are sandy and barren, while others, especially on the banks of the Niger, are fertile and extremely populous. This river, which so long baffled every attempt to explore its course, is now ascertained to flow into the Gulf of Benin by numerous estuaries, after a winding course of upwards of 2,000 miles. The countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger are fertile and populous, chiefly inhabited by negroes, with a mixture of Moors. Timbuctoo is the most celebrated seat of the caravan trade. The countries on the Lower Niger, Youri, Boussa, Yarriba, and Nyffè, are perhaps the most fruitful, industrious, and populous in all Africa.

Houssa, an extensive region W. of Bornou, has an extremely fertile soil, yielding in abundance, grain, cotton, and indigo; the inhabitants are more intelligent than those of Bornou, and possess an extensive commerce.

Bornou, one of the most powerful kingdoms of Central Africa, lies immediately west and south of the lake Tchad; Birnie, its former capital, which, according to Denham and Clapperton, once contained 200,000 inhabitants, is now in ruins. The land is very fertile, except where it is occupied with deserts of sand. The natives, whose numbers were estimated by Major Denham at 5,000,000, live in a state of the rudest simplicity.

The Gambia is a noble river, about 11 miles wide at its mouth; it has been ascended for some hundreds of miles, but how far it extends into the interior is not known. Travellers represent it as easy of access, and flowing through various interesting countries abounding with the elements of commerce, populous, and rich in grain, fruits, cattle and minerals.

EXERCISES.—What is the situation of Central Africa? What is its general aspect? What large river flows through it? Into what gulf does the Niger flow? What is the length of its course? Describe the countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger. What is the most celebrated seat of the interior caravan trade? Describe the countries on the Lower Niger. Where is Houssa situated? Is Bornou a powerful kingdom? What is the nature of the country? What is the estimated amount of the population? In what state do the natives live? Is the Gambia a large river? Through what countries does it flow?

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS, &C.

Abo'mey, the capital of Daho'mey, situated about 80 miles from the Slave Coast. The roof of the palace is studded with skulls. Population 24,000. 7° 35′ N. lat. 2° 52′ E. long.

Abou'kir, Bay of, on the coast of Egypt, celebrated for the victory which Lord Nelson obtained over the French fleet, 1798.

Ac'cra, a town and British settlement on the Gold coast, W. Africa. Population 5,000.

Adow'a, a town in Abyssinia. Population 8,000.

Alexan'dria, an ancient and celebrated city and seaport of Egypt, situated upon a narrow peninsula between Lake *Marco'tis* and the Mediterranean. Near it are Pompey's Pillar, the obelisk called Cleopatra's Needle, and other remarkable antiquities. Here, on the 21st of March, 1801, the French were defeated by the British under Sir Ralph Abercrombie, who was mortally wounded in the action, and died on the 28th. Population 40,000.

Algiers', the ancient *Numi'dia*, one of the Barbary States. Population 2,000,000, of whom about 50,000 are Jews. Its capital of the same name is a strongly fortified city, rising beautifully from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre. It was long the chief seat of the atrocious piracies carried on from the Barbary ports, until the British fleet, under Lord Exmouth, in 1816, destroyed both the Algerine fleet and the batteries. In 1830, the French made a complete conquest of the city, and are endeavouring to colonize the territory. Population 30,000.

Angor'nou, a town of Bornou, about 16 miles from Kouka. Population 30,000. 12° 40′ N. 14° 37′ E.

Ar'dra, an industrious city of Western Africa, on the Slave Coast, about 25 miles inland. Population 20,000.

Ascen'sion, a small island in the S. Atlantic, 600 miles to the N. W. of St. Helena, frequented by ships on account of the great abundance of turtle and fish. 7° 56′ S. 14° 24′ W.

Ashantee', a kingdom of Western Africa, extending about 300 miles inland from the Gold coast. It abounds in gold.

Ax'um, a town of Abyssinia, with a Christian church. In the principal square is a remarkable ancient obelisk, 60 feet high, of a single block of granite, and curiously sculptured. Population 6,000.

Azores', or Western Islands, a group in the N. Atlantic, about 800 miles from Portugal, to which they belong. They consist of nine islands, of which St. Michael is the largest, although Terceira is the residence of the Governor. The Azores are exceedingly fertile, producing the finest wines, oranges, and lemons, but are subject to dreadful earthquakes. Population 250,000.

Bar'ca, the ancient *Lybia*, is an extensive but steril territory, consisting mostly of sand, between Tripoli and Egypt. The ancients, however, had flourishing settlements there; and considerable remains of *Cyrene*, *Ptolemais*, &c., have recently been discovered.

Benin', a kingdom of Upper Guinea, extending along the coast. It is intersected by a number of estuaries, now ascertained to be branches of the Niger, by which that great river discharges its waters into the Atlantic. Its capital of the same name is situated inland, on an open plain. Population 15,000.

Bizer'ta, a seaport of Tunis, at the head of a deep bay. Population 14,000.

Bon'ny, a town of Upper Guinea, at the mouth of one of the branches of the Niger, which carries on a great traffic in palm oil, and formerly in slaves. Population 20,000.

Bor'nou, or New Bir'nie, a city of the kingdom of Bornou, and residence of the Sultan. Population 10,000.

Bourbon (*boorbong'*), a fertile island in the Indian Ocean, about 400 miles east of Madagascar, belonging to the French, 48 miles long and 36 broad. It is almost entirely of volcanic formation, and a mountain in the S. emits smoke, flame, and ashes. Population 109,330. St. Denis, the capital, has a population of 19,000.

Bous'sa, the capital of a fertile country of the same name on the Niger, where Mungo Park was killed. Clapperton and the Landers were well received by the natives. Population 16,000.

Ca'bes, a seaport of Tunis, on the Gulf of Cabes. Population 20,000. 33° 50′ N. 10° 10′ E.

Cai'ro, the modern capital of Egypt, and the largest city in Africa, is situated near the eastern bank of the Nile. It is in general ill built, but contains many elegant mosques. Population about 240,000. 30° 2′ N. 31° 15′ E.

Cana'ries, formerly distinguished by the name of the Fortunate Islands, a beautiful group in the Atlantic, off the N.W. coast of Africa, belonging to Spain. They are seven in number, of which Teneriffe and Grand Canary are the chief. The Peak of Teneriffe rises 12,176 feet above the sea, and is seen by mariners at the distance of 140 miles. It was in this island Admiral Nelson lost his right arm. These islands are in general fertile, and enjoy a fine climate; their most valuable production is wine, of which Teneriffe yields 25,000 pipes annually. Population 239,338.

Cape Coast Castle, the capital of the British settlements on the Gold coast, built on a rock and strongly fortified. Population 8,000. 5° 7′ N. 1° 13′ W.

Cape Town, the capital of Cape Colony and of the British possessions in Southern Africa, situated on Table Bay; a most important naval station in the passage to the East Indies. Population 20,000. 33° 53′ S. 18° 20′ E.

Con'go or Zaire, a large and rapid river of Western Africa, which discharges its waters into the Atlantic. Although it has been traced 300 or 400 miles upwards, its origin and early course are still enveloped in mystery.

Constanti'na, the ancient *Cir'ta*, the capital of the eastern province of Algiers, situated on a steep rock, 2,900 feet above the sea, and

strongly fortified. It is distinguished by many fine remains of Roman architecture. Population 30,000.

Coomas'sie, the capital of the kingdom of Ashantee, situated on a rocky hill. Population 15,000. 7° N. 1° 24′ W.

Damiet'ta, a seaport of Egypt, near the mouth of the eastern branch of the Nile. Population 20,000. 31° 25′ N. 31° 47′ E.

Dongo'la, New, or Marag'ga, the capital of Dongola, a province of Nubia, situated on the Nile. Population 8,000.

E'boe, a town on the Niger, about 100 miles from the sea, the centre of the trade in slaves and palm oil. Population 6,000.

El Mi'na, a seaport of Upper Guinea, the capital of the Dutch possessions on the Gold coast, and strongly fortified. Population 10,000.

Eye'o, a large city of Central Africa, capital of Yarriba; stated by Clapperton to be 15 miles in circumference.

Fez, a city of Northern Africa, once famous as a seat of learning and the capital of a Moorish kingdom, to which it gave name,—now united to Morocco. It is pleasantly situated in a valley, surrounded by hills covered with orchards and orange groves, and has considerable manufactures of woollens, carpets, and morocco leather. Population 80,000.

Fez'zan, a country to the S. of Tripoli, forming an oasis or island in the great Desert. The heat is intense, and the soil is a light sand. It is the great emporium of the caravan trade, and a central point of communication between Tripoli and the interior of Africa.

Free'town, the capital of the colony of Sierra Leone, situated on a bay at the mouth of the Rokelle. Population 10,500.

Fun'chal, the capital of the island of Madeira. Population 25,000.

Fun'da, a large town of Central Africa, on the Tchadda, near its junction with the Niger. Population 60,000.

Gibral'tar, Straits of, between Europe and Africa, uniting the Atlantic and the Mediterranean. The breadth of the channel, in the narrowest part, is 12 miles.

Good Hope, Cape of, a celebrated promontory of Southern Africa. It was discovered by the Portuguese navigator, Diaz, in 1487; and was doubled by Vasco de Gama, on November 20th, 1497. 34° 22′ S. 18° 28′ E. The British colony of the Cape of Good Hope, called Cape Colony, occupies the S. extremity of the continent, and extends from near the Orange river on the W. to beyond the Great Fish River on the E.

Guardafui (*gardafwee'*), Cape of, a bold headland, the most eastern point of Africa, near the Straits of Babelmandeb. 11° 49′ N. 51° 20′ E.

Hele'na, St., an island in the South Atlantic, about 1,200 miles from Cape Negro, the nearest point of the African coast. It is 28 miles in circuit, and presents an immense wall of perpendicular rock, from 600 to 1,200 feet high. St. Helena is famous as having been the abode of Napoleon Bonaparte, from 16th October, 1815, till his death on the 5th May, 1821. Population 5,000. 15° 55′ S. 5° 44′ W.

Kair'wan, a city of Tunis, once a Saracen capital; with a grand mosque supported by 500 granite columns. Population 40,000.

Ka'no, a city, once the capital of Houssa, and still the chief seat of the caravan trade. Population 40,000. 12° 5′ N. 9° 20′ E.

Kia'ma, a country and city to the W. of the Niger. The inhabitants are rude, but hospitable. The Landers found many of them dressed in Manchester cottons, and the royal house adorned with portraits of British characters. Population 30,000.

Kurree'chanee', a town of the Boshuanas, in S. Africa. Population 16,000.

Lattakoo', a town of S. Africa, the capital of the Boshuanas. Population 6,000. 27° 10′ S. 24° 30′ E.

Libe'ria, a colony on the coast of Upper Guinea, near Cape Mesurada, founded by the Americans for the settlement of free negroes from the United States. Monrovia, the capital, has a population of 1,200.

Loan'da or St. Paul, a fortified seaport of Lower Guinea, the capital of Angola. Population 5,000.

Loan'go, a town of Lower Guinea, the capital of a kingdom to which it gives name. Population 15,000. 4° 37′ S. 11° 48′ E.

Lou'is, Fort St., a town of W. Africa, situated on an island at the mouth of the Senegal. Population 14,500.

Madagas'car, a large and beautiful island to the E. of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel. It is 950 miles in length and 300 in breadth; the interior is traversed by a chain of lofty mountains, covered with valuable trees; the fertile plains along the coast are watered by numerous streams. Population 5,000,000.

Madei'ra, a fine island off the N. W. coast of Africa, belonging to Portugal, 37 miles in length by 11 in breadth. It is famous for its wine, and also for its salubrious climate. Population 112,000. 32° 37′ N. 16° 54′ W.

Mauri'tius, or Isle of France, an island in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles E. of Madagascar. It is about 120 miles in circumference, and produces sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, and ebony. Since 1810 it has belonged to Britain. Population 135,197.

Meq'uinez, a city of Morocco, situated in a fine plain, watered by numerous rivulets. It is a favorite residence of the Emperor. Population 60,000.

Mocaran'ga or Monomota'pa, a country of E. Africa, to the north of the Sofala coast. Gold mines are found in it; but the interior is almost unknown to Europeans.

Mog'adore, a seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic. It is situated in the neighbourhood of a barren waste, but makes a fine appearance from the sea and is the emporium of the trade with Europe. Population 10,000. 31° 30′ N. 9° 44′ W.

Monasteer', a seaport of Tunis, with a considerable trade. Population 12,000.

Moroc'co, the ancient *Maurita'nia*, an empire in the N.W. of Africa, and the most important of the Barbary States. It yields the finest dates. The government is the most rigid despotism; the will of the Emperor being the only law, and the lives and properties of his subjects being at his sole disposal. The capital of the same name is situated on the N. of Mount Atlas, in a vast plain covered with date and olive trees. Population 50,000.

Mozambique', a seaport of S. E. Africa, the capital of the Portuguese settlements on that coast. It is situated on an island, and is fortified. Population 10,000. 15° 1′ S. 40° 47′ E.

Ni'ger or Quor'ra, a large river, whose termination was long mysterious, has its source in the lofty mountains about 250 miles inland from Sierra Leone,—flowing N. E. It is called the Joliba as far as Sego, and even to Timbuctoo. It then turns to the S. E. and S., and, after a course estimated at 2,300 miles, falls, by numerous estuaries, into the Gulf of Benin.

Nile, the river of Egypt, and one of the most celebrated of the old world, was an object of wonder and veneration to the ancients, and of eager curiosity to the moderns. The main branch, or White River, is now understood to have its source among the mountains of Central Africa, to the S. of Darfur. Uniting in Sennaar with another branch, called the Blue River, from Abyssinia, it forms one large stream, which flows through Nubia and Upper Egypt, where it is confined between the mountain ranges. Near Cairo, the valley widens, and the Nile, separating into two great branches, enters the extensive and level plain of the Delta, which it encloses, and falls into the Mediterranean by the western branch at Rosetta, and by the eastern at Damietta. The length of its course is supposed to be upwards of 2,500 miles.

Nyflè, a fine country of Central Africa, east of the Niger, where trade and manufactures are very flourishing. Rab'ba, its capital, and a large city, excels in the manufacture of mats.

Port Louis, the capital of the island of Mauritius, with a good harbor. Population 35,000.

Roset'ta, a town of Egypt, at the mouth of the western branch of the Nile. Population 5,000. 31° 25′ N. 30° 28′ E.

Sack'atoo, the largest city of Central Africa, capital of Houssa, on a tributary of the Niger. Population 80,000. 13° 6′ N 6° 5′ E.

Saf'fee, a seaport of Morocco, with a fine harbor. Population 12,000.

Sallee', a seaport on the W. coast of Morocco, at the mouth of a river of the same name. It was formerly a great stronghold of the Moorish pirates. Population 10,000. New Sallee, or Rabat', is on the opposite side of the river. Population 25,000.

Sal'vador, St., or Con'go, a city of W. Africa, the capital of Congo, on a steep and rocky hill. Population, about 24,000.

Se'go, a flourishing city of Central Africa, capital of Bambarra, on the Niger. Population 30,000.

Sen'egal, a large river of Western Africa, which has its source in the Mountains of Kong, not far from those of the Gambia and Rio Grande. In its progress through the country of the Foulahs (an amiable negro race) it is swelled by numerous streams, and, after a course of about 1,000 miles, falls into the Atlantic.

Senegam'bia, the name given to the countries of W. Africa watered by the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande, extending southwards to Sierra Leone. This extensive region is divided into a number of states or kingdoms, and inhabited chiefly by the Foulahs, Mandingoes, and Yaloffs or Jaloffs.

Senna'ar, a city of Nubia, on the Blue River. Population 9,000.

Sier'ra Leo'ne, a country of Western Africa, watered by the Rokelle or Sierra Leone, on which the British formed a settlement in 1787. The climate is extremely unhealthy and fatal to Europeans. Population 42,000.

Siout', a city of Upper Egypt, on the Nile, a place of considerable trade. Population 12,000.

Sof'ala, the reputed *Ophir* of Scripture, a country with a town of the same name on the coast of S. E. Africa.

Sua'kin, a seaport of Nubia, on the Red Sea, with a good harbor. Population 8,000.

Su'ez, a celebrated isthmus which connects the continents of Asia and Africa, and separates the Mediterranean from the Red Sea. Breadth about 70 miles.

Ta'bra, a city of Nyffe, in Central Africa. Population 18,000.

Tan'gier, a seaport of Morocco, on the Straits of Gibraltar. Population 10,000.

Tan'ta, a town of Lower Egypt, containing a sacred shrine, which is visited at a particular season by 150,000 pilgrims. Population 10,000.

Tarondant', a city of Morocco, famous for the manufacture of leather. Population 20,000.

Tchad, a large lake or inland sea of Central Africa, about 200 miles long and 150 broad, in which are numerous islands, covered with rich pastures and well peopled.

Te'tuan, a seaport of Morocco, within the Straits of Gibraltar. Population 16,000.

T*h*om'as, St., an island in the Gulf of Guinea, situated nearly on the equator. It is remarkable for its fertility, but is very unhealthy. Population 18,000.

Timbuc'too, a celebrated commercial city and emporium of Central Africa, situated about eight miles from the banks of the Niger, on the borders of the Great Desert. Europeans for three centuries made fruitless efforts to penetrate to Timbuctoo; at last Major Laing succeeded in reaching it in 1826, but was murdered on his return homewards. Population about 15,000. 17° 18′ N. 54′ W.

Trem'ecen, a city of Algiers, once the capital of a Moorish kingdom. Population 10,000.

Trip'oli, the capital of the country of the same name, stands on a rock washed by the sea, and is defended by numerous batteries. It is the chief seat of the intercourse with Bornou and Houssa, the finest countries of Interior Africa. Population 25,000.

Tu'nis, one of the Barbary States, situated between Algiers and Tripoli, and remarkable for its beauty and fertility. Stretching into the Mediterranean, its northern extremity is only about 80 miles from the coast of Sicily. To the commercial advantage of its situation is to be ascribed the greatness of ancient Carthage, once the rival of Rome. Tunis, its capital, is situated 10 miles S. W. from the site of *Carthage*, on a spacious bay, and strongly fortified. Its trade and manufactures are extensive. Population 100,000, of whom 30,000 are Jews. 36° 48′ N. 10° 16′ E.

Verde, Cape, the extreme western point of Africa. 14° 44′ N. 17° 29′ W.

Verde, Cape, Islands, a group belonging to Portugal, 10 in number; three are large, St. Jago, St. Antonio, and St. Nicholas. Fogo, one of the smallest, has a volcano, of which the eruptions are frequent. Cotton and sea salt are the staple productions of these islands. Population 50,000.

Wa'wa, a town of Central Africa, subject to Boussa. Population 18,000. 9° 55′ N. 4° 52′ E.

Zanzibar', an island in the Indian Ocean, near the coast of Zanguebar. It is fertile, but very unhealthy. Population 150,000. Zanzibar, its capital, has a good trade, with a population of 10,000.

Zar'ia, a city of Central Africa, the capital of Zeg-zeg. Population 80,000. 11° 4′ N. 8° 34′ E.

Zei'la, a seaport, the capital of Adel, on an islet, near the Straits of Babelmandeb, a place of considerable trade. 11° 16′ N. 42° 56′ E.

Exercises.—Where is Abomey, the capital of Dahomey? How is the roof of the palace ornamented? Where is Aboukir Bay? Who obtained a great naval victory in it? Where is Alexandria situated? Name some remarkable antiquities near it. What country in the N. of Africa was the ancient *Numidia?* Give some account of Algiers and its capital. For what is Ascension island much frequented by ships? Where are the Azore islands? To what country do they belong? What do they produce? To what are they subject? What celebrated traveller, in exploring the Niger, was killed at Boussa? Which is the largest city in Africa? What is the population of Cairo? (240,000.) Where are the Canary Islands? To what country do they belong? What is the name of the high mountain in one of them, seen at the distance of 140 miles? What is the most valuable production of the Canaries? Which island yields 25,000 pipes annually?

Name the capital of the British settlements on the Gold Coast. What is the capital of their settlements in S. Africa? On what account is Cape Town an important naval station? How far does Cape Colony extend from W. to E.? Have the rise and course of that great river, the Congo, been explored? Into what ocean does it fall? How is the city of Fez, containing 80,000 inhabitants, situated? Of what has it considerable manufactures? Of what is Fezzan the great emporium? Between what countries? For what is the island of St. Helena rendered famous? What appearance has it? By whom was the settlement of Liberia, in Upper Guinea, founded? For what purpose? Where is the large and beautiful island of Madagascar? For what is the island of Madeira famous? What are the productions of Mauritius or the isle of France? To what country does it belong? What mines are in Mocaranga? What is the government of Morocco? How is the capital situated? What is its name? What is its population? (50,000.) Where does that long mysterious river, the Niger, fall into the sea? Name the celebrated river of Egypt. What is the name of its western branch from Central Africa? What is the name of its Abyssinian branch? Where do they unite? Where does this mighty river separate into two great branches? What is the space enclosed by them called? Into what sea does the Nile discharge its waters? What town stands at the mouth of the western branch? What town stands at the mouth of the eastern branch? Whether is the Nile or the Niger the longer river?

Of what part of Africa is Sackatoo the largest city? (80,000.) Name the tribes of Negroes in Senegambia. Is Sierra Leone a healthy place for Europeans? What is the breadth of the isthmus of Suez? (70 m.) Where is the large lake of Tchad? Where is the commercial city of Timbuctoo? For how long did Europeans make fruitless efforts to reach it? Who reached it at last, but was murdered on his return

homewards? What is the character of the countries of Bornou and Houssa, in Central Africa? For what is the State of Tunis remarkable? How far is it from Sicily? (80 m.) Where is Tunis, its capital, situated? Has it any trade and manufactures? Is Zeila, the capital of Adel, a place of trade? Where is it situated?

PART III.

A STATISTICAL VIEW OF ASIA AND AMERICA.

ASIA.

Countries.	English sq. miles.	Population.	Popula. to the sq. mile.	Capitals.	Pop. of do.
Turkey in Asia .	450,000	12,000,000	26.6	Smyrna	130,000
Arabia	1,000,000	10,000,000	10	Mecca	28,000
Persia	450,000	9,000,000	20	Teheran.....	70,000
Afganistan.....	400,000	7,000,000	17.5	Cabul	60,000
Hindostan	1,280,000	134,000,000	104.7	Calcutta.....	500,000
Eastern Peninsula	650,000	15,000,000	23	Ava	30,000
China	1,298,000	250,000,000	192.6	Pekin	1,500,000
Tibet.....	750,000	5,000,000	6.6	Lassa	25,000
Chinese Tartary.	3,300,000	12,000,000	3.6	Yarkand	50,000
Indepen. Tartary	900,000	5,000,000	5.5	Bokhara.....	150,000
Russian Tartary.	5,500,000	6,000,000	1.1	Astracan	45,000
Japan	260,000	25,000,000	96.1	Jeddo	1,300,000
E. India Islands .	700,000	20,000,000	28.5		

NORTH AMERICA.

British America .	2,360,000	1,523,000	.6	Montreal	42,192
United States ...	2,250,000	17,100,572	7.6	Washington .	23,364
Mexico.....	1,290,000	7,800,000	6	Mexico	140,000
Guatemala.....	196,000	2,000,000	10.2	Guatemala ..	35,000
Texas	250,000	300,000	1.2	Austin	
W. India Islands	95,000	3,000,000	31.6		

SOUTH AMERICA.

Colombia	1,155,000	3,200,000	2.8	Quito	50,000
Guiana	130,000	185,000	1.4	Paramaribo..	20,000
Brazil	2,700,000	6,000,000	2.2	Rio Janeiro ..	200,000
Peru	500,000	1,700 000	3.4	Lima	60,000
Bolivia.....	400,000	1,300,000	3.2	Chuquisaca:.	14,000
Paraguay	80,000	250,000	3.1	Assumption..	12,000
La Plata	726,000	1,000,000	1.4	Buenos Ayres	100,000
Banda Oriental..	80,000	170,000	2.1	Monte Video	12,000
Chili	130,000	1,400,000	10.7	Santiago	55,000
Patagonia	400,000	500,000	1.2	Port Desire ..	

A STATISTICAL VIEW OF EUROPE.

Countries.	Sovereigns.	Eng. sq. miles.	Population.	Pop. per sq. mile.	Revenue. £.	Debt. £.	Capitals.	Pop. of ditto.
G. Brit. & Ireland	Victoria I.	122,185	26,335,773	220	51,693,510	840,636,480	London	1,873,676
Holland	William II.	13,176	2,960,029	225	3,364,530	113,300,000	Amsterdam	220,000
Belgium	Leopold I.	11,353	3,972,943	350	4,164,000	6,200,000	Brussels	106,000
France	Louis Philippe I...	204,000	34,140,900	167	46,000,000	200,750,000	Paris	1,035,000
Spain	Isabella II.	179,480	12,286,941	68	7,500,000	136,000,000	Madrid	210,000
Portugal	Donna Maria II...	36,570	3,549,420	97	2,653,000	13,653,122	Lisbon	260,000
Switzerland	Charles Neuhaus..	15,257	2,188,009	143	412,000		Berne	21,000
Italy	Various	101,105	17,936,400	168	10,619,000	40,593,100	Rome	154,000
Greece	Otho I.	15,000	810,000	54	592,000	6,531,250	Athens	17,000
Turkey	Abdul-Medjid	183,000	10,000,000	54	3,500,000		Constantinople .	500,000
Austria	Ferdinand I.	258,175	35,344,362	137	15,716,000	60,000,000	Vienna	330,000
Prussia	Fred. William IV.	106,500	14,907,091	140	8,090,000	25,320,000	Berlin	272,000
Germany	Various	91,452	15,311,537	167	10,609,300	26,436,000	Munich	106,000
Denmark	Christian VIII. ...	22,680	2,096,236	92	1,706,000	12,538,000	Copenhagen ...	120,000
Sweden & Norway	Oscar II.	292,700	4,259,772	15	1,920,000	3,200,000	Stockholm	85,000
Russia	Nicholas I.	2,000,000	56,000,000	25	15,800,000	42,500,000	Petersburgh ...	476,000

Population of the five largest Towns in England, Scotland, and the United States.

ENGLAND.	1801.	1841.	SCOTLAND.	1801.	1841.	UNITED STATES.	1810.	1840.
London	864,843	1,870,727	Edinburgh	82,560	166,450	New York	96,373	312,710
Manchester	94,876	296,133	Glasgow	77,385	274,324	Philadelphia	96,287	228,691
Liverpool	97,722	236,487	Dundee	26,034	60,553	Baltimore	46,556	102,313
Birmingham	73,670	190,493	Aberdeen	27,608	63,233	New Orleans	17,242	102,193
Leeds	53,162	152,054	Paisley	31,179	60,127	Boston	32,252	93,383

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN THE WORLD.

EASTERN HEMISPHERE.—EUROPE.

Those marked * are Volcanoes.

Mountain.	Situation.	Country.	Feet above the sea.
Mount Blanc	Alps	Savoy	15,668
Mount Rosa	Alps	Switzerland	15,527
Schrek'horn	Alps	Switzerland	13,386
Ortler Spitz	Alps	Tyrol	12,852
Mulhacen	Sierra Nevada	Spain	11,678
Maladet'ta	Pyrenees	Spain	11,436
Mont Perdu	Pyrenees	France	11,168
*Etna		Sicily	10,870
St. Gothard	Alps	Switzerland	10,605
Ruska	Carpathians	Hungary	9,912
Monte Corno	Apennines	Italy	9,523
Lomnitz	Carpathians	Hungary	8,770
Sneehatten	Dofrines	Norway	8,122
Olym'pus		Turkey	9,754
Puy de Sancy	Auvergne	France	6,224
Mezenc	Cevennes	France	5,820
Parnas'sus		Greece	8,068
*Hecla		Iceland	5,110
Ben Nevis		Scotland	4,370
Cairngorm'	Grampians	Scotland	4,080
*Vesu'vius		Naples	3,932
Snowdon		Wales	3,571
Cader Idris		Wales	3,550
Magil'licuddy's Reeks		Ireland	3,412
Helvel'lyn		England	3,313
Ben Lomond	Grampians	Scotland	3,262
Skiddaw		England	3,022

ASIA.

Dhawalagiri	Himmalehs	N. of Hindostan	28,074
Chimularee	Himmalehs	N. of Hindostan	27,200
Javaher	Himmalehs	N. of Hindostan	25,800
Highest Peak of Hindoo-Coosh		N. of Cabul	20,000
Elburz	Caucasus	Circassia	17,796
Ar'arat		Armenia	17,359
Mowna Roa		Sandwich Isles	15,988
Ophir		Sumatra	13,840
Highest Peak of Leb'anon		Palestine	11,050
Italitzkoi	Altai	Siberia	10,735
*Awatsha		Kamschatka	9,600
Highest Peak of Nilgherries		Hindostan	8,835
Si'nai		Arabia	7,887
Adam's Peak		Ceylon	6,650

Mountain.	Situation.	Country.	Feet above the sea.
Ida		Asia Minor	5,292
Carmel		Palestine	2,250

AFRICA.

Mount Hentet	Atlas Range	Morocco	15,000
Highest Peak of the Cameroons		W. Africa	13,250
*Peak of Ten'eriffe		Canaries	12,176
Compass	Snowy Mountains	S. Africa	10,250
Pico Ruivo		Madeira	6,233
Table Mountain		Cape Colony	3,582
Diana's Peak		St. Helena	2,710

Ascent of Guy Lussac, at Paris, in 1804, the greatest height ever attained by a balloon	23,040
Greatest height attained on the Himmalehs, by Dr. Gerard	20,000
Height of Snow-line on the N. side of the Himmalehs	17,000
Mansarowara Lake, in Tibet	14,500
Height of Snow-line on the Alps	10,800
Convent of the Great St. Bernard, Alps	8,180
Pass of the Little St. Bernard, Alps	7,192

WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—AMERICA.

Mountain.	Situation.	Country.	Feet above the sea.
Sora'ta	Andes	Bolivia	25,250
Illima'ni	Andes	Bolivia	24,200
Chimbora'zo	Andes	Colombia	21,436
*Cayambè	Andes	Colombia	19,625
*Antisana	Andes	Colombia	19,136
*Cotopax'i	Andes	Colombia	18,878
Mount St. Elias		N. America	17,863
*Popocatepetl		Mexico	17,780
*Oriza'ba		Mexico	17,390
*Pichin'cha	Andes	Colombia	15,924
Mount Fairweather		N. America	14,736
Coffre de Perote		Mexico	13,275
James' Peak	Rocky Mountains	United States	11,500
Highest Peak of Blue Mountains		Jamaica	7,278
Mt. Washington	Alleghanies	United States	6,634

Greatest altitude attained by Humboldt and Bonpland, on Chimborazo, in 1802	19,798
Height attained on Illimani, by Pentland	19,000
Height of Snow-line on Chimborazo	15,800
Heights of Assuay, the ancient Peruvian Road, Colombia	15,540
Lake Titica'ca, Bolivia	12,795
Farm of Antisana, the highest inhabited spot on the Andes	13,437
City of Potosi, Bolivia, or Upper Peru	13,350
City of Quito, Colombia	9,542
City of Mexico	7,476

Length of the Principal Chains of Mountains.

	Miles.		Miles.
The Andes	4,500	Dov'refield Mountains	1,000
Mexican and Rocky Mts.	7,000	Olonetz Mountains	1,000
Whole American Chain	11,500	Al'legany Mountains	900
Altaian Mountains	2,500	The Appenines	700
Mts. of the Moon, probl.	2,000	The Alps	600
Ural Mountains	1,500	Carpa'thian Mountains	500
Mount Atlas	1,500	Green Mountains	350
Him'maleh Mountains	1,800	The Pyrenees'	200

Remarks.—The elevation of mountains produces a great effect on the *air*. As we rise above the level of the sea, it becomes more rarefied. At any considerable height, the difference is so great that breathing becomes difficult and all efforts laborious; and the blood often starts from the eyes and lips. At the height of two or three miles, the air becomes so dry as to produce the most distressing thirst. The traveller finds himself above the region of clouds and storms; he sees the lightnings flash and hears the thunders roll beneath him. The heat also diminishes rapidly in ascending mountains. At the height of 2½ miles above the sea, in 40 degrees latitude, and three miles at the equator, the cold is so intense that every trace of animal life is extinct. All above is the abode of silence and desolation.

Volcanoes have not the same permanency of character as the other features of the globe. The fires of volcanoes burst forth in *eruptions* of smoke and flame, and melted stones, or *lava*, from an opening called the *crater*. A few, like that of Stromboli, near Sicily, blaze continually (the sailors call it the great light-house of the Mediterranean); but in most volcanoes, eruptions take place only at intervals. Some old volcanoes have become extinct or dormant, and new ones have burst forth, within the memory of man. More than 200 volcanoes are known to exist in the world, one half of which are in America.

The volcanoes of Europe and Asia are generally on islands; but those of America are chiefly on the main land; as will be seen in the following statement of their numbers, by Jamieson:

Europe,	— on the continent,	1	— on islands,	12.
Asia	"	"	8	"	58.
America	"	"	97	"	19.
Africa	"	"	unknown	"	many.

No fewer than 40 volcanoes are continually burning between Cape Horn and Cotopaxi. The whole mountainous region of the province of Quito may be considered, according to Humboldt, as one immense volcano, more than 2,000 square miles in extent. Respectable authors observe, that "almost all the islands in the Atlantic, and many in the Pacific Ocean and Indian Seas, are volcanic."

Exercises.—Which is the highest mountain in Europe? How many thousand feet high is it? Which is the highest mountain in the world, and where is it situated? How many thousand feet high is it? What

mountain range is the highest in Africa? How many thousand feet high did any person ever ascend with a balloon? What was his name? When and from what place did he ascend? What is the greatest height any person ever ascended on a mountain? Which is the highest inhabited spot in the world? Which is the longest chain of mountains in the world? What is its length? Which is the longest chain in the eastern hemisphere? What is its length? In ascending a mountain what sensible effect is felt in the air? What effect is felt in breathing? What is felt from the dryness of the air? When the traveller gets above the region of the clouds and storms, what does he sometimes see and hear? In ascending a mountain, what effect is produced in respect of heat? At what height is every trace of animal life extinct?

What is the bursting forth of a volcano called? What is the melted matter it throws out called? What name is given to the opening in the mountain? Which is the highest volcano in Europe, and where is it situated? What is the name of a very celebrated volcanic mountain in one of the Canary Islands? Are there any volcanoes continually blazing? What do the sailors call Stromboli? How many volcanoes are known to exist in the world? What difference is observed in the situation of volcanoes in the two hemispheres? How many are continually blazing between Cape Horn and Cotopaxi? In what oceans are most of the islands of volcanic formation?

PRINCIPAL RIVERS IN THE WORLD.

EUROPE.

Name.	Country.	Termination.	Length in miles.
Vol'ga	Russia	Caspian Sea	2,040
Dan'ube	Germany, &c.	Black Sea	1,800
Dnie'per	Russia	Black Sea	1,150
Don	Russia	Sea of Azoph	1,020
Rhine	Germany, &c.	North Sea	830
Dwina	Russia	White Sea	750
Elbe	Germany	North Sea	715
Dnies'ter	Russia	Black Sea	700
Vis'tula	Poland, &c.	Baltic Sea	650
Loire	France	Bay of Biscay	620
Oder	Prussia	Baltic Sea	580
Tagus	Spain, &c.	Atlantic Ocean	550
Rhone	France	Mediterranean	540
Guadia'na	Spain	Gulf of Cadiz	460
Douro	Spain, &c.	Atlantic Ocean	455
Seine	France	English Channel	450
Po	Italy	Adriatic Sea	410
Ebro	Spain	Mediterranean	400
Garonne	France	Bay of Biscay	400
Guadalquiv'er	Spain	Gulf of Cadiz	300
Thames *(tems)*	England	North Sea	210
Sev'ern	England	Bristol Channel	210
Ti'ber	Italy	Mediterranean	210
Shan'non	Ireland	Atlantic Ocean	200

EUROPE (*continued*).

Name.	Country.	Termination.	Length in miles.
Hum'ber	England	North Sea	160
Tay	Scotland	North Sea	120
Forth	Scotland	North Sea	115
Clyde	Scotland	Frith of Clyde	100

ASIA.

Yang-tse-kiang'	China	Pacific Ocean	3,000
Yen'isei	Siberia	Northern Ocean	2,900
Oby and Irtish	Siberia	Northern Ocean	2,800
Hoang-ho	China	Pacific Ocean	2,400
Lena	Siberia	Northern Ocean	2,000
Amur	Chinese Tartary	Sea of Ochotsk	1,900
Maykaung	Laos, &c.	Chinese Sea	1,800
Euphrates	Turkey in Asia	Persian Gulf	1,800
Indus	Hindostan	Indian Ocean	1,700
Ganges	Hindostan	Bay of Bengal	1,600
Brahmapoo'tra	Tibet, &c.	Bay of Bengal	1,500
Oxus or Jihon	Bokhara	Sea of Aral	1,300
Sihon	Western Tartary	Sea of Aral	1,200
Irrawady	Pegu	Bay of Bengal	1,100
Choo-kiang	China	Chinese Sea	1,050
Ural	Russia	Caspian Sea	1,020
Tigris	Turkey in Asia	Euphrates	920
Meinam	Siam	Gulf of Siam	850
Godav ery	Hindostan	Bay of Bengal	800

AFRICA.

Nile	Egypt, &c.	Mediterranean	2,500
Niger	Nigritia	Gulf of Guinea	2,300
Congo or Zaire	Congo	Atlantic Ocean	1,400
Orange	Hottentots	Atlantic Ocean	1,050
Zambe'zi	Mozambique	Indian Ocean	950
Sen egal	Senegambia	Atlantic Ocean	950
Gam'bia	Senegambia	Atlantic Ocean	700

AMERICA.

Am'azon	Brazil	Atlantic Ocean	3,300
Mississip'pi	United States	Gulf of Mexico	3,160
From the source of the Missouri			4,265
La Plata	Brazil, &c.	Atlantic Ocean	2,130
St. Lawrence	Canada	Gulf of St. Lawrence	2,000
Arkan'sas	United States	Mississippi	2,000
Madei'ra	Peru	Amazon	1,800
Mackenzie	British America	Northern Ocean	1,600
Para	Brazil	Atlantic Ocean	1,500
Red River	United States	Mississippi	1,500
Orino'co	Colombia	Atlantic Ocean	1,480
Rio del Nortè	Mexico	Gulf of Mexico	1,400
San Francisco	Brazil	Atlantic Ocean	1,275

AMERICA (*continued*).

Name.	Country.	Termination.	Length in miles.
Paraguay	Brazil, &c.	Parana	1,200
Ohio	United States	Mississippi	1,200
Rio Negro	Brazil	Amazon	1,150
Colum'bia	United States	Pacific Ocean	1,090
Mendo'za	La Plata	Atlantic Ocean	1,080
Nelson	British America	Hudson's Bay	900
Magdale'na	Colombia	Caribbean Sea	820
Rio Colora'do	Mexico	Gulf of California	700
Susquehan'nah	United States	Chesapeak Bay	460
Ot'tawa	Canada	St. Lawrence	420
Essequi'bo	Guiana	Atlantic Ocean	400
Del'aware	United States	Atlantic Ocean	355
Hudson	United States	Atlantic Ocean	320

REMARKS.—The *current* of rivers is at first occasioned by the descent of the ground; but this impulse sometimes drives them on, over ground which is almost level. Thus the Amazon descends only one-tenth of an inch in a mile, for the last 400 miles of its course; and the Paraguay, one thirty-third of an inch in the same distance. In one part of its course, the Seine descends only one foot in a mile; and the Ganges, only nine inches.

The *course* of rivers is generally winding. This increases the length and difficulty of navigation; but it checks the velocity, which would otherwise prevent navigation entirely. The earth also is more thoroughly watered; and the destructive effects of a violent current are prevented.

The *floods* of the Nile, the Ganges, and the Mississippi, rise about 50 feet above the common level. The Ohio, and other branches of the Mississippi, often rise 40 or 50 feet; and the Orinoco from 70 to 120 feet. The floods of the Orinoco, the Amazon, and the Ganges, cover the country for 100 miles in breadth. The floods of rivers, especially in the torrid zone, are often very destructive, sweeping away houses and villages. It was estimated that the flood of the Ganges, in 1822, destroyed from 50,000 to 100,000 persons. At the same time they are highly useful, by leaving behind them a deposit of vegetable mud or slime, which renders the vales of rivers the most fertile spots on the earth. Egypt is entirely dependent on the floods of the Nile, for watering as well as fertilizing its lands.

The current of some rivers, on entering the ocean, is so powerful, that the waters may be distinguished at a great distance from the shore. The waters of the Amazon are said to remain fresh for 240 miles from the coast; and Columbus found his vessel in the fresh water of the Orinoco, before he discovered the continent of South America. In some rivers, the tides ascend a great way inland. In the Amazon, the tide is perceived 400 miles from its mouth; in the Thames, of England, 70 miles; in the Connecticut it ascends 50 miles; in the Hudson, 160; and in the Potomac, 200 miles.

In many rivers there are *rapids* and *cataracts* remarkable for their sublimity and beauty. The *Falls of Niagara* surpass all others of the known world in grandeur. Here the river, three quarters of a mile in width, plunges over a precipice of 150 to 164 feet in height, into an abyss whose depth has never been fathomed. The river *Montmorenci* forms a cataract 220 feet in height, nine miles below Quebec, which is in full view from the St. Lawrence. The body of water is small, and the breadth only 50 feet. The waters appear like snow-white foam, enveloped in a cloud of vapor, and the whole effect is grand.

The *highest cataract in America* is that of Tequendama, in the river Bogota, a branch of the Magdalena. This river rises in the lofty plain in which Bogota is situated, 9,000 feet above the sea, and is precipitated into the lower country through deep ravines, and over steep precipices; and finally plunges 600 feet into a deep chasm.

The *cataracts of the Nile* have long been celebrated. They are described, by Bruce, as overwhelming the mind by their grandeur; but the river is narrow, and the fall does not exceed 40 feet. The cataract of the *Rhine*, near Schaffhausen, which is 450 feet broad and 70 in height, is much celebrated for its grandeur. One of the most magnificent waterfalls in Europe has lately been discovered in the river Lattin, in Swedish Lapland, which is said to be half a mile in width and 400 feet in height.

The chasm which forms the channel of a river is sometimes covered with a portion of the rock, which was not removed by the convulsions that seem to have produced it, and forms a *natural bridge*. A celebrated curiosity of this kind, is the bridge which passes over Cedar Creek, in Rockbridge, Virginia. It consists of a lofty arch of rock, covered with earth and trees, passing over the chasm, at the height of 210 feet above the water. The bridge is about 65 feet wide and 40 feet in thickness. The view from below is as delightful as that from above is painful. In Scott county, Virginia, there is a similar bridge, 1,000 feet long and 300 feet high. Both these are scenes of great sublimity.

EXERCISES.—Which is the longest river in the world? Which is the longest in Europe,—in Asia,—in Africa? Name the three largest rivers in the world. In which hemisphere are they? By what impulse is the current of a river first occasioned? At what small descent do some rivers move onwards? What good effects arise from the winding course of rivers? To what height do some rivers rise when flooded? To what extent do some rivers when flooded overflow the country? How many persons were lost by the flood of the Ganges, in 1822? In what respects are floods highly useful? What country depends entirely on the floods of a river for watering and fertilizing its lands? Name the river. What river forces its fresh water unmixed 240 miles into the ocean? In the fresh water of what river did Columbus find his ship before he discovered land? How far from the coast do the tides ascend or raise the waters of some rivers? What beautiful and sublime scenes are to be seen in some rivers? Where is the grandest sight of this kind in the known world? Describe the falls of Montmorenci. Where is

the highest cataract in America? Are not the cataracts of the Nile very celebrated? What is remarkable in the cataract of the Rhine? Where has a magnificent waterfall been lately discovered? What are its height and the breadth of the river? Describe the natural bridge over Cedar Creek, in Virginia. What are the length and height of a similar one in Scott county, Virginia?

PRINCIPAL LAKES IN THE WORLD.

		Length.	Breadth.	Sq. miles.
Supe'rior	North America	400	140	34,000
Hu'ron	North America	250	190	30,000
Bai'kal	Siberia	350	35	20,000
Mich'igan	North America	300	80	20,000
Win'nipeg	North America	250	50	
E'rie	North America	280	50	12,000
Lado'ga	Russia	130	70	6,200
Slave Lake	North America	250	60	
Onta'rio	North America	210	50	7,400
Bal'kash	Chinese Tartary	180	80	
One'ga	Russia	130	40	3,300
Nicarag'ua	North America	150	50	
Cham'plain	North America	128	15	
Wenner	Sweden	80	30	1,500
Wetter	Sweden	80	16	794
Lake of the Woods	North America	70	40	
Gene'va	Switzerland	50	10	246
Con'stance	Switzerland	40	10	203

Lake Titicaca, in S. America, is said to be 150 miles in length. Lake St. Clair, in N. America, is 90 miles in circumference.

Africa has few lakes yet known. Dembeah compares with the Lake of the Woods in size. The Lake of Tchad, recently discovered in Central Africa, is supposed to be as large as Lake Huron.

Remarks.—Salt lakes are particularly abundant in hot countries; and in the dry and desert regions of Asia, Africa, and S. America. Some lakes are greatly elevated above the level of the ocean,—others considerably depressed below it. Thus Titicaca, the sacred lake of the Peruvians, is 14,000 feet above this level; Lake Superior, 620; Erie, 580; Ontario, 240; these are fresh water lakes. The Lake or Sea of Aral is 186, the Caspian 300, and the Dead Sea 500 feet below the level of the ocean; these are salt water lakes.

Lakes are often celebrated on account of the *scenery* around them; which of course varies with the geological character of the country. The lakes of *primary regions*, like those of the Alps, of Norway, Sweden, Finland, and Scotland, are distinguished for the wild and romantic character of their scenery. The lakes of *secondary regions*, like those of Derwentwater and Windermere, in England, are characterised by the softer beauties of the landscape. The lakes of *alluvial districts* have low and level banks, with no beauty of scenery.

Large inland waters, like the lakes in N. America, are subject to storms as violent and dangerous as those of the ocean. They are more sudden and more unsteady, on account of the mountains, which interrupt and vary the winds. Some lakes are liable to sudden and violent agitation, without any visible cause. This is the case with Lake Baikal, in Siberia; Loch Lomond, in Scotland; and Lake Wetter, in Sweden.

Exercises.—In what countries are salt lakes abundant? Mention some lakes that are greatly elevated above the level of the ocean. Do they contain salt water or fresh? Name some lakes or inland seas depressed below the level of the ocean. Are their waters fresh or salt? On what account are fresh water lakes often celebrated? What is the characteristic scenery of lakes in primary regions? In what countries are lakes with wild and romantic scenery found? By what scenery are the lakes of secondary regions adorned? How are the lakes of alluvial districts distinguished? Does Africa abound in lakes? What size is Lake Tchad, in Central Africa, supposed to be? Are large fresh water lakes subject to storms like the ocean? What lakes are liable to sudden and violent agitation without any visible cause?

PRINCIPAL CANALS IN THE WORLD.

Canals.	Connecting	Long miles.	Broad feet.	Deep feet.	Elev. feet.	No. of locks.
Imperial, Chinese ...	Pekin and Canton ...	700	200	60		
Western, New York	Hudson & Lake Erie	360	40	4	568	84
Chesapeak & Ohio .	Georgetown and Pittsburgh	340	60	5	1898	398
Ohio State	Lake Erie and Ohio river	307	40	4	499	49
Languedoc, France .	Garonne and Mediter.	150	64	6	207	103
Leeds and Liverpool, England	Leeds and Liverpool .	140	42	4½	483	
Grand Trunk, Eng..	Mersey and Trent	140	30	.....	326	80
Rideau, Canada	Lake Ontario and Ottawa river	130	.....	.....	125	53
Schuylkill, U. States	Philadelphia & Mount Carbon	108	36	3½	620	125
Grand Junction, Eng	Thames and Grand Trunk	100	36	4½	395	121
Oxford, England ...	Coventry Canal to Oxford	91½	30	5	195	42
Grand Irish.....	Shannon and Liffey...	83	40	5	240	44
Union, Pennsylvania	Reading and Middletown	82	36	4	119	95
Central, France	Saone and Loire	71	48	5½	400	80
Caledonia, Scotland.	Atlantic and Moray Frith	59	110	20	94	27
Nova Scotia	Halifax & Fundy Bay.	53	60	8	96	16
Amsterdam (ship) ...	Amsterdam and New Dieppe	50	124	20	.....	2
Welland, Canada ...	Lakes Erie & Ontario	36	.....	.....	334	34
Forth & Clyde, Scot.	Forth and Clyde	35	.....	8	160	39

Remarks.—*Canals* are artificial passages for water; constructed sometimes for the sake of irrigation, but generally for inland navigation, which is carried on by means of boats drawn by horses. They serve, in short, as a superior kind of road, on which a horse will draw 30 times as much as on land.

Aqueducts are canals built on arches, sometimes to a great height, across valleys and rivers. The passenger in England will frequently see a boat sailing over his head, across the road he is travelling; and those who navigate the rivers often see other boats moving, as if by magic, in a stream which flows over them at a great height. In England, more than 2,600 miles of artificial navigation have been formed in various parts of the kingdom. The Ellesmere and Chester Canal contains an aqueduct of iron, 1,000 feet long and 126 feet high; probably the largest ever constructed.

In passing mountains and hills, which cannot be avoided or cut down, subterraneous passages are sometimes dug through them, which are called *Tunnels.* The water is conducted through them, so that boats can pass on without interruption; and the traveller seems to enter the bowels of the earth. There is a tunnel of this kind in the Duke of Bridgewater's Canal, nearly a mile in length, cut through a solid rock, in some places 120 feet below the surface. But the longest one, perhaps in the world, is in the Chesapeak and Ohio Canal, through the Allegany Mountains, four miles in length. In a short canal of 14 miles, uniting the Chesapeak and Delaware Bays, there is a *Deep Cut* through a hill, about four miles long and 90 feet in height, being the deepest cut of any canal in the world. The Summit Bridge, which crosses the canal at this place, is a single arch 255 feet in height.

In modern canals, great improvements have been made by the use of *Locks.* These are no more than a succession of tight reservoirs, or basins of water, built on the declivity, one a little below the other, which are closed by flood-gates at both ends, and are alternately filled and emptied to enable the boats to ascend and descend gently.

Exercises.—What are canals? For what purposes are they constructed? Can a horse drag a greater weight along a canal than upon a macadamized road? Where is the longest canal in the world? What is an aqueduct? What country has more than 2,600 miles of artificial navigation? What are the length and height of the aqueduct in the Ellesmere and Chester Canal? What is a tunnel? Describe the tunnel in the Duke of Bridgewater's Canal. Where is the longest tunnel in the world? What is its length? Where is the deepest cut through a hill in the world? What are its length and depth? What is the length of an arch over it? By what have great improvements been made in modern canals? Describe locks.

SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

PALESTINE OR THE HOLY LAND;

Called also in the Bible the *Land of Ca'naan;* the *Land of Promise;* the *Land of Ju'dah;* the *Land of Israel;* and the *Land of the Hebrews:* was bounded on the N. by Syr'ia; W. by the Mediterranean or Great Sea; S. by Arabia; and E. by Arabia and Syria.

Palestine was originally inhabited by the *Am'orites* on both sides of the Jordan; the *Sido'nians* in the north-west; the *Hi'vites* in the north-east; the *Gir'gashites* or *Gergesenes'*, east of the Sea of Galilee; the *Per'izzites* on the west side of the Jordan; the *Hit'tites* and the *Jeb'usites* west from the Dead Sea, and the *Philis'tines* along the south-west coast.

Tribes of Israel.—*Ash'er*, in the north-west; *Naphtali*, east of Asher; *Zeb'ulon*, south of Asher; *Is'sachar*, Half Tribe of *Manas'seh*, *E'phraim*, and *Ben'jamin*, west of the Jordan; *Ju'dah*, west from the Dead Sea; *Dan* and *Sim'eon*, in the south-west, on the coast; Half Tribe of *Manas'seh*, *Gad*, and *Reu'ben*, east of the Jordan.

Roman Provinces.—*Gal'ilee*, Upper and Lower, in the north; *Sama'ria*, in the middle; *Jude'a*, in the south; and *Pere'a*, east of the Jordan.

1. Galilee contained the tribes of

Asher.—*Tyre* and *Si'don*, famous for their commerce, but no less notorious for their wickedness; *Sarep'ta* or *Zar'ephath*, where Eli'jah raised the widow's son to life; *Ac'cho* or *Ptolema'is*, all on the coast.

Naphtali. — *Ka'desh-Naph'tali*; *Kar'tan* or *Kirjatha'im*; *Bethsai'da*, and *Caper'naum*, in the vicinity of which our Saviour often preached and performed many miracles; *Chin'nereth*; *Ha'zor*; *Har'osheth* of the Gentiles; *Ham'moth-Dor*; *La'ish* or *Cesare'a-Philip'pi*, near the source of the Jordan.

Zebulon.—*Jok'neam*, near Mount Car'mel; *Ta'bor*; *Tibe'rias*, on the Sea of Galilee, so called in honor of Tiberias Cesar, where Matthew was found sitting at the receipt of custom; *Naz'areth*, noted as the place where our Saviour spent the early part of his life; *Ca'na*, of Galilee, where He performed his first miracle,—turning water into wine.

Issachar.—*Jez'reel*, where Naboth was stoned to death by order of Jez'ebel; *Shu'nem*, where Eli'sha raised a young man from the dead; *Dab'creth*; *Na'in*, where Christ restored the widow's son to life; *A'nem* or *Engan'nim*; *Beth'shemesh*.

2. Samaria contained the tribes of

Ephraim.—Sama'ria, the capital of the ten tribes of Israel; *She'chem* or *Sy'char*, near which was Jacob's well, where Christ conversed with the woman of Samaria; *Lyd'da*, where Peter healed E'neas, who was sick of the palsy; *Sha'ron*, *Lasha'ron*, or *Sa'ron*,

situated in a district celebrated for its roses; *Shi'loh*, where Josh'ua divided Canaan among the tribes, and fixed the Tabernacle, which remained here upwards of 300 years.

Half Tribe of Manasseh. — *Cesare'a*, the residence of the Roman Governors, where Her'od Agrip'pa was eaten up of worms, and where Paul was tried before Fe'lix and Fes'tus; and *Dor*, both on the coast; *Megid'do; Scythop'olis* or *Beth'shan; En'dor*, where Samuel appeared to Saul at the witch's incantation; *Do'than*, where Joseph was sold by his brethren to the Ish'maelites for 20 pieces of silver.

3. Judea contained the tribes of

Benjamin. — Jeru'salem, the city of David, formerly called *Je'bus* or *Sa'lem*, capital of the kingdom of Judah. This city was about five miles in circumference, and had eleven gates; *Beth'any*, where Jesus raised Laz'arus from the dead; and *Beth'phage*, on the east of Jerusalem; *Jer'icho*, the first city taken by Joshua; *Gib'eon*, where Joshua defeated five kings, on which occasion the sun and moon stood still; *Ra'mah*, where Samuel dwelt and was buried; *Luz* or *Beth'el*, remarkable for Jacob's surprising vision; *Em'maus*, on the road to which our Saviour first appeared to his disciples after his resurrection.

Judah.—*Beth'lehem*, the birth place of our Saviour and David, near which the angels appeared to the shepherds; *He'bron*, where Abraham was buried; *Ka'desh-Bar'nea*, whence Moses sent the spies; *Makke'dah*, near which Joshua defeated and hanged the five kings who had made war upon Gibeon; *Adul'lam*, near which David concealed himself in a cave from Saul; *Beth'shemesh*, where the ark was restored, and where 50,070 of the inhabitants were slain for looking into it; *Kir'jath-Je'arim*, where the ark remained for a long time.

Dan.—*Jop'pa* or *Jaf'fa*, in the north-west, on the coast, where the prophet Jo'nah embarked for Tar'shish, and Peter restored Dor'cas to life; *Gath*, the city of Goli'ath the giant; *Ek'ron; Ash'dod* or *Azo'tus*, near the coast, where stood the famous temple of Da'gon; *Tim'nath*, where Samson slew the lion; *Ai jalon; Arimathe'a*, where Joseph the honorable counselor dwelt.

Simeon.—*Beer'-sheba*, where Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob dwelt. In the neighbouring desert, Ha'gar, fleeing with Ish'mael, was visited by an angel: *Hor'mah; Ge'rar; Ga'za*, the gates of which Samson carried almost to Hebron; *As'kelon*, on the coast, a noted city of the Philistines.

4. Perea, contained the tribes of

The Half-Tribe of Manasseh.—*Ge'shur; Go'lan; Chora'zin; Mag'dala* and *Dalmanu'tha*, on the Sea of Galilee; *Ash'taroth-Kar'naim*, the residence of Og, King of Ba'shan; *Ed'rei; Gad'ara*, near which two men possessed with devils were healed by Christ.

Gad.—*Ra'moth-Gil'ead*, where Ahab, King of Israel, was slain by an arrow; *Karkor*, where Gideon defeated the Mid'ianites, and

slew their two kings: *Succoth*; *Mahana'im*, so called from Jacob's vision of two hosts of angel's; *Ja'besh-Gil'ead*; *Penu el* or *Peni'el*, near the Jab'bok.

Reuben. — *Hesh'bon*; *Ja'haz*, where Moses defeated Si'hon, King of the Amorites; *Be'zer* or *Boz'rah*; *Med'eba*; *Bethab'ara*, where John baptized, and near which the Israelites crossed the Jordan.

Mountains.—*Leb'anon*, on the N. of Palestine, divided into two ranges, Lib'anus on the W. and Anti-Lib'anus on the E.; *Car'mel*, W. of the Jordan, where Elijah offered his famed sacrifice, when the 450 prophets of Ba'al were slain; there is another Carmel in Judah, where Na'bal and Ab'igail lived, and in a cave of which, near En'gedi, David surprised Saul; *Mount Ta'bor*, supposed to be the place of Christ's transfiguration, in the S. of Zebulon; *Gil'boa*, noted for the total defeat of the Hebrews, and the death of Saul and his three sons, and *Her'mon*, in Manasseh, W. of the Jordan; *Ga'ash*, where Joshua was buried; *E'bal* and *Ger'izim*, where Joshua promulgated the law; *E'phraim*, where Mi'cah and the idolatrous priest lived, in the tribe of Ephraim.

Zi'on, *A'cra*, *Mori'ah* and *Bez'etha*, on which Jerusalem was built; *Mount Cal'vary*, on the W. of the city, where our Saviour was crucified, and *Ol'ivet*, or the *Mount of Olives*, on the E. of it. On Moriah, God commanded Abraham to offer up his son Isaac, and afterwards Solomon's temple was built upon it. The mountains of *Ab'arim*, in the tribe of Reuben, the most noted of which are *Ne'bo*, *Pe'or*, *Pisgah*, and *Ba'al*. From Pisgah, Moses viewed the promised land, and here he died and was buried; *Gil'ead*, famed for its balm, on the E. and S. of the Half Tribe of Manasseh, and the N. of Gad: *Her'mon*, *Sir'ion* or *Si'on*, on the N. E. of Manasseh: Scripture alludes to the frequent dews which fall upon this mountain: *Ba'shan*, in the Half Tribe of Manasseh, E. of the Jordan, noted for its rich pastures, fine cattle, and stately oaks.

Rivers. — The streams of *Leb'anon* flow S. W. through the tribe of Asher; the *Ki'shon*, in which a great part of Sis'era's army was drowned, flows N. W. through Issachar and Zebulon; the *Ka'nah* flows W., forming part of the boundary between Ephraim and the Half Tribe of Manasseh; the *Ga'ash*, between Dan and Ephraim; the *So'rek*, with its tributary the *Esh'col*, so called from the large cluster of grapes which Ca'leb and Joshua carried thence when they spied the land, rises in the mountains of Judah, near Jerusalem, and flows S.W. through Judah and Simeon; the *Be'sor*, where 200 of David's men, being overtaken by sickness, remained, while with 400 he pursued the Am'alekites who burnt Zik'lag, flows W. through Simeon; the *River of Egypt* or *Si'hor* forms the S.W. boundary of Palestine;—all these flow into the Mediterranean Sea.

The *Jor'dan* rises in Anti-Libanus, flows S. through Lake Me'rom and the Sea of Galilee, and falls into the Dead Sea; the *Ar'non*, forming the E. and S. boundary of Reuben, falls into the Dead Sea; the *Jab'bok*, near which Jacob wrestled with the angel, flows N.W.

through Gad, and joins the Jordan; the *Gad'ara* flows through the Half Tribe of Manasseh, and falls into the Jordan S. of the Sea of Galilee; the *Kid'ron* or *Ce'dron*, which Christ crossed in his way to the garden of Gethsem'ane, rises N. of Jerusalem, and flows S. E. into the Dead Sea; the *Che'rith*, in Ephraim, on the banks of which Elijah was fed by ravens, falls into the Jordan.

Lakes.—*Me'rom* or *Upper Lake*, near which Joshua overcame the confederated Canaanitish kings; the *Sea of Gal'ilee*, or *Lake of Gennesareth*, or *Sea of Tibe'rias*, *Sea of Chin'nereth*,—celebrated for Christ's walking on its waters—stilling the tempest—causing the miraculous draught of fishes, &c.—between Manasseh on the E. and Naphtali, Zebulon, and Issachar, on the W.; the *Sea of J'azer*, in the E. of Gad; the *Dead Sea*, or *Lake of Sod'om*, or *Sea of the Plain*, or *Salt Sea*, once a beautiful and fertile district, where Sodom, Gomor'rah, Ad'mah and Zebo'im were situated.

Plains, Valleys, Woods, &c.—The *Plain of Megid'do* or *Jez'reel*, where Josi'ah, King of Judah, was slain, in Issachar and Zebulon; the *Plain of Sha'ron*, in the W. of Ephraim and Manasseh; another in the E. of Zebulon, and a third in Gad; the *Plain of Mo're*h, between Mounts Ebal and Gerizim, in the N. of Ephraim; the *Valley of A'chor*, where A'chan was stoned to death for having concealed part of the accursed spoil at the taking of Jerico; the *Wilderness of Jude'a*, where John the Baptist began his public ministry, and where our Saviour fasted 40 days, and was tempted of the devil, along the W. bank of the Jordan and the Dead Sea; the *Valley of Hin'nom*, where the Jews sacrificed their children to the idol Mo'loch; the *Valley of Sha'veh* or *King's Dale*, the *Valley of Jehosh'aphat*, and the *Valley of Reph'aim*, in the vicinity of Jerusalem.

In the N. W. of Judah are the *Valley of Zeph'athah*, the *Valley of E'lah*, where David slew Goliath of Gath; the *Forest of Ha'reth*, where David hid himself from Saul; the *Plain of Mam're*, where Abraham entertained three angels, S. of Hebron. On the W. of the Dead Sea are the *Valley of Salt*, where David smote the Syrians; the *Wilderness of Ma'on*; the *Wilderness of Jer'uel*; the *Wilderness of Ziph*; and the *Wilderness of T'eko'ah*,—of which city A'mos the prophet was a herdsman; the *Wood of E'phraim*, in Gad, where Absalom's army was defeated, and himself slain by Jo'ab.

Exercises.—How was Palestine or the Holy Land bounded? By what other names is it called in Scripture? By whom was it originally inhabited? Among how many Israelitish tribes was it afterwards divided? Into how many Roman Provinces was it long afterwards divided? What were their names and situation? What tribes were in the province of Galilee? For what were the seaports of Tyre and Sidon famous? What miracle did Elijah perform at Sarepta? What did our Saviour often do in the vicinity of Bethsaida and Capernaum? Where was Matthew found sitting at the receipt of custom? For what was Nazareth noted? For what was Cana of Galilee remarkable? What miracle did Christ perform at Nain?

What tribes were in the province of Samaria? What was the capital of the ten tribes of Israel? Near what city was Jacob's well? What occurred there? What did Peter do at Lydda? For what was Sharon celebrated? For what was Shiloh remarkable? How long did the tabernacle remain at Shiloh? Who resided at Cesarea? What remarkable person was tried there before Felix and Festus? Where was Joseph sold by his brethren? To whom did they sell him, and for how much?

What tribes inhabited the province of Judea? What was the capital of the kingdom of Judah? What was its former name? Of what extent was Jerusalem? How many gates had it? What miracle did Jesus perform at Bethany? For what was Gibeon famous? What prophet dwelt at Ramah? Where did our Saviour first appear to his disciples after his resurrection? Where was the Saviour's birth place? Where was Joppo situated? What remarkable events occurred there? Where did Goliath, the giant, reside? What noted person dwelt in Arimathea? What celebrated persons dwelt in Beer-sheba? The gates of what city did Samson carry away? Where was Askelon situated, and for what noted?

What tribes were in the province of Perea? Where was the residence of Og, King of Bashan? What event occurred at Ramoth Gilead,—at Karkor,—at Heshbon,—at Bethabara? Where are the mountains of Lebanon situated? For what is Mount Carmel famed? Where is Mount Tabor? What is supposed to have taken place there? For what was Mount Gilboa noted,—Gaash,—Ebal and Gerizim? On what mounts or hills was Jerusalem built? What remarkable event took place on Mount Calvary? Where was the Mount of Olives situated? On what mountain was Abraham commanded to offer his only son Isaac as a burnt offering? What magnificent edifice was afterwards built upon it? From what mountain did Moses view the promised land? For what was Gilead, Hermon, and Bashan famed?

In what direction do the rivers of Lebanon flow? In what river were a great part of Sisera's army drowned? Why was the Eshcol so called? Into what sea does the river Jordan fall? On the banks of what river was Elijah fed by ravens? For what was the sea of Tiberias celebrated? What cities were situated in the district now occupied by the Dead Sea? What monarch was slain in the Plain of Megiddo? What took place in the valley of Achor? For what was the wilderness of Judea noted? Where did David slay the giant Goliath? Where was Amos the prophet a herdsman? Where was Absalom's army defeated, and himself slain?

EGYPT OR MIZRAIM

Was bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Deserts of Lib'ya; S. by Ethiopia; E. by the Red Sea and Arabia.

Divisions and Chief Towns.

Upper Egypt.—*No* or *Thebes*, on the Nile; *Sye'ne*, on the Nile, near the borders of Ethiopia.

Middle Egypt.—*Noph* or *Mem'phis*, on the Nile, near which are the famous pyramids; *Babylon*, on the Nile.

LOWER EGYPT.—*Zo'an* or *Ta'nis*; *Sin* or *Pelu'sium*, on the coast; *Alexan'dria*, on the coast, founded by Alexander the Great; *Tah'panhes*; *A'ven* or *Beth'shemesh*, called also *On* or *Heliop'olis*; *Mig'dol*; *Rame'ses* (now Cairo), on the Nile, whence the Israelites took their departure; *Pi thom* and *Raam'ses* were the two cities for the building of which the Hebrews made bricks; *Suc'coth*, where the Israelites, on their journey, first set up their tents; *Phib'eseth*.

ARABIA

Was bounded on the N. by Palestine, Syria, and Chalde'a; W. by Egypt and the Red Sea; S. by the Arabian Sea; and E. by the Persian Gulf.

DIVISIONS.—*Arabia Petre'a*, in the N.W.; *Arabia Fe'lix*, in the W. and S.; and *Arabia Deser'ta*, in the E. and interior.

TRIBES.—*Am'monites*, *Mo'abites*, *E'domites*, *Am'alekites*, *Mid'ianites*, *Ish'maelites*, &c.

TOWNS.—*Rab'bath* or *Philadel'phia*; *Be'la* or *Zo'ar*, S. of the Dead Sea; *E'zion-ga'ber*, on the eastern gulf of the Red Sea, from which the ships of Solomon traded to O'phir; *E'lath*, on the same gulf.

MOUNTAINS.—*Seir*; *Hor*, where Aaron died; *Ho'reb*, where Moses saw the burning bush; *Si'nai*, where the Lord delivered the Ten Commandments to Moses.

PLACES MENTIONED IN THE ROUTE OF THE ISRAELITES.

Ma'rah, where the water was bitter; *Elim*; where were 12 wells of water and 70 palm trees; *Wilderness of Sin*, between Elim and Sinai; *Reph'idim*, where the Israelites murmured against Moses for want of water; *Mer'ibah*, where Moses by striking the rock brought water out of it; *Wilderness of Sinai*; *Tab'erah*, where the fire of the Lord, which burned among them, was quenched by the prayer of Moses; *Kib'roth-Hatta'avah*, where those who lusted for flesh were buried; *Haze'roth*, where Mir'iam, the sister of Moses, was smitten with a leprosy for railing against him, and was cured by his prayers; *Wilderness of Pa'ran*; *Zalmo'nah*; *O'both*.

SYRIA OR ARAM

Was bounded on the N. by Asia Minor; W. by Asia Minor and the Mediterranean; S. by Palestine and Arabia; and E. by Arabia and the Euphra'tes.

DIVISIONS.—*Syria of Damascus*; *of Ma'achah*; *of Ha'math*; *of Zo'bah*; *of Tob*; *of Re'hob*.

RIVERS.—*Ab'ana* and *Phar'par*.

TOWNS.—*An'tioch*, where the disciples were first called Christians; *Damas'cus*, whither St. Paul was going when he was converted; *Rib'lah*, where Nebuchadnez'zar put out the eyes of Zedeki'ah, and slew his sons; *Tad'mor* or *Palmy'ra*, built by Solomon; *Seleu'cia*, whence Paul and Bar'nabas embarked for Cy'prus; *Tiph'sah* or *Thap'sacus*, on the Euphrates, was the N. E. boundary of Solomon's kingdom.

MESOPOTA'MIA OR PA'DAN-A'RAM

Was situated between the rivers Hid'dekel or Ti'gris, on the E. and the Euphrates on the W.

Towns.—*Tel'abib*, on the Che'bar. On the banks of this river Eze'kiel saw several of his visions; *Car'chemish* or *Circe'sium*, on the Euphrates, near where it is joined by the Chebar; *Ha'ran* or *Char'ran*, near the source of the Chebar, where Te'rah, the father of Abraham, died; *Ur of the Chaldees'*, near Haran, the birth place of Abraham; *Reho'both*, on the Tigris.

BABYLO'NIA OR CHALDE'A S. OF MESOPOTAMIA.

Towns.—*Bab'ylon*, the most ancient city in the world; founded by Nim'rod, on the Euphrates, in the Plain of Shinar; *E'rech*, on the Euphrates, below Babylon; *Cal'neh*, on the Tigris, afterwards the celebrated Ctes'iphon; *Ac'cad*, W. of the Tigris.

ASSY'RIA

Was situated between the Tigris on the W. and Me'dia and Per'sia on the E.

Towns.—*Nin'eveh*, on the Tigris, founded by Ash'ur, to the inhabitants of which the prophet Jonah was sent to preach; *Re'sen*, on the Tigris, S. from Nineveh; *Ca'lah*, still farther S. on the Tigris.

PERSIA OR ELAM, AND MEDIA,

Were situated to the E. of Assyria.

Towns.—*Shu'shan* or *Su'sa*, the capital of Persia, on the U'lai, where Dan'iel had his vision of the ram and he-goat, and where the events related in the Book of Es'ther (ter) took place; *Ach'metha*, or *Ecbat'ana*, the capital of Media, where the decree of Cy'rus was found for building the house of God at Jerusalem.

ASIA MINOR

Was bounded on the N. by the Eux'ine Sea; W. by the Propon'tis and Ege'an Sea; S. by the Mediterranean; and E. by the Euphrates and Syria.

Divisions.—*Mys'ia*, *Lyd'ia*, and *Ca'ria*, in the W.; *Ly'cia*, *Pamphyl'ia*, *Pisid'ia*, and *Cili'cia*, in the S.; *Cappado'cia* in the E: *Pon'tus*, *Paphlago'nia*, and *Bithyn'ia*, in the N.; and *Phryg'ia*, *Gala'tia*, and *Lycao'nia*, in the centre.

Mysia.—*Tro'as*, on the coast, where St. Paul often preached, and planted a church, and where he had a vision of a man of Macedonia, who said "Come over and help us;" *As'sos*, on the coast, south of Troas, where Paul embarked for Jerusalem; *Adramyt'tium*, on the coast, east of Assos, in a ship belonging to which Paul sailed for Italy; *Per'gamos*, in the S.

Lydia.—*Eph'esus*, near the coast, to the Christians of which Paul wrote an Epistle: here also was the famous temple of Dia'na; *Smyr'na*, on the coast, N. from Ephesus; *Sar'dis* and *Philadel'phia*, E. from Smyrna; *Thyati'ra* in the N.

CARIA.—*Mile'tus*, on the N. W. coast, where Paul sent for the elders of the church of Ephesus, to whom he gave solemn charges; *Cni'dus*, on the S. W. coast, which Saul passed on his way to Rome.

LYCIA.—*Pat'ara*, on the S. coast, at which Paul touched on his way from Macedonia to Jerusalem; *Myra*, on the S. coast, where Paul embarked in a ship of Alexandria for Italy.

PAMPHYLIA.—*Per'ga*, where Paul and Bar'nabas preached; *Attali'a*, from which Paul sailed for Antioch.

PISIDIA.—*An'tioch*, where Paul and Barnabas preached till a persecution stirred up by the Jews obliged them to leave the place.

PHRYGIA.—*Laodice'a*, in the S. W.; *Colos'se*, near Laodicea, to the inhabitants of which Paul addressed an epistle from Rome; *Hierap'olis*, N. of Laodicea.

LYCAONIA.—*Ico'nium*, *Der'be*, and *Lys'tra*, where Paul and Barnabas preached the gospel. At Lystra, Timothy was born, and Paul and Barnabas healed a man who had been lame from his birth: here they were taken for Mer'cury and Ju'piter, and Paul was nearly stoned to death. *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Pergamos*, *Thyatira*, *Sardis*, *Philadelphia*, and *Laodicea*, in these towns were the seven churches mentioned in the Book of Revelation.

MACEDONIA

Was situated to the N. of Greece.

TOWNS.—*Neap'olis*, on the S. E. coast, where Paul arrived from the island of Samothra'cia; *Philip'pi*, N. W. of Neapolis, the first place in Europe where Paul preached the gospel. Here he and Si'las were miraculously set free from prison, on which occasion the jailor was converted with his whole house. To the inhabitants of this city Paul addressed an epistle; *Amphip'olis* and *Apollo'nia*, through which Paul and Silas passed after their deliverance from the prison at Philippi; *Thessaloni'ca*, on the coast, to the inhabitants of which Paul wrote two epistles. He was obliged to leave this city by night, on account of a tumult excited by the Jews; *Bere'a*, W. of Thessalonica, where Paul preached with great success; *Nicop'olis*, in the S. W., where Paul wintered and wrote his Epistle to Titus.

GREECE.

TOWNS.—*Ath'ens*, in Attica, the most celebrated city of antiquity for learning and the liberal arts. Here St. Paul preached and disputed with the philosophers; on which occasion, among others, Dionys'ius, the Areop'agite, and a woman named Dam'aris, were converted; *Cor'inth*, in Acha'ia, where Paul planted a church, and to the inhabitants of which he wrote two epistles.

ITALY.

TOWNS.—Rhe'gium, on the S. W. coast, at which Paul touched on his voyage to Rome; *Pute'oli*, on the coast, where he spent seven days; *Ap'pii Fo'rum* and *The Three Taverns*, where the Christians of Rome met Paul; ROME, to the inhabitants of which Paul wrote an epistle; where he lived two years and preached the gospel, and where he was afterwards beheaded.

ISLANDS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA.

CY'PRUS.—*Sal'amis*, on the E. coast, where Paul and Barnabas preached; *Pa'phos*, on the W. coast, where Paul converted Ser'gius Pau'lus, the Governor, and struck El'ymus, the sorcerer, with blindness; CRETE (Candia); *Pheni'ce*, on the S. W. coast; and *Lase'a*, on the S. coast, near the Fair Havens. Titus was the first bishop of Crete; CLAU'DA, S. from Crete: MEL'ITA (Malta), S. from Sicily, where Paul and his companions were shipwrecked on their voyage to Rome. The natives imagined Paul was a god, because he shook a viper off his hand without receiving any hurt from it. Here he healed the father of Pub'lius, who lay sick of a fever; SI'CILY, *Syr'acuse*, on the S. E. coast, at which Paul tarried three days on his way to Rome.

ISLANDS IN THE EGEAN SEA.

Co'os and RHODES, which Paul sailed past on his voyage to Jerusalem; PAT'MOS, whither St. John was banished by Domit'ian, and where he wrote the Book of Revelations; SA'MOS, N. of Patmos; CHI'OS, N. W. of Samos; LES'BOS, N. of Chios; MITYLE'NE, at which Paul touched as he sailed from Corinth to Jerusalem; SAMOTHRA'CIA, in the N. of the Egean Sea.

EXERCISES.—How was Egypt bounded? How was it divided? What towns were in Upper Egypt,—in Middle Egypt,—in Lower Egypt? Who founded Alexandria? From what place did the Israelites take their departure? Where did they first set up their tents? How was Arabia bounded? Name its three divisions. By what tribes was it inhabited? Where was Ezion-gaber situated? On what mount did Aaron die? What did Moses see in Horeb? What took place on Mount Sinai? What remarkable events occurred at Meribah and Hazeroth? How was Syria or Aram bounded? Where were the disciples first called Christians? Where was Paul converted? What took place at Riblah? Who built Tadmor? What town was on the N E. border of Solomon's kingdom? Where was Mesopotamia situated? What took place on the banks of the river Chebar? Where did Terah die? Name the birth place of Abraham.

Where was Babylonia situated? By whom was Babylon founded? Where was it situated? Where was Assyria situated? On what river was Nineveh situated? By whom was it founded? What prophet was sent to preach in Nineveh? Where were Persia and Media situated? What was the capital of Persia? Where did the events related in the Book of Esther occur? What was the capital of Media? What decree was found there? How was Asia Minor bounded? Name its divisions. Where was Troas? What took place there? For what was Ephesus noted? What obliged Paul and Barnabas to leave Antioch? What took place at Lystra? Name the towns in which were the seven churches mentioned in the Book of Revelation?

How was Macedonia situated? What was the first place in Europe where Paul preached the gospel? What events occurred there? Where did Paul dispute with the philosophers? Who were converted on this occasion? Where was Rhegium? Where was Paul beheaded? What occurred at Paphos? Who was the first bishop of Crete? What is that island now called? What took place at Melita? For what was Patmos noted?

PART IV.

INTRODUCTION TO ASTRONOMY AND THE USE OF THE GLOBES.

1. The sun, earth, and moon, are bodies resembling a sphere or globe. *(a)*

2. The diameter of the sun is nearly 890,000 miles; that of the earth, 8,000; and that of the moon, 2,180. *(b)*

(*a*) The rotundity or roundness of the earth may be proved by various arguments:—1. The appearance of a ship at sea, either approaching to or receding from an observer on the shore. In the former case the vessel seems to rise out of the water, and in the latter to sink beneath it,—a phenomenon that can only be accounted for from the convexity of the earth's surface. 2. The globe has been circumnavigated at different times, by Sir Francis Drake, Lord Nelson, Captain Cook, and others. 3. Eclipses of the moon, which are caused by the shadow of the earth falling on that planet, demonstrate that the earth is of a globular figure; for their shadow is always circular, whatever situation the earth may be in at that time. 4. All the appearances of the heavens, both on land and at sea, are the same as they would be were the earth a globe; which proves that it really is such.

The mountains and valleys on the earth's surface form no material objection to its being considered as a round body; since the highest mountains bear a less proportion to the bulk of the earth than the slight protuberances on the skin of an orange bear to that fruit, or a grain of sand to an artificial globe of twelve inches diameter. The earth, indeed, is not a perfect sphere, being flattened or compressed at the two poles, forming what mathematicians call an *oblate spheroid*. The longest diameter of the earth is to the shortest nearly as 313 to 312, making the circumference of the equator 40 miles longer than that of the meridian, and the equatorial diameter 25 miles longer than the polar. That the other planets, the sun, the moon, and the stars, are globular bodies analogy and observation justify us in believing.

(*b*) The *diameter* of the earth, or any other sphere, is a straight line conceived to pass through its centre, and terminated both ways by the surface. The *circumference* is the line which surrounds and includes any thing. The mean diameter of the earth is generally reckoned 7,912 English miles.

Every great circle on the globe is divided into 360 equal parts or degrees. The length of a degree is 60 geographical miles, or 69⅛ English miles nearly. Therefore—*To find the circumference of the earth:* Multiply 360 by 69⅛, and the product will be the circumference

3. The sun is 1,300,000 times the magnitude of the earth ; and the earth nearly 50 times the magnitude of the moon. *(c)*

4. The distance of the earth from the sun is 95,000,000 miles; and from the moon 240,000. *(d)*

5. The sun has one motion, which it performs round its axis in 25 days 14 hours 8 minutes.

6. The earth has two motions ; one round its axis, in 24 hours, called its diurnal motion, which causes the change of day and night; another, round the sun, in 365 days 6 hours, called its annual motion, which causes the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the various seasons. *(e)*

---

in English miles. *To find the diameter:* Divide the circumference by 3.1416, or multiply by 7 and divide by 22. *To find the superficies:* Multiply the circumference by the diameter. *To find the solid contents:* Multiply the superficies by the 6th part of the diameter.

(*c*) The magnitudes of spherical bodies are to one another as the cubes of their diameters. Therefore—*To find how many times the sun is larger than the earth:* Divide the cube of the sun's diameter by the cube of the earth's diameter. And, *To find how many times the earth is larger than the moon:* Divide the cube of the earth's diameter by the cube of the moon's diameter.

(*d*) A body moving in a straight line from the earth to the sun, at the rate of 10 miles per hour, could not reach it in less than 1,084 years. A body moving at the same rate towards the moon, would reach it in about three years.

(*e*) The diurnal motion of the earth being from west to east, is the cause of the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from east to west, by the same optical deception by which, to a person travelling rapidly in a carriage, or on a canal, the stationary objects on both sides appear to move the opposite way. The true period of the earth's annual motion is 365 days 5 hours 48 minutes and 48 seconds; which, being nearly 365 days 6 hours, we reckon 365 days for three years, and 366 days every fourth year, which is called bissextile or leap year. In its annual revolution, the earth travels at the rate of 68,000 miles per hour. By its diurnal revolution, the inhabitants at the equator are whirled round at more than 1,000 miles per hour, and we who live about the latitude of Toronto, 750.

The orbit of the earth being elliptical, and the sun being in one of the *foci*, the earth must at one period of the year approach nearer to the sun than at another, and will of course take more time in moving through one part of its path than through another. Astronomers have observed that the earth is a shorter time in the winter than in the summer half of its orbit by about seven days; but although in winter we are nearer to the sun than in summer, yet in the former season it seems farthest from us, and the weather is colder. The reason is, that the sun's rays falling more perpendicularly on us in summer, augment the heat of the weather; but, in winter, being transmitted more obliquely, the cold is rendered more intense.

7. The moon has three motions: one, round the earth, in about four weeks, which causes the moon's apparent increase and decrease, and produces the eclipses of the sun and moon; another, round its own axis, in the same time; and a third, round the sun, along with the earth, in a year. *(f)*

(*f*) An eclipse of the sun is caused by the moon coming between the sun and the earth; which can happen only at new moon; an eclipse of the moon is caused by the earth coming between the sun and the moon; which can happen only at full moon. The *tides* arise from the attraction of the sun and moon, chiefly from that of the moon. The tides are highest at full moon and change, when the attractions of the sun and moon are conjoined, and lowest when the moon is in quadrature or half moon, at which time these attractions are opposed to each other. The highest tides are called *Spring Tides,* and the lowest *Neap Tides.*

Among the first who formed a just idea of the motion of the planets was Pythag'oras, a native of Samos, who flourished about 500 years before Christ. His doctrine was revived by Nicholas Coper'nicus, born at Thorn, in 1473; and more firmly established by the great English astronomer, Sir Isaac Newton, who died in 1727:—hence it is sometimes called the Pythagore'an, sometimes the Coper'nican, and sometimes the Newto'nian system.

Exercises.—Of what shape are the sun, earth, and moon? Can any arguments be advanced to prove that the earth is a sphere, globe, or ball? What is the first argument? What is the second,—the third,—the fourth? But after all these arguments for the rotundity of the earth, how can it be a round ball when we see upon its surface such majestic mountains? Is the earth a perfect sphere? What do mathematicians call it? How much is the circumference round the equator longer than the circumference round a meridian line? How much longer is the diameter of the equator than the diameter from pole to pole? What is the diameter of the sun,—of the earth,—of the moon? Into how many equal parts, or degrees, is every great circle on the globe divided? What is the length of a degree? How is the earth's circumference found? How is its diameter found? How is its superficies, or the number of square miles on its surface, found? How is its solidity, or the number of cubic miles it contains, found? What is the magnitude of the sun when compared with the earth? What is the magnitude of the moon when compared with the earth? How is it found that the sun is so many times greater than the earth? And that the earth is so many times greater than the moon? What is the distance of the sun from the earth? How far is the moon from the earth? Suppose a horse to trot 10 miles every hour night and day, how long would it take to trot the distance between the earth and the sun? Going at the same rate, how long would it take to trot the distance between the earth and the moon?

Has the sun any motion? How many motions has the earth? What is the cause of day and night? Of what is the earth's annual motion the cause? Why does the sun appear to rise in the east, go round the sky, and set in the west? At what rate does the earth move in its annual journey round the sun? How many miles per hour are the inhabitants of the equator carried round in consequence of the earth's

revolution round its axis? How many miles per hour are we whirled round? Whether are we nearer the sun in summer or in winter? How then does it happen that it is coldest in winter? How many motions has the moon? Name and explain them. What is the cause of an eclipse of the sun? When does a solar eclipse take place? What is the cause of an eclipse of the moon? When does a lunar eclipse happen? What is the cause of the tides? When are the tides highest? What are these tides called? When are they lowest? What are they called? Can you name three celebrated astronomers who found out all these wonderful things?

A TABLE, showing, in Geographical and English Miles, the Length of a Degree of Longitude on the Parallel passing through each Degree of Latitude from the Equator to either of the Poles, the earth being supposed a sphere.

Deg of lat.	Geograp miles.	English miles.	Deg. of lat.	Geograp. miles.	English miles.	Deg. of lat	Geograp miles.	English miles.
1	59.90	69.10	31	51.43	59.24	61	29.09	33.51
2	59.96	69.07	32	50.88	58 61	62	28.17	32.45
3	59.92	69.02	33	50.32	57 97	63	27.24	31.38
4	59.85	68.94	34	49.74	57.30	64	26.30	30.29
5	59.77	68 85	35	49.15	56.62	65	25.36	29.21
6	59.67	68 74	36	48.54	55.91	66	24.40	28.11
7	59.55	68.60	37	47.92	55.20	67	23.44	27.00
8	59.42	68.45	38	47.28	54.46	68	22.48	25.89
9	59.26	68.26	39	46.63	53.72	69	21.50	24.76
10	59 09	68.06	40	45.96	52.94	70	20.52	23.64
11	58.89	67.84	41	45.28	52.16	71	19.53	22.50
12	58.68	67.60	42	44.59	51.36	72	18.54	21.35
13	58.46	67.34	43	43 88	50.55	73	17.54	20.20
14	58 22	67 07	44	43.16	49.72	74	16.54	19.05
15	57.95	66.76	45	42.43	48.88	75	15.53	17.89
16	57.67	66.43	46	41.68	48.01	76	14.52	16.72
17	57.38	66.10	47	40.92	47.14	77	13.50	15.55
18	57.06	65.73	48	40.15	46.25	78	12.47	14.36
19	56.73	65.35	49	39.36	45.34	79	11.45	13.19
20	56.38	64.95	50	38.57	44.43	80	10.42	12.00
21	56.01	64.52	51	37.76	43.50	81	9.39	10.81
22	55 63	64.08	52	36.94	42.55	82	8.35	9.62
23	55 23	63.62	53	36.11	41.60	83	7.31	8.42
24	54.81	63.14	54	35.27	40.63	84	6.27	7.22
25	54.38	62.64	55	34.41	39.64	85	5.23	6.02
26	53.93	62.12	56	33.53	38.65	86	4.19	4.82
27	53.46	61.58	57	32.68	37.64	87	3 14	3.61
28	52.97	61.02	58	31.80	36.63	88	2.09	2.40
29	52.47	60.44	59	30.90	36.59	89	1.05	1.21
30	51.96	59.85	60	30.00	34.56	90	0.00	0.00

SOLAR SYSTEM.

1. Besides the earth and its attendant the moon, other bodies revolve, in a similar manner, about the sun, and receive their light and heat from him. All these revolving bodies, together with the sun, form what is called the *Planetary* or *Solar System*.

2. The solar system consists of the sun, the primary planets, the secondary planets (called also moons or satellites), and comets.

3. There are *eleven* primary planets,—Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, *Vesta*, *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus.

4. There are *eighteen* secondary planets; of which the Earth has one; Jupiter, four; Saturn, seven; and Uranus, six.

5. The *primary* planets revolve round the sun only;—the *secondary* revolve round the primary planets, and are carried, by the motion of their primaries, round the sun also.

6. SATURN is distinguished from the other planets by a ring which surrounds his globe at a considerable distance from it,—JUPITER, by the stripes on his surface,—MARS, by his redness,—and VENUS, by her brilliancy.

7. The planets that are nearer to the Sun than the Earth is, are denominated *inferior* planets;—those that are more distant are called *superior* planets.

8. Comets are luminous bodies, or a kind of planets which move round the sun in very eccentric orbits:—or, of great length in proportion to their breadth.

A TABLE of the Diameters of the Primary Planets, their Distances from the Sun, and the Periods of their Diurnal and Annual Revolutions.

Planets.	Diameters in English miles nearly.	Distances from the sun in round numbers.	Diurnal rotation round their own axis.	Annual periods round the sun.
		miles.	dys. hours. min.	yrs. days. hrs
The Sun.	890,000	.....	25···14··· 8	
Mercury.	3,200	37,000,000	24··· 5···28	0·· 87···23
Venus ··	7,600	68,000,000	0···23···20	0··224···17
TheEarth	7,912	95,000,000	1··· 0··· 0	1·· 0··· 0
Mars ···	4,200	144,000,000	1··· 0···40	1··322··· 0
Vesta*··	238	225,000,000	.....	3·· 66··· 4
Juno* ··	1,425	252,000.000	.....	5··182··· 0
Ceres* ··	1,624	263,000,000	.....	4··220··· 0
Pallas*··	2,099	265,000,000	.....	4··242··· 0
Jupi er··	89,000	490,000,000	0··· 9···56	11··315···15
Saturn··	79,000	900,000.000	0···10···16	29··161···19
Uranus ·	35,000	1800,000,000	1···13···30	83··342··· 4

* Ceres was discovered in 1801. Pallas in 1802. Juno in 1804. Vesta in 1807.

FIXED STARS.

9. The solar system is but a *very small* part of the universe. All the fixed stars, with which the heavens are adorned, are considered by astronomers to be suns, around which planets revolve. Of these, about 3,500 are visible to the unaided eye, though only about 1,500 at any one time. But, with the aid of a good telescope, they are found to be innumerable: extending through the immensity of space, and, as the agents of the infinite Creator, imparting light and life to the inhabitants of an innumerable number of worlds.

10. The fixed stars are arranged, with respect to their apparent place in the heavens, into distinct groups called Constellations; and with respect to their size and brilliancy, into Stars of the first, second, third, fourth magnitudes, &c.

11. Sirius, or the Dog Star, which is the brightest of the fixed stars, is supposed on that account to be the nearest; yet its distance from the Earth is so great, that it has been calculated that a ball shot from a cannon, and flying with unabated rapidity, would be seven hundred thousand years in traveling from the one to the other.

AIR.

12. The Earth is every where surrounded with a highly elastic gaseous fluid, called *Air*.

13. This fluid or atmosphere is supposed to be 40 or 50 miles high, but becomes so rare as it recedes from the surface of the earth, as to be breathed with difficulty at the height of three or four miles perpendicular.

14. When a portion of the air is heated, and consequently rarified, the neighbouring colder and therefore denser portions rush to that which is rarified, in order to restore it to the same density. This tendency of the air to an equilibrium, produces those currents in it which are called *Winds*.

15. Land winds are very variable, being directed in their course by chains of hills, in the same way as a river is by its banks. Winds at sea, not being so obstructed, are more regular; and near the equator, the winds called *Trade Winds* blow from the east during the whole year.

16. This takes place in consequence of the Earth's diurnal motion from west to east; by which the whole of the atmosphere is heated from east to west in succession, while the cool air follows, to fill up the void occasioned by this rarefaction.

Winds, according to their velocity, are designated thus. A *gentle breeze*, moves from 4 to 5 miles per hour; a *pleasant gale*, from 10 to 15; a *very brisk gale*, from 20 to 25; a *high wind*, from 30 to 35; a *very high wind*, from 40 to 45; a *storm* or *tempest*, 50; a *great storm*, 60: a *hurricane*, 80; a *violent hurricane*, that tears up trees, and carries buildings, &c., before it, 100 miles per hour.

Sound and *Light*. The velocity of sound is nearly 13 miles per minute, or 1,142 feet per second. The velocity of light is 12,000,000 of miles per minute, or 200,000 miles per second. Sir John Herschel

says that thunder can scarcely be heard more than 20 or 30 miles from the flash, but that lightning may be seen at a distance of 200 miles.

WATER.

17. Water is capable of being raised in the shape of vapor, whenever it is unfrozen. This is caused by the heat of the sun, &c., and is termed *evaporation.*

18. When the watery vapor is so far condensed in the upper regions of the air as to become visible, it forms *Clouds.* When it is condensed so as to be visible close to the surface, it forms *Mists* or *Fogs.*

19. When, by the union of its particles, the watery vapor becomes heavier than the air, it falls again to the earth. If it fall from a great height, it forms *Rain.* If it fall from a very small height, it forms *Dew.*

20. The watery vapor is sometimes frozen in descending. If the particles frozen are large when frozen, they unite but slightly, and form *Snow.* If they are very small when frozen, they cohere strongly, and form *Hail.* *Hoar-frost* is dew frozen after it has fallen.

Exercises.—Are there any other bodies besides the earth and moon that revolve round the sun, and receive their light and heat from him? By what name are the sun and all these bodies called? Of what does the solar system consist? How many primary planets are there? Name them. How many secondary planets are there? To what primaries do they belong? What is the centre of motion to all the primary planets? Round what do the secondary planets move? Where are they also carried? How is Saturn distinguished when seen through a telescope? What distinguishing feature has Jupiter? By what is Mars known? How is Venus known? What are the planets called that are nearer to the sun than the earth is? What are those called that are more distant? How many of the planets are larger than the earth? Which one is nearly the same size as our earth? Which is the largest of them all? Which one is farthest from the sun? What is the length of his year? What are comets?

Is the solar system a large portion of the universe? What do astronomers consider the Fixed Stars which adorn the heavens to be? How many are visible to the unaided eye? How many at any one time? Are they very numerous when seen through a telescope? Must not then the number of worlds to which they give light, heat, and vitality, be inconceivably great? How are the fixed stars arranged with respect to their place in the heavens? How in respect to their apparent size? Name one of the brightest of the fixed stars. How long would a cannon ball take in going from the earth to Sirius? What is the air that surrounds the earth? How high is the atmosphere supposed to extend? Is it found to be thin or rarified at the height of a few miles? How are currents of air produced? Are land winds or winds at sea most variable? Where are the trade winds? In what direction do they blow? Explain the cause or this. How are winds designated according to their velocity? What is the velocity of sound? What is the velocity of light? At what distance can thunder be heard or lightning

seen? What causes water to evaporate up into the air? What are clouds? What are mists or fogs? When the watery vapor or clouds become too heavy for the air to support, what happens? What forms the dew of the night? Explain the phenomena of snow and hail. What is hoar-frost?

PROBLEMS, ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE AND MAPS.

SECTION I.—DEFINITIONS, &c.

1. The *terrestrial globe* is an exact representation of the earth, showing the relative situations of all the empires, kingdoms and countries, oceans, seas and rivers, &c., upon its surface.

2. The *axis* of the globe or earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre, round which it turns from west to east in 24 hours.

3. The *poles* are the two ends of the axis; one is called the *north*, and the other the *south*, pole.

4. The *equator* is a circle every where equally distant from the poles, and divides the globe or earth into two equal portions, called the *northern* and *southern hemispheres*.

5. *Meridians* are lines that are drawn from one pole to the other, perpendicularly across the equator. The brass circle in which the globe hangs, called the *brazen meridian*, can represent the meridian of any place.

6. *Latitude* is the distance of any place, north or south, from the equator. No place can have more than 90° of latitude.

7. *Longitude* is the distance of the meridian of any place, east or west from the first meridian. No place can have more than 180° of longitude.

8. *Parallels of latitude* are less circles drawn parallel to the equator.

9. The *difference of latitude* between two places is the shortest distance between the parallels of those places.

10. The *difference of longitude* between two places is the distance between the meridians of these places, counted upon the equator.

11. The *distance* between any two places is the shortest line that can be drawn between the two places.

12. *Antoeci* are those who live under the same meridian, but on *different* sides of the equator, and at equal distances from it.

18. *Perioeci* are those who live under opposite meridians, but on the *same* side of the equator, and at equal distances from it.

14. *Antipo'des (feet against feet)* are those who live under opposite meridians, and in opposite parallels; or they are those who live diametrically opposite to each other.

15. The *horizon* is either *rational* or *sensible.*

16. The *rational horizon* is a great circle, dividing the upper from the lower hemisphere.

17. The *sensible horizon* is that circle which is the boundary of our sight, or which separates the visible from the invisible hemisphere.

18. The *cardinal points* of the horizon are the *east, west, north,* and *south.*

19. The *zenith* is the point in the heavens directly over our head.

20. The *nadir* is the point directly under our feet, and diametrically opposite to the zenith.

21. The *hour circle* is a small circle of brass, placed on the north pole, having the hours of the day marked upon it.

PROBLEM I.—*To find the latitude and longitude of any place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given place to the brass meridian; then the degree of the meridian directly over it shows the latitude, and the degree of the equator under the meridian shows the longitude.

BY MAPS.

Take, with a pair of compasses, the distance of the place from the nearest parallel; apply this distance to either side of the map; keeping one point of the compasses on the same parallel, the other will show the latitude of the place.

For the longitude, lay a ruler over the place, so that it may cut the same degree at the top and bottom of the map; and that degree is the longitude of the place.

Note 1. The rules for maps in this problem and the next, are applicable only to particular maps where the meridians are straight lines.

2. To distinguish N. lat. from S. and E. long. from W. If the figures increase upwards, the lat. is N.; if downwards, it is S. If the figures increase to the right hand, the long. is E.; if to the left, it is W.

3. In this problem and the three following, the examples may be extended to any number from the *Description of Towns.*

EXAMPLES.—Required the latitude and longitude of Toronto, Quebec, New York, Washington, Lisbon, London, Calcutta, Pekin, Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn, &c. Ans. 43° 33′ N. 79° 20′ W., &c.

PROBLEM II.—*Having the latitude and longitude given to find the place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given longitude to the brass meridian; then, under the given latitude marked on the brass meridian, is the place sought.

BY MAPS.

Lay a ruler, by the given longitude, at the top and bottom of the map. Take, with a pair of compasses, the distance between the given latitude and the nearest parallel; this distance, applied to the edge of the ruler, will point out the place required.

EXAMPLES.—What place is situated in 48° 23′ N. lat. and 4° 39′ W. long. from London? Ans. Brest in France.

Received a letter from a friend, dated, at lat. 20° 30′ N. long. 90° 20′ E., pray show to me where this letter was written.

There is a celebrated little island situated in lat. 15° 55′ S. and long. 5° 42′ W., please tell me its name.

The splendid steamer "President" was supposed to have been lost, in 1841, about lat. 40° N. and 30° W. long.; point out the place.

PROBLEM III.—*To find the difference of latitude between two places.*

BY THE GLOBE OR MAPS.

If the latitudes be of the same name, subtract the less from the greater; if of contrary names, add them together.

What is the difference of latitude between New Orleans and Montreal?
What is the difference of latitude between Toronto and Buenos Ayres?
How many degrees is Petersburg north from Naples?
What is the difference of latitude between Pekin and Hobart Town?

PROBLEM IV.—*To find the difference of longitude between two places.*

BY THE GLOBE OR MAPS.

If the longitudes be of the same name, subtract the less from the greater; if of different names, add them together.

Note 1. The distance of two places can never be greater than 180 degrees; if, therefore, in adding, the sum exceeds that, subtract it from 360°, for the true difference.

Note 2. *To reduce degrees into hours.*

RULE.—Divide the number of degrees by 15, and it will give the number of hours. If there be any remainder, multiply it by 4 for minutes.

Note 3. *To reduce hours into degrees.*

RULE.—Multiply the hours by 15, and the product will be degrees

Required the difference of longitude, and the difference of time, between Paris in France, and Canton in China.

How many degrees of longitude, and how much time, between Cairo and Quito?

What is the difference of longitude, and of time, between Cape Farewell and Behring's Straits?—and between Dublin and Constantinople?

PROBLEM V.—*To find all those places that have the same latitude with a given place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and observe the latitude. Turn the globe round, and all places that pass under this latitude will be those required.

BY MAPS.

If a parallel of latitude be drawn through the given place, then observe all those places which lie on this parallel. If a parallel do not pass through the given place, with a pair of compasses take its distance from the nearest parallel; move the compasses in this position, keeping one point on the parallel, and all those places over which the other point passes have the same latitude as the given place.

What places have nearly the same latitude with Stockholm?
What places have nearly the same latitude as the following places?

Kingston, in Canada?	Cape Comorin?
Mobile, in the States?	Rome, in Italy?
The isle of St. Thomas?	Bristol, in England?
Cape of Good Hope?	Lima, in S. America?

PROBLEM VI.—*To find all those places that have the same longitude as a given place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and mark all those places then under the meridian, for the answer required.

BY MAPS.

Find the longitude of the given place; then observe all those places that are upon the same meridian, or that are situated at the same distance from the nearest meridian with the given place.

What places have nearly the same longitude as London?
What places have nearly the same longitude as—

Quebec?	Astracan?
Barbadoes?	Cape Severo?
Tunis, in Africa?	Mexico?
Jerusalem?	Isle of Formosa?

PROBLEM VII.—*To find the antoeci of any given place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given place to the meridian; and, having found its latitude, count as many degrees from the equator towards the contrary pole,—and this point will be the antoeci required.

BY MAPS.

Having found the latitude and longitude of the place, find another place of the same longitude, and whose latitude is also the same, but of a contrary name.

What people are antoeci to the inhabitants of Quebec?
Where do those people live who are antoeci to Malta?

What people are antoeci to Boston, in North America?
Where do the people live who are antoeci to Cape Horn?
Point out the place of a ship which is antoeci to Owhyhee?
Where do the people live who are antoeci to Nankin?
Where does the man live who has no antoeci?

Appearances to the antoeci.

1. They have noon and midnight, and all the other hours of the day, at the same time.

2. They have contrary seasons at the same time: when it is summer with the one, it is winter with the other.

3. The days of the one are equal to the nights of the other; and the nights of the one to the days of the other.

4. The stars that never set to the one never rise to the other; and contrarywise.

PROBLEM VIII.—*To find the perioeci of any given place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given place to the brass meridian and set the index to 12. Turn the globe till the index point to the other 12, then that place which is below the meridian, and whose latitude is equal to that of the given place, is the perioeci required.

BY MAPS.

Subtract the longitude of the given place from 180°, and the remainder will be the longitude of the perioeci, of a contrary name. Find a place whose longitude is equal to this, and whose latitude is the same with the given place.

Where is the perioeci of London, Philadelphia, Petersburg, Barbadoes, Quebec, Port Jackson, &c.?

Appearances to the perioeci.

1. The hours of the day, though nominally the same, are really contrary; for when it is noon with the one, it is midnight with the other; and when it is five in the morning with the one, it is five in the afternoon with the other.

2. They have the same seasons of the year at the same time.

3. The length of the day or night at any place is always the same as it is to the perioeci of that place.

4. The sun and stars rise to both places on the same point of the horizon, and are the same number of hours above or below it.

5. The same stars that never rise or set to the one place, never rise or set to the other.

PROBLEM IX.—*To find the antipodes of any place.*

BY THE GLOBE OR MAPS.

Find the antoeci of the given place, and the perioeci of this will be the antipodes of the first place.

BY THE GLOBE ONLY.

Bring the given place to any part of the horizon, and the place at the opposite point of the horizon will be the antipodes.

Where are the antipodes of Madrid? of Newfoundland? of St. Domingo? of Cape Horn? of Van Diemen's Land? of Owhyhee? &c.

Appearances to the antipodes.

1. The hours of the day are contrary, it being noon to the one when it is midnight to the other.

2. They have contrary seasons at the same time.

3. The days of the one are equal to the nights of the other; hence the shortest day to the one is the longest day to the other.

4. The sun and stars rise to the one when they set to the other, all the year round,—for they have the same horizon; but the zenith to the one is the nadir to the other.

5. Those stars that are always above the horizon of the one place are always under the horizon of the other.

PROBLEM X.—*To find the distance between two places.*

ON THE GLOBE.

Lay the quadrant of altitude over both the places, so that the division marked O may be on one of the places; then the degree cut by the other place will show the distance in degrees. Multiply these degrees by $69\frac{1}{3}$, and the product will be the distance in English miles.

ON PARTICULAR MAPS.

Take the distance of the two places with a pair of compasses. Apply this distance to the *side* of the map, for the distance in degrees; or apply it to the scale adapted to the map, for the distance in miles. Examples may be given at pleasure.

PROBLEM XI.—*The hour being given at one place, to find the time at another place.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the place, at which the time is given, to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour. Turn the globe till the other place come to the meridian, and the index will show the time required.

BY MAPS.

Find the difference of longitude between the two places, and reduce it to time. Add this difference of time to the given hour, if the place at which the time is required lie to the east; but subtract it, if it lie to the west.

What hour is it at Boston, in America, when it is 3 P. M. at London, in England? Ans. 18 min. past 10 A. M.

What is the hour at Pekin, when it is 9 A. M. at Lisbon?
Ans. 22 min. past 5 P. M.

When it is 6 A. M. at Toronto, what o'clock is it at Edinburgh?

When it is 10 P. M. at Cairo, what time is it at New York?

When it is 4 A. M. at Quebec, what is the hour at Madras?

When it is 5 P. M. at Naples, what o'clock is it at Damascus?

PROBLEM XII.—*Having the hour given at any place, to find where it is noon.*

BY THE GLOBE.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour. Turn the globe round till the index point to 12 at noon, and the places then under the meridian are those required.

BY MAPS.

Reduce the number of hours between the given time and noon into degrees, and it will be the difference of longitude between the places.

Where is it noon, when it is 5 o'clock P. M. at Paris? Answer at Labrador, New England, Pennsylvania, Hispaniola, Terra Firma, Peru, &c.

When it is 7 A. M. at Port Royal, in Jamaica, where is it noon? Ans. at London, and all places on the meridian of London.

Where is it noon, when it is 4 o'clock A. M. at Montreal?

When it is midnight at Botany Bay, where is it noon?

EXERCISES.—Of what is the terrestrial globe an exact representation? What is the axis of the earth or globe? What are the poles? How are they distinguished? What is the equator? What are meridians? What is the brazen meridian? What meridian does it represent? What is latitude? How many kinds of latitude are there? What is the greatest latitude any place can have? What places have no latitude? What is longitude? Which is the first meridian? What is the greatest longitude any place can have? What places have no longitude? What are parallels of latitude? What is meant by the difference of latitude between two places? What is meant by the difference of longitude between two places? What is meant by the distance between two places? How is the horizon distinguished? What is the rational horizon? What is the sensible or visible horizon? What are the cardinal points of the horizon? Where is the zenith point in the heavens? Where is the nadir? Where is the hour circle placed upon the globe? How are the latitude and longitude of any place found by the globe? How are they found by maps? How is N. latitude distinguished from S.? How is E. longitude distinguished from W.? Having the latitude and longitude of a place given, how is it found by the globe? How is it found upon a map? How is the difference of latitude between two places found? How is the difference of longitude found? How are degrees reduced into hours? How are hours reduced into degrees? How are all those places found which have the same latitude as a given place? How are all those places found which have the same longitude with a given place?

What are antoeci? How is the antoeci of any place found by the globe? How is it found by maps? What are the phenomena or appearances of those who live antoeci to each other? Where must a person live who has no antoeci? What are perioeci? How is the perioeci of a place found by the globe? How is it found by maps? Mention the phenomena or appearances to those who live perioeci to one another? What point upon the globe has no perioeci? What are antipodes? How do you find the antipodes of any place? What phenomena arise from persons living antipodes to each other? Where

are the antipodes to the north pole? How is the distance between two places found? Having the hour given at any place, how is it found by the globe what hour it is at any other place? How is this found by maps? Having the hour given at any place, how is it found where it is noon?

SECTION II.—DEFINITIONS, &c.

1. The *ecliptic* is a great circle in the heavens, described by the earth in its annual motion round the sun; or it is a great circle in the heavens, in which the sun always *appears* to move.

The ecliptic crosses the equator obliquely. The angle which it makes with the equator is 23° 28′, it is called the *obliquity* of the *ecliptic*, and determines the distance at which the tropics are drawn from the equator.

It is called the ecliptic, because eclipses generally happen when the moon is in or near this circle: it is divided into 12 equal parts, called signs, each containing 30 degrees;—named and marked thus:

	NORTHERN.				SOUTHERN.		
Spring.	*Aries*,	the Ram	♈	Autumn.	*Libra*,	the Balance	♎
	Taurus,	the Bull	♉		*Scorpio*,	the Scorpion	♏
	Gemini,	the Twins	♊		*Sagittarius*,	the Archer	♐
Summer.	*Cancer*,	the Crab	♋	Winter.	*Capricornus*,	the Goat	♑
	Leo,	the Lion	♌		*Aquarius*,	the Waterman	♒
	Virgo,	the Virgin	♍		*Pisces*,	the Fishes	*♓

The winter and spring signs are termed *ascending*, and the summer and autumnal *descending*.

---

* There is a great reason to suppose that the ancient astronomers affixed such images as those of the Ram, the Bull, &c., to the 12 signs of the zodiac, as hieroglyphics of the seasons of the year, alluding to the annual course of the sun. Thus *Aries*, *Tauras*, and *Gemini*, represent March, April, and May, the spring quarter of the year, when lambs, calves, and goats (the latter generally bringing forth twin kids), are produced. *Cancer*, the crab, which creeps both ways, represents the increase and decrease of the sun's declination, to and from the summer solstice in June. *Leo*, the lion, intimates the raging heat of the sun in July, which the ancients compared to the furious nature of that fierce animal. *Virgo*, the virgin, with a spike or ear of corn in her hand, properly represents August, when the harvest is ripe. *Libra*, the balance, is displayed in September, to intimate that the days and nights, at the autumnal equinox, are equal in all parts of the globe. *Scorpio*, the scorpion, a noxious animal, is placed as the hieroglyphic of October; because at that season diseases of various kinds were supposed to rage. *Sagittarius*, the archer, marks November as the proper time for hunting. *Capricornus*, the goat, by its climbing up the rocks, is placed as an emblem of December, when the sun, at the winter solstice, begins to ascend again towards the equinoctial. *Aquarius*, the water-bearer, with his urn, represents January, when rains are frequent. *Pisces*, the fishes, are emblems of the fishing season, which began in the Nile during the month of February.

2. The *tropics* are two less circles, parallel to the equator, and distant from it 23° 28′: that which lies on the north side is called the *tropic of cancer*, because it passes through the sign cancer; and that which lies on the south side is called the *tropic of capricorn*, because it passes through the sign capricorn.

3. The *polar circles* are two less circles, parallel to the equator, and as far distant from the poles as the tropics are from the equator; their distance being determined by the obliquity of the ecliptic: that which lies towards the north pole is called the *arctic* circle; and that which is towards the south pole is called the *antarctic* circle.

4. The *equinoctial points* are those points in which the equator and ecliptic cross each other; they are the first points of Aries and Libra, or March 21st and September 23rd. On these days, the days and nights are equal to all places upon the earth; the former is called the *vernal*, the latter the *autumnal equinox*.

5. The *solstitial points* are those two points of the ecliptic, that are at the greatest distance from the equator; they are the first points of Cancer and Capricorn, or June 21st and December 21st: the former, being the longest day to all places in the northern hemisphere, called the *summer solstice*; the latter, being the shortest day to all places in the same hemisphere, is called the *winter solstice*.

6. The *meridian* which passes through the equinoctial points is called the *equinoctial colure;* that which passes through the solstitial points is called the *solstitial colure*.

7. *Declination* of the sun is its distance north or south of the equator.

8. *Altitude* of the sun is its distance above the horizon.

9. The *analemma* is a calendar of the months, placed on some vacant part of the body of the globe, extending from tropic to tropic: the months and days are placed so as to correspond to the sun's declination for every day in the year.

10. The sun is said to be *vertical* when it is in the zenith, or in the point directly over head.

11. *Climate* is a part of the earth's surface bounded by two less circles parallel to the equator, and of such a breadth, that the longest day in the parallel nearest the pole exceeds the longest day in that next the equator, by half an hour in the torrid and temperate zones; and by one month in the frigid zones.

Table of Climates from the Equator to either Pole.

Climate.	Longest Day.	Latitude.	Breadth.
1	12h. 30m.	8° 25′	8° 25′
2	13 0	16 25	8 0
3	13 30	23 50	7 25
4	14 0	30 25	6 35
5	14 30	36 28	6 3
6	15 0	41 22	4 54
7	15 30	45 29	4 7
8	16 0	49 1	3 32
9	16 30	52 0	2 59
10	17 0	54 27	2 27
11	17 30	56 37	2 10
12	18 0	58 29	1 52
13	18 30	59 58	1 27
14	19 0	61 18	1 20
15	19 30	62 25	1 7
16	20 0	63 22	0 57
17	20 30	64 6	0 44
18	21 0	64 49	0 43
19	21 30	65 21	0 32
20	22 0	65 45	0 24
21	22 30	66 5	0 20
22	23 0	66 21	0 16
23	23 30	66 29	0 8
24	24 0	66 32	0 3
25	1 month.	67 21	0 49
26	2 months.	69 48	2 27
27	3 months.	73 37	3 49
28	4 months.	78 30	4 53
29	5 months.	84 5	5 35
30	6 months.	90 0	5 55

12. *Twilight* is that medium between light and darkness which happens in the morning before sun-rise, and in the evening after sun-set.

As soon as the sun comes within 18° of the horizon, its rays strike the higher parts of the atmosphere, and, being refracted and reflected to every part, occasion that agreeably gradual transition from darkness to light, called twilight. In the same manner in the evening, after the sun sets, its rays strike upon the higher parts of the atmosphere, until it is more than 18° below the horizon: this prevents us from being suddenly deprived of the light of the sun.

The benefits of twilight are obvious. A change so great, as from the darkness of mid-night to the splendour of noon-day, would probably be injurious to the sight; it would be unpleasant to all, and in many cases very dangerous to travellers, to be involved in darkness without timely notice of its approach.

PROBLEM XIII.—*To find the sun's place in the ecliptic.*

Seek the day of the month in the calendar on the horizon, and against it, in the adjoining circle, will be found the sign and degree in which the sun is for that day. Find the same sign and degree in the ecliptic on the surface of the globe, and this is the sun's place for that day at noon.

What is the sun's place for March 10th?

Ans. 20° 7′ of Pisces.

What is the sun's place on the 4th of June?

Ans. 13° 57′ of Gemini.

Where is the sun's place in the ecliptic on March 21st? on September 23rd? on June 21st? on December 21st? on January 1st? on August 15th?

PROBLEM XIV.—*To find the sun's declination.*

Bring the sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and the degree over it will be the declination sought; or bring the day of the month marked on the analemma to the brass meridian, and the degree over it will be the declination as before.

What is the sun's declination for March 10th?

Ans. 3° 54′ south.

What is the sun's declination on January 31st?

Ans. 17° 14′ south.

What is the sun's declination for September 23rd? for July 20th? for May 1st? for August 10th? for December 21st?

PROBLEM XV.—*To rectify the globe for the sun's place, and day of the month.*

Find the sun's declination for the given day, by the last problem. Elevate the pole, which is of the same name as the declination, as many degrees as are equal to it.

When the globe is rectified for the sun's place, and the sun brought to the zenith, the horizon will be the *terminor* or boundary circle of light and darkness; it will therefore be day with all those places that are above the horizon, and night to all those that are below it.

Rectify the globe for the sun's place on June 4th.

Ans. On June 4th, the sun's declination is 22½° N.; therefore the north pole must be elevated 22½° above the horizon.

Elevate the globe for the sun's place on October 6th.

Ans. The sun's declination on October 6th, is 5° S.; hence the south pole must be elevated 5° above the horizon.

PROBLEM XVI.—*To find the sun's rising and setting for any given day, at any given place.*

Elevate the globe for the sun's declination, bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to 12. Turn the globe till the given place come to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of the sun's rising. Bring the given place to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of the sun's setting.

Double the time of the sun's setting, and it will give the length of the day. Double the time of the sun's rising, and it will give the length of the night.

Required the time of sun-rise and sun-set at Edinburgh, on the 1st of June. Ans. Rises at 27m. past 3, sets 33m. past 8.

At what time does the sun rise and set at London, on July 17th, and what is the length of the day and night? Ans. The sun rises at 4, and sets at 8; length of day 16 hours, of night 8 hours.

When does the sun rise and set at Pekin, April 10th? at Cape Horn, December 1st? at Toronto, August 6th? at Barbadoes, February 3rd? &c.

PROBLEM XVII.—*To elevate the globe for the latitude of any place.*

Elevate the pole, which is of the same name with the latitude, as many degrees as are equal to it, and bring the given place to the brass meridian.

Note.—When the globe is rectified for the latitude of any place, that place is in the zenith, and the wooden horizon represents the rational horizon of the place.

Elevate or rectify the globe for Lisbon.

Ans. The latitude of Lisbon is 39° N.; hence the north pole must be raised 39° above the horizon.

Elevate the globe for the Cape of Good Hope.

Ans. The Cape of Good Hope has 35° S. latitude; hence the south pole must be raised 35° above the horizon.

PROBLEM XVIII.—*To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place, for any given day.*

Elevate the globe for the latitude of the given place, by the last problem; find the sun's place for the given day by Problem XIII, and bring it to the brazen meridian. Then count upon the meridian the number of degrees intersected between the sun's place, and the nearest point of the horizon, north or south, for the meridian altitude.

Required the sun's meridian altitude, June 21st, at Archangel?
Ans. 48° 54′ south.

What is the sun's meridian altitude at Bombay, on June 21st?
Ans. 85° 29′ north.

What is the sun's meridian altitude at the Cape of Good Hope, on May 15th? at Port Royal, in Jamaica, on December 31st? at Quebec, on March 21st? at Washington, on September 23rd?

PROBLEM XIX.—*Having the sun's meridian altitude, to find the latitude of the place.*

Bring the sun's place to the meridian, and move the globe up or down, till the distance between the sun's place and the north or south point of the horizon (as the case requires) be equal to the given altitude, then will the elevation of the pole be the latitude required.

Observe the sun's meridian altitude on the 18th of May to be 42° 13′ S.; required the latitude. Ans. 67° 11′ N. lat.

What is the latitude of the place at which the sun's meridian altitude, on August 5th, is 74° 24′ N.? Ans. 1° 36′ N.

Required the latitude of the places answering to the sun's meridian altitude, on the following days:

1. Sun's meridian altitude 38° S. January 13th.
2. ..... 25° N. July 29th.
3. ..... 64° S. May 17th.
4. ..... 50° N. November 19th.
5. ..... 18° S. March 11th.

PROBLEM XX.—*A place being given in the torrid zone, to find those two days of the year in which the sun is vertical to that place.*

Bring the given place to the meridian, and find its latitude. Mark the degree of latitude, and, turning the globe round, observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass under this mark. Look upon the calendar for the days corresponding to these points,—which days will be the answer required.

On what days is the sun vertical to Otaheite?
Ans. January 30th, and November 11th.

On what days is the sun vertical to Rio Janeiro?
Ans. January 2nd, and December 9th.

On what days is the sun vertical to St. Helena? to Quito? to Canton? to Tobago? to Bombay? to Christmas Isle? to the Isle of France? to Mexico? &c.

PROBLEM XXI.—*To find all those places in the torrid zone to which the sun is vertical on a given day.*

Find the sun's place for the given day, bring it to the meridian, and mark the declination. Turn the globe round, and all those places which pass under that mark of the meridian, will have the sun vertical on the given day.

To what places is the sun vertical on November 10th?

To what places is the sun vertical at the summer solstice?

To what places is the sun vertical at the winter solstice?

To what places will the sun be vertical on May 1st?

PROBLEM XXII.—*The day and hour at any place being given, to find where the sun is then vertical.*

Find, by Problem XIV, the sun's declination, and also by Problem XII, those places where it is noon at the given time. Of those places where it is noon, that place will have the sun vertical whose latitude is the same as the sun's declination.

To what place is the sun vertical when it is 39 min. past 6 A. M., at London, August 18th? Ans. Madras.

To what place is the sun vertical on the 24th of October, when it is 29 min. past 7 P. M. at Jerusalem? Ans. To Lima.

Where is the sun vertical on March 5th, when it is 30 min. P. M. at Canton? Also on May 4th, when it is 10 min. past 8 A. M. at Vienna?

PROBLEM XXIII.—*Having the hour given at any place, on any given day, to find where the sun is rising, where it is setting, where it is noon, and where it is midnight.*

Find, by the last problem, the place to which the sun is then vertical; elevate the globe for that place, and bring it to the meridian. Then, to all those places in the western semicircle of the horizon, the sun is rising; to those under the upper semicircle of the meridian it is noon; to all places in the eastern semicircle of the horizon the sun is setting; and to those under the lower semicircle of the meridian it is midnight.

At what places is the sun rising on June 4th, when it is 4 P. M. at Toronto, where is it noon, where is the sun setting, and where is it midnight? &c.

PROBLEM XXIV.—*To find at what places an eclipse of the moon is visible.*

Find, by Problem XXII, the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time. Elevate the globe for the antipodes of that place, and bring the antipodes to the meridian: then, to all the places which are above the horizon, the eclipse will be visible.

On July 22nd, 1842, there was an eclipse of the moon, when it was 4h. 25m. in the morning at Toronto; where was it visible? Ans. To all the western parts of N. America, the Pacific Ocean, and the eastern parts of Asia.

Examples can be taken annually from an almanac.

EXERCISES.—What is the ecliptic? Why is it called the ecliptic? What angle does it make with the equator? What is this angle called? Into how many parts or signs is the ecliptic divided? How many degrees are in each sign? Which are the spring signs,—the summer signs,—the autumn signs,—the winter signs? Which are the ascending signs? Which are the descending signs? For what reason is it supposed the ancient astronomers affixed such images as the ram, the bull, &c., to the signs of the zodiac? What are the tropics? At what distance are they drawn from the equator? What are their names? Why are they so called? What are the polar circles? At what distance are they from the poles? What are their names? What is it that determines the distance of the tropics from the equator, and the polar circles from the poles? What are the equinoctial points? On what day of the year does the sun enter Aries? What is this day called? On what day does he enter Libra? What is this day called? What remarkable circumstance happens on these two days? What are the solstitial points? On what day of the year does the sun enter Cancer? What is this day called? On what day does he enter Capricorn? What is this day called? Which is the longest day to all places in the northern hemisphere? Which is the shortest? Which is the longest and shortest day to all places in the southern hemisphere? What is the equinoctial colure? What is the solstitial colure? What is the analemma? What is meant by the sun's declination? What is meant by the sun's altitude? When is the sun said to be vertical? Explain the meaning of climate. How many half-hour climates are between the equator and each polar circle? How many month climates are within each polar circle? What is twilight? Within how many de-

grees of the horizon must the sun be to produce twilight? How is the sun's place in the ecliptic found? How is the sun's declination found? On what day of the year is the sun's north declination greatest? On what day is his greatest south declination? On what two days has the sun no declination? How is the globe rectified for the sun's place and day of the month? How are the rising and setting of the sun found by the globe? How are the length of the day and night found? How is the sun's meridian altitude found for any given day at any given place? Having the sun's meridian altitude, how is the latitude found? How is it found on what two days of the year the sun is vertical to any place in the torrid zone? How are the places found to which the sun is vertical on any given day? Having the day and hour at any place given, how is it found where the sun is then vertical? How is it found where the sun is rising, where it is setting, where it is noon, and where it is midnight; at any given place and time? How is it found where an eclipse of the moon is visible?

SECTION III.—DEFINITIONS, &c.

1. The *celestial globe* is an artificial representation of the heavens, having the fixed stars delineated upon it, in their natural order and situation.

The celestial globe is not so just a representation of the heavens as the terrestrial globe is of the earth; because the stars are drawn upon a convex surface, and they appear in the heavens in an inverted order in a concave surface: but suppose the globe were made of glass, then, to an eye placed in the centre, the stars drawn upon it would appear in a concave surface, just as they do in the heavens.

2. The *fixed stars* are those bodies which shine by their own light, and are not subject to motion.

Number of stars of each magnitude—seen by the unaided eye.

		1	2	3	4	5	6	Total.
Number of Constellations in the Zodiac...	12	5	16	44	120	183	648	1016
Northern Hemisphere...	34	6	24	96	209	364	710	1409
Southern Hemisphere...	47	9	36	86	199	244	425	999
	93	20	76	226	528	791	1783	3424

Those which cannot be seen by the unaided eye are called *telescopic* stars, and these seem to be altogether innumerable; for Dr. Herschell has, in a quarter of an hour, seen 116,000 stars pass through his telescope.

3. The *celestial poles* are the extremities of the earth's axis produced to the heaven's: they are those two points round which the stars appear to revolve.

4. The *equinoctial* is the equator supposed to be continued to the heavens.

5. *Parallels of declination* are less circles drawn parallel to the equinoctial.

6. *Celestial meridians* are lines drawn from pole to pole, directly across the equinoctial.

7. The *declination* of the sun, moon, or stars, is their distance north or south from the equinoctial, reckoned upon the meridian.

8. *Right ascention* is that degree of the equinoctial which comes to the meridian with the sun, moon, or stars, reckoning eastward from the first point of Aries.

9. The *Latitude* of any celestial body is its distance north or south from the ecliptic, reckoned in degrees, minutes, &c.

10. The *Longitude* of any celestial body is its distance from the first point of Aries, reckoned eastward in signs, degrees, and minutes, upon the ecliptic.

11. A celestial object is said to *culminate* when it comes to the meridian.

12. *Azimuth*, or *vertical circles*, are great circles which pass through the zenith and nadir, and are perpendicular to the horizon.

13. The *prime vertical* is that vertical circle which passes through the east and west points of the horizon.

14. The *azimuth* of any celestial object is the distance of a vertical circle passing through the object, from the north or south points of the horizon, and is either easterly or westerly.

16. *Amplitude* is the distance of any celestial object from the east or west points of the horizon, at the time of rising or setting, —and is either north or south.

17. The *zodiac* is a zone which surrounds the heavens, extending 8° on each side of the ecliptic.

18. The *altitude* of any celestial object is the arc of a vertical circle, intercepted between the centre of the object and the horizon.

19. The *zenith distance* is an arc of a vertical circle contained between the centre of a celestial object and the zenith; or it is what the altitude wants of 90°.

20. The *geocentric* place of a planet is its place in the heavens, as seen from the earth; the *heliocentric* place is its place as it would be seen from the sun.

21. *Disc* of the sun or moon is its round face, which, on account of the great distance of the object, appears flat.

22. A *digit* is the twelfth part of the diameter of the sun and moon.

A catalogue of the Constellations, and the Stars in each, seen by the unaided eye: also, the names of the principal stars, and their magnitude.

1. CONSTELLATIONS NORTH OF THE ZODIAC.

	Constellations.		No. of stars.	Principal Stars.	Mag.
1.	Ursa minor	The little Bear	24	Pole Star	2
2.	Ursa major	The great Bear	87	Dubhe	1
3.	Perseus	Perseus	59	Algenib	2
	Caput Medusa	Medusa's Head		Algol	2
4.	Auriga	The Waggoner	66	Capella	1
5.	Bootes	The Drover	54	Arcturus	1
6.	Draco	The Dragon	60	Rastaben	2
7.	Cepheus		35	Alderamin	3
8.	Canes Venetaci	The Greyhounds	25		
9.	Cor Caroli	Charles's Heart	3		
10.	Triangulum	The Triangle	11		
11.	Triangulum minus	The little Triangle	5		
12.	Musca	The Fly	6		
13.	Lynx	The Lynx	44		
14.	Leo minor	The little Lion	53		
15.	Coma Berenices	Berenice's Hair	43		
16.	Camelopardalus	The Camelopard	53		
17.	Mons Maenalus	Mount Maenalus	11		
18.	Corona Borealis	The N. Crown	21		
19.	Serpens	The Serpent	64		
20.	Scutum Sobieski	Sobieski's Shield	3		
21.	Hercules Cerberus	The 3-headed Dog	113	Ras Algethi	3
22.	Serpentarius	The Serpent-bearer	74	Ras Alhagus	2.
23.	Taurus Poniatowski	Poniatowski's Bull	7		
24.	Lyra	The Harp	22	Vega	1
25.	Vulpecula et Anser	The Fox and Goose	37		
26.	Sagitta	The Arrow	18		
27.	Aquila et Antinous	The Eagle	71	Altair	1
28.	Delphinus	The Dolphin	18		
29.	Cygnus	The Swan	81	Arided	1
30.	Equuleus	The Colt	10		
31.	Lacerta	The Lizard	16		
32.	Pegasus	The Flying Horse	89	Markab	2
33.	Andromead		66	Almaac	2
34.	Cassiopeia		55	Schedar	2

2. CONSTELLATIONS IN THE ZODIAC.

1.	Aries	The Ram	66	Arietis	2
2.	Taurus	The Bull	141	*Pleiades*, Aldebaran	1

	Constellations.		No. of stars.	Principal Stars.	Mag.
3.	Gemini	The Twins	85	Castor and Pollux	1.2
4.	Cancer	The Crab	83	Acubens	3
5.	Leo	The Lion	95	Regulus, Deneb	1.2
6.	Virgo	The Virgin	110	Spica Virginis	1
7.	Libra	The Balance	51	Zuben el Gemunbi	2
8.	Scorpio	The Scorpion	44	Antares	1
9.	Sagittarius	The Archer	69		
10.	Capricornus	The Goat	51	Deneb Algedi	4
11.	Aquarius	The Water-bearer	108	Scheat	3
12.	Pisces	The Fishes	113		

3. Constellations south of the zodiac.

1.	Phœnix	The Phœnix	13		
2.	Officina Sculptoria	The Sculptor's shop	12		
3.	Eridanus	The River	84	Achernar	1
4.	Hydrus	The Water Snake	10		
5.	Cetus	The Whale	97	Menkar	2
6.	Fornax Chemica	The Chemical Furnace	14		
7.	Brandenburgium Sceptrum	The Sceptre of Brandenburg	3		
8.	Horologium	The Clock	12		
9.	Reticulus Rhomboidalis	The Rhomboidal Net	10		
10.	Dorado, or Xiphias	The Sword Fish	7		
11.	Cela Praxitellis	The Gravers	16		
12.	Lepus	The Hare	19		
13.	Columba Noachi	Noah's Dove	10		
14.	Orian		78	Betelguese, Rigel	1.1
15.	Argo Navis	The Ship Argo	64	Canopus	1
16.	Canis major	The great Dog	31	Sirius	1
17.	Equuleus Pictorius	The Painter's Easel	3		
18.	Monoceros	The Unicorn	31		
19.	Canis minor	The little Dog	14	Procyon	1
20.	Chameleon	The Chameleon	10		
21.	Pyxis Nautica	Mariner's Compass	4		
22.	Piscis Volans	The Flying Fish	8		
23.	Hydra	The Hydra	60	Cor Hydra	2
24.	Sextans	The Sextant	41		
25.	Robur Caroli	Charles' Oak	12		
26.	Machina Pneumatica	The Air Pump	3		
27.	Carter	The Cup	31	Alkes	3
28.	Corvus	The Crow	9	Algorab	3
29.	Crux	The Cross	6		
30.	Musca	The Indian Fly	4		
31.	Apus Indica	The Bird of Paradise	11		
32.	Circinus	The Compasses	4		
33.	Lupus	The Wolf	24		

	Constellations.		No. of stars.	Principal Stars.	Mag.
34.	Centaurus	The Centaur	36		
35.	Quadra Euclides	Euclid's Square	12		
36.	Triangulum Australe	The Southern Triangle	5		
37.	Ara	The Altar	9		
38.	Telescopium	The Telescope	9		
39.	Corona Australis	The S. Crown	12		
40.	Pavo	The Peacock	14		
41.	Indus	The Indian	12		
42.	Microscopium	The Microscope	10		
43.	Octans Hadleianus	Hadley's Quadrant	43		
44.	Grus	The Crane	14		
45.	Toucan	The Amer. Goose	9		
46.	Mons Mensae	The Table Mountain	30		
47.	Piscis Australis	The Southern Fish	24	Fomalhaut	1

PROBLEM I.—*To find the right ascension and declination of the sun or a star.*

Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the brass meridian; then the degree of the meridian over it shows the declination, and the degree of the equinoctial under the meridian shows the right ascension.

What are the right ascension and declination of Sirius?

Ans. Rt. as. 99°, or 6 hours 36 min. Dec. 16° 27′ S.

Required the right ascension and declination of the pole star, Alruccabah.

Ans. Rt. as. 13°, or 52 min. Dec. 88° 14′ N.

Required the right ascension and declination of the following stars.

Whale's Jaw, Menkar.
Bull's Eye, Aldebaran.
Orion's Right Shoulder, Betelguese.
Little Dog, Procyon.
The Harp, Lyra.

PROBLEM II.—*Having the right ascension and declination of a star, to find it on the globe.*

Bring the right ascension, marked on the equinoctial, to the brass meridian; then, under the given declination marked on the meridian, will be the star required.

Required the stars whose right ascension and declination are as follow.

	In degrees.	In time.		
Right Ascension	139° 15′	9h. 17m.	Declination	7° 48′ S.

Ans. Alphard, Hydra's Heart.

Right Ascension	149° 15′	9h. 57m.	Declination	12° 56′ N.

Ans. Regulus, Lion's Heart.

Right Ascension	209° 30′	13h. 58m.	Declination	65° 20′ N.
"	244° 15′	16h. 17m.	"	25° 58′ S.
"	267° 30′	18h. 30m.	"	38° 36′ N.
"	341° 30′	22h. 46m.	"	30° 40′ S.

PROBLEM III.—*To find the latitude and longitude of a given star.*

Bring the pole of the ecliptic, which is in the same hemisphere with the given star, to the brass meridian, and fix over it the quadrant of altitude. Holding the globe steadily, move the quadrant till it come over the given star; then the degree of the quadrant cut by the star is its latitude, and the degree on the ecliptic cut by the quadrant is its longitude.

The longitude of celestial bodies is reckoned in *signs*, degrees, and minutes, in the same manner as the sun's place.

This problem may be reversed the same as the last; and from the given latitude and longitude may be found the star.

Required the latitude and longitude of Procyon, in the little Dog.
Ans. Lat. 16° S. long. 3 signs 22° 56′

Required the latitude and longitude of Pollux.
Ans. 6° 40′ N. lat., 4 signs 20° 28′ long.

Required the latitudes and longitudes of the following stars.

Regulus.	Fomalhaut.	Arcturus.
Atair.	Canopus.	Spica Virginis.
Capella.		Antares.

PROBLEM IV.—*The day of the month being given, to find at what hour any star comes to the meridian.*

Bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12. Turn the globe round till the given star comes to the meridian, and the index will show the hour.

At what hours do the following stars come to the meridian on February 9th?

Vega? Ans. 9h. 1m. A. M.
Aldebaran? Ans. 6h. 55m. P. M.

At what hours do the following stars come to the meridian?

Castor ..... on March 20.
Rigel ..... on June 16.
Dubhe ..... on August 3.
Sirius ..... on October 25.
Arided ..... on December 31.

PROBLEM V.—*To find on what day of the year any star passes the meridian at any given hour.*

Bring the given star to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour. Turn the globe till the index point to 12 at noon; and the day of the month, corresponding to the degree of the ecliptic then under the meridian, will be the day required.

On what day does Algenib, in Perseus, come to the meridian at midnight? Ans. November 13th.

On what day does Spica Virginis come to the meridian at half past nine in the evening? Ans. May 18th.

On what days do the following stars come to the meridian at 10 o'clock in the evening?

Capella.	Pollux.	Procyon.
Arcturus.	Regulus.	Deneb.

PROBLEM VI.—*The latitude, hour of the night, and day of the month, being given, to find the altitude and azimuth of any star.*

Elevate the globe for the given latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12. Turn the globe till the index point to the given hour. Fix the quadrant of altitude on the zenith, and bring it over the star; then the degree upon the quadrant cut by the star will be its altitude, and the distance between the foot of the quadrant and the north or south points of the horizon will be the azimuth.

Required the altitude and azimuth of Cor Leonis, at London, on May 11th, at 11 o'clock P. M.

Ans. Alt. 26° 50′; Az. S. 76° 30′ W.

Required the altitude and azimuth of Capella at Rome, on December 2d, at 5 in the morning. Ans. Alt. 42°; Az. N. 60° W.

What are the altitude and azimuth of Menkar and Rigel, at the Cape of Good Hope, on March 22nd, at 10 P. M.?

Required the altitude and azimuth of Spica Virginis and Arcturus, at Kingston, U. C., on December 31st, at midnight.

PROBLEM VII.—*The azimuth of any star and day of the month being given, to find the hour of the night and the altitude of the star, in a given latitude.*

Rectify the globe as in the last problem. Fix the quadrant of altitude upon the zenith, and bring it to the given azimuth. Turn the globe round till the star come to the quadrant, then the index will show the hour, and the altitude of the star will be found upon the quadrant.

The azimuth of Regulus, the Lion's Heart, at London, May the 11th, was S. 76° W.; required the altitude and hour of the night.

Ans. Alt. 27°; hour 11 P. M.

The azimuth of Capella, at Rome, on December 2nd, was N. 60° W.; required the altitude and hour of the night.

Ans. Alt. 42°; hour 5 A. M.

Having the azimuth of the following stars for Toronto on November 10th, required the hour and the altitude.

Arcturus.....	azimuth	N. 80° W.
Algol	do.	N. 50° E.
Procyon	do.	S. 30° E.

PROBLEM VIII.—*The altitude of a star, the day of the month, and the latitude being given, to find the azimuth and time of the night.*

Rectify the globe as in the former problems. Having fixed the quadrant upon the zenith, turn the globe and move the quadrant till the star cut the quadrant at the given altitude; then the index will show the hour, and the quadrant will show the azimuth upon the horizon.

The stars having the same altitude twice every day, it is necessary to know whether the given star is to the east or west of the meridian; or else whether the hour required be in the evening or in the morning.

The altitude of Rigel, in Orion, was observed at Boston (States) to be 15° in the evening of December 8th; what were the hour and azimuth?

Ans. 8 hours,—azimuth, S. E. by E. 7° E.

At Jerusalem, on the morning of August 9, the altitude of Alderamin (Cepheus) was 41°; required the hour and the azimuth.

Ans. Hour 4; azimuth, N. 34° W.

At London, on the morning of December 21, the altitude of Sirius was observed to be 8°; required the hour and the azimuth.

At Cairo, in Egypt, in the evening of June 4, the altitude of Spica Virginis was 43°; required the hour and the azimuth.

PROBLEM IX.—*Having the azimuth of a star, the latitude, and hour, to find the star's altitude and day of the month.*

Elevate the globe for the latitude,—fix the quadrant of altitude on the zenith, and bring it to the given azimuth. Bring the star to the edge of the quadrant, and set the index to the given hour; the altitude of the star will then be found upon the quadrant.

Turn the globe till the index point to noon; and the day of the month, answering to the degree of the ecliptic cut by the brass meridian, is the day required.

At London, 11 o'clock P. M., the azimuth of Spica Virginis was observed to be S. 17° W.; required the altitude of the star and the day of the month.

Ans. May 11th; alt. 27°.

At Jerusalem, 4 o'clock A. M., the azimuth of Markab was S. 71° W.; what were the day of the month and the altitude of the star?

At the Cape of Good Hope, at midnight, the azimuth of the star Fomalhaut was S. 73° E.; required the day of the month and the altitude of the star.

PROBLEM X.—*To find the rising, setting, and culminating of any star, for any given day and place.*

Elevate the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian, and set the index to 12.

Bring the given star to the eastern horizon, and the index will show the hour of rising; bring the star to the meridian, and the index will show the time of culminating; bring the star to the western horizon, and the index will show the hour of setting.

When will Sirius rise, culminate, and set, at London, on March 14th?

Ans. Rises at 2h. 24m. P. M.; culminates 6h. 57m. P. M.; set at 11h. 30m. P. M.

When will Fomalhaut rise, culminate, and set, at the Cape of Good Hope, on December 10th?

Ans. Rises at 10h. A. M.; culminates 5h. 30m. P. M.; sets at 1h. 0m. A. M.

At what hour will Arcturus rise, culminate, and set, at Toronto, on December 25th?

When will Aldebaran rise, culminate, and set, at Montreal, on June 21st?

PROBLEM XI.—*To represent the face of the heavens for any given day and hour, in any given latitude.*

Adjust the globe as in the last problem; then turn the globe to the given hour; and the stars in the heavens will appear in the same situations as they are upon the globe, but in an inverted order.

Make the globe represent the face of the heavens at Toronto, on November 10th, at 10 o'clock at night.

PROBLEM XII.—*To find what stars never rise, and what stars never set, to any place.*

Elevate the globe for the latitude of the place. Hold a pencil at the north point of the horizon, and by turning the globe round, draw a circle; then all those stars which are between that circle and the elevated pole will never set. Hold a pencil at the south point of the horizon, and draw a circle as before; then all the stars between that circle and the depressed pole will never rise.

If the place have south latitude, to find those stars that never set, hold the pencil at the south point of the horizon; and for those that never rise, hold it at the north point.

What stars never rise, and what stars never set at Toronto?

EXERCISES.—What is the celestial globe? Is the celestial globe as just a representation of the heavens as the terrestrial globe is of the earth? What are the fixed stars? Into how many constellations have astronomers divided them? Into how many magnitudes? How many stars are there of the first magnitude? How many of the second magnitude? How many constellations are in the northern hemisphere? How many are in the zodiac? How many are in the southern hemisphere? What are the celestial poles? What is the equinoctial? What are parallels of declination? What are celestial meridians? What is meant by the declination of the sun, moon, or stars? What is their right ascension? What is the latitude of any celestial body? What is the longitude? When is a celestial object said to culminate? What are azimuth or vertical circles? Which is called the prime vertical? What is the azimuth of a celestial object? What is the amplitude of a celestial object? What is the zodiac? What is the altitude of a celestial object? What is the zenith distance? What is the geocentric place of a planet? What is the heliocentric place of a planet? What is meant by the disc of the sun or moon? What is a digit?

How are the right ascension and declination of the sun or a star found? Having the right ascension and declination of a star given, how is it found on the globe? How are the latitude and longitude of a star found? Having the day of the month given, how do you find at what hour any star comes to the meridian? How do you find on what day of the year a star passes the meridian at a given hour? Having the latitude, hour of the night, and day of the month given, how are the altitude and azimuth of a star found? Having the azimuth of a star and day of the month given, how are the hour of the night and the altitude of the star found in a given latitude? Having the altitude of a star, the day of the month, and latitude of the place given, how are the azimuth and time of the night found? Having the azimuth of a star, the latitude, and the hour given, how are the star's altitude

and day of the month found? How are the rising, setting, and culminating of any star found, for any given day and place? How is the celestial globe made to represent the face of the heavens for any given day and hour, at any given place? How is it shown by the globe what stars never rise, and what stars never set to any place?

CONCLUSION.

Dr. Hutton, in his "Mathematical Recreations," gives the following simple illustration, to form an idea of our system, compared with that of the universe. Let us suppose, says he, a large garden, in the middle of which the sun is represented by a globe 9 feet 3 inches in diameter; the planet Mercury will be represented by a small globule of about one third of a line* in diameter, and placed at the distance of 37 feet; Venus by a globe of something less than a line in diameter, moving at the distance of 68 feet from the same centre. At the distance of 95 feet, place a globe one line in diameter, and it will represent the earth, that theatre of so many passions and so much contention: on the surface of which the greatest potentates hardly possess a point; and a small space, often imperceptible, excites, among the animalculæ who cover it, so many disputes and occasions so much bloodshed. Mars, rather less than the earth, will be represented by a globule of something less than a line, placed at the distance of 144 feet; Jupiter by a globe 10 lines in diameter, distant 490 feet; Saturn by a globe of about seven lines in diameter, at the distance of 900 feet; and Uranus by a globe four lines in diameter, at the distance of 1,800 feet.

But the distance from the latter planet to the nearest fixed star is immense. It might be supposed, according to the above supposition, that the nearest fixed star should be placed at the distance of two or three leagues; but, by a more correct calculation, it appears that the distance of the nearest fixed star should be more than 300 miles.

Our solar system is, therefore, at the same distance from the nearest of the fixed stars, as a circle 1,800 feet radius from a concentric circle of 300 miles radius; and in the first circle our earth would occupy a space of only one line in diameter.

"In yon gilded canopy of heaven," says Dr. Chalmers, "we see the broad aspect of the universe, where each shining point presents us with a sun, and each sun with a system of worlds—where the Divinity reigns in all the grandeur of his high attributes,—where he peoples immensity with his wonders; and travels in the greatness of his strength through the dominions of one vast and unlimited monarchy. Though the earth were to be burned up, though the trumpet of its dissolution were sounded, what is it in the high scale of the Almighty's workmanship? a mere shred, which though scattered into nothing, would leave the universe of God one entire scene of greatness and majesty."

---

* A line is the twelfth part of an inch.

NOTICES

OF

G. & J. GOUINLOCK'S ARITHMETIC.

From a great number of recommendations of this work that have appeared in the public papers, and received from practical teachers, the following are selected :—

From the Hamilton Gazette, Nov. 7th, 1842.

"A work, which we make no doubt, will have an extensive circulation throughout the colonies. It is a pleasing circumstance to see a work of such merit issuing from the press of Canada."

From the London Enquirer, Dec. 9th, 1842.

"Formerly our fellow-subjects were wont to condemn works of this kind, either because they were too much adapted to the currency of the mother country, or that of the neighbouring republic, but in the work before us such a happy union of both is maintained by the authors as to demand for it the best attention of the Canadian public."

From the Conservative, Feb. 2nd, 1843.

"We have examined with much pleasure Gouinlock's complete system of practical Arithmetic, and can confidently recommend it for the use of schools. It is truly a practical system, and we think very properly avoids mixing up the *philosophy* with the *practice* of arithmetic, which has been too much the custom since Sir John Lesslie published his celebrated work upon the subject. For this reason we find fault with the system of arithmetic published by the society of Parochial Schoolmasters in Scotland. Speculations which we have heard the learned Professor descant upon to his advanced classes at the university, we think he would have joined us in deeming unfit for beginners, and merely throwing impediments in their way. While Messrs. Gouinlock have confined themselves to the practice, their treatise is as comprehensive as any that we have seen, and calculated to give the learner a thorough insight into the science in all its branches."

Extracts from a long review in the Colonist, Aug. 19th, 1843.

"Having lately observed favorable notices of Gouinlock's Arithmetic, by some of our cotemporaries, we took it up, with some interest, for the purpose of examining its adaptation to the use of schools in British America.... It gives us much pleasure, therefore,

to speak of this work in terms of commendation, as we can do, after a just comparison, in our own minds, with what we know of the same class of compilations in the mother country. Like the description of books principally patronized in British schools, this work is compiled by 'British teachers of long experience and extensive practice'—the sort of authors alone capable of doing justice to such a work. Accordingly we find here the arrangement of the system—the gradation from the plain and easy examples to the more difficult under each rule; and the simple and intelligible language in which the rules themselves are expressed, such as are to be met with in the best class-books of this description used at home....In these respects it deserves the highest praise—simplicity and perspicuity being the characteristic features of every page. Indeed, in every respect, we can honestly recommend it as a class book, which will not suffer by comparison with the best school arithmetics in Great Britain....But it possesses some advantages for Canadian schools, which mere English compilations do not. The examples are adapted, in names and rates, to Canadian business—particularly under the heads of exchange, book-keeping, and federal money."

THE FOLLOWING ARE FROM EXPERIENCED TEACHERS:

Hamilton, January 21, 1843.

GENTLEMEN,—Your System of Practical Arithmetic has been handed me, and for which accept my thanks. After carefully examining the work, I pronounce it the best System of Arithmetic which has ever emanated from the Canadian press, and which every British teacher, in a British colony, should hail as a grand desideratum. If *twenty-seven* years' experience as a public and private teacher should, in any way, make me competent to judge, I echo the sentiments above, and deem it "The best System of Arithmetic in British North America." Wishing you every success, and hoping the day is not far distant when your Arithmetic will be generally adopted; and I assure you, at the same time, that you have conferred a boon upon the Canadian public, and the teachers thoughout the country.

I remain, Gentlemen,

Your's respectfully,

G. SUNLEY.

To MESSRS. G. & J. GOUINLOCK.

Quebec, March 21, 1843.

SIR,—I have the pleasure of acknowledging the receipt of Gouinlock's Arithmetic, with which your letter of the 13th was enclosed, and to state that it has given me satisfaction to look over a publication—so far as my urgent engagements have allowed me—so

creditable to the press which has sent it forth. I have been particularly pleased on finding that it does not contain the separation of Rule of Three into Direct and Inverse, but combines the two, as they ought to be, into the one rule of Proportion. It is also a recommendation, that this book contains a great number of Miscellaneous Exercises, which are of essential use in forming scholars to practical usefulness; I wish the publishers success,

And remain, Sir,

Your's very truly,

C. L. F. HAENSEL.

Mr. William Ruthven.

Quebec, March 28, 1843.

Sir,—At your request I have carefully examined Messrs. G. & J. Gouinlock's System of Arithmetic, and find that it contains much information of practical utility, not to be met with in similar publications,—I think the materials well chosen and judiciously arranged, and have no hesitation in saying that I consider it a work of much merit, and particularly well adapted to the instruction of pupils designed for commercial pursuits in this province.

I remain, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

WM. JENKINS,

Late Master of the Northumberland Grammar School, N. B.

Mr. William Ruthven.

Quebec, March 30, 1843.

Sir,—In reply to your very kind and courteous note of the 27th, I am sorry to inform you that my necessary avocations have prevented me from minutely perusing the work on Arithmetic which you did me the honor to send me; but I am satisfied, from the number, variety, and selections in general of the sums, as well as the much needed introduction of the different kinds of current money, and the whole arrangement of the system, that the Authors have conferred a signal benefit upon the community, and merit the approbation and encouragement of teachers and pupils throughout the province. Wishing them and the publishers the success to which they are entitled.

I remain, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

THOS. BROWN.

Mr. William Ruthven.

Quebec, April 20, 1844.

Dear Sir,—When I received a copy of Messrs. G. & J. Gouinlock's Arithmetic, I was not at leisure to give it that attentive perusal which is necessary to form a correct judgment of its merits. I have since, however, read it with careful attention; and have now the satisfaction of saying that it has, in my view, been executed with ability and success. The definitions and rules appear to be simple, perspicuous, and judicious: and the exercises numerous, suitable, and of practical utility. In treating the Rule of Proportion, great professional skill and discrimination are evinced, by the selection of the only method of stating the questions that is adapted to supercede the intricate doctrine of ratios; to solve all exercises in that rule, whether direct or inverse, simple or compound; and to present the analogy, or statement, with mathematical clearness and consistency. The difficult doctrine of Vulgar and Decimal Fractions is explained in a masterly manner; the subject of Exchange includes the currency of this country, and those of the United States; the fundamental and more useful rules of Mensuration are well illustrated and explained; and the tract on Book-Keeping by Single Entry, contains a set of books of unusual simplicity, adapted to the retail business of this country, and extended through the period of a whole year.

The book is beautifully got up, at a very moderate price; and it seems, on the whole, well calculated, not only to meet the wishes of the anxious preceptor, but also to suit the opening mind of the juvenile pupil, by awakening that admiration, and creating and cherishing that love of arithmetical studies, which are eminently conducive to the successful acquirement of them.

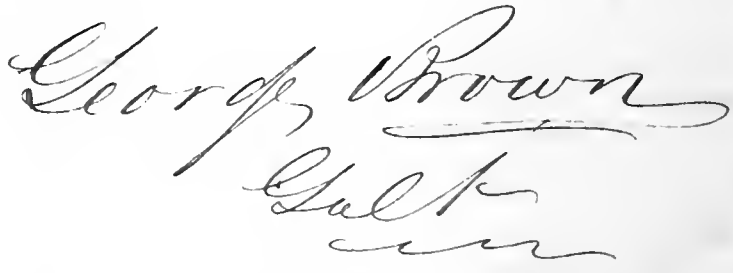
Cordially wishing the authors all that honor and emolument which a work so useful and meritorious deserves,

I am, dear Sir,

Your's very truly,

JAMES THOM.

Mr. William Ruthven.



LT 1001.910 .G69